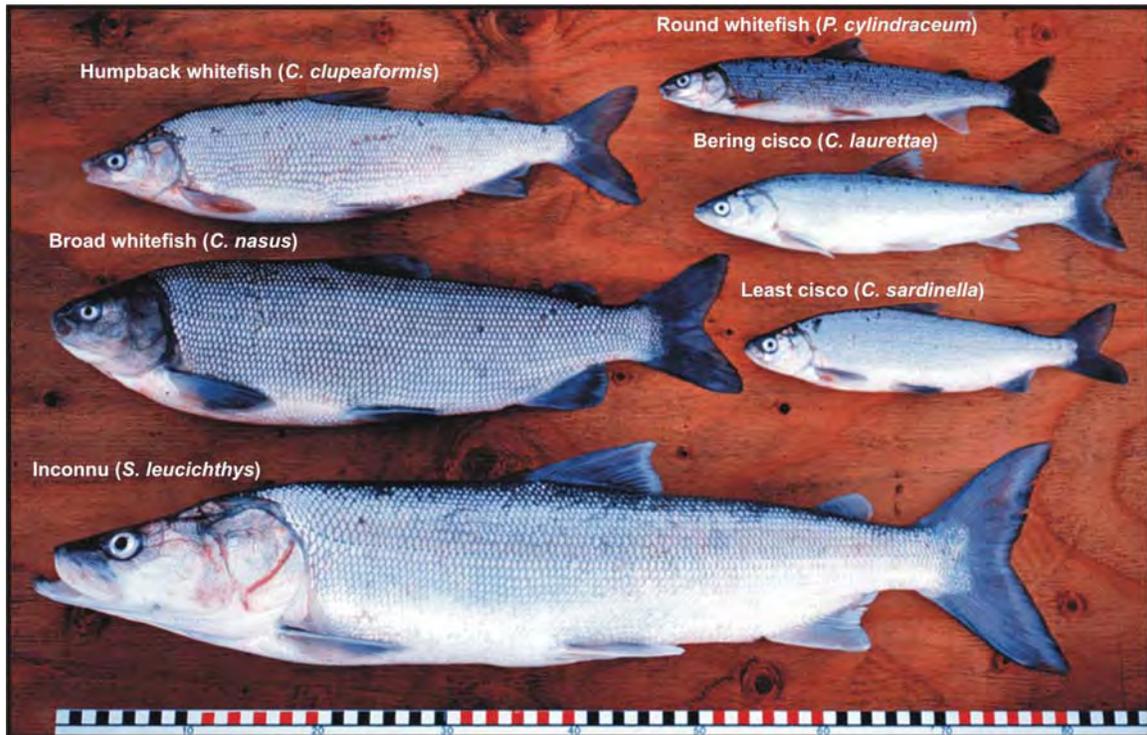


Whitefish and Whitefish Fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River Drainages in Alaska: a Status Review with Recommendations for Future Research Directed Towards Sustainable Management

By Randy J. Brown¹, Caroline Brown², Nicole M. Braem²,
William K. Carter III¹, Nicole Legere¹, and Lisa Slayton²

¹U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks Fish and Wildlife Field Office

²Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Subsistence Division



March 14, 2011

Table of Contents

List of Tables	v
List of Figures	vi
List of Appendices	x
Abstract	1
Introduction	2
Study Area	6
Methods	11
Taxonomy	12
Biology and Life History	15
Spawning season	15
Fecundity and egg biology	20
Spawning areas	21
Maturity and spawning readiness	22
Minimum length at maturity	27
Aging, minimum age at maturity, and longevity	29
Spawning frequency	34
Food preferences	36
Fisheries (subsistence, commercial, sport)	39
Potential threats and concerns	42
Harvest and fishery related issues	43
Development issues	51
Minerals mining	52
Streambed gravel mining	52
Logging	53
Roads	54
Contaminants and hazardous material spills	55
Dams and water control	58
Development conclusion	60
Natural environmental issues	61
Climate change	61
Beaver dams	67
Yukon River main-stem habitat region	70
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	70
Fisheries	85
Culture and Language	85
Harvest and use	87
Potential threats and concerns	91
Overfishing	91
Development issues	92
Innoko River habitat region	94
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	97
Fisheries	99

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Culture and language	100
Harvest and use	100
Potential threats and concerns	103
Overfishing	103
Development issues	103
Koyukuk River habitat region	106
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	106
Fisheries	110
Culture and language	111
Harvest and use	112
Potential threats and concerns	114
Overfishing	114
Development	115
Nowitna River habitat region	118
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	120
Fisheries	124
Culture and language	125
Harvest and use	125
Potential threats and concerns	126
Overfishing	126
Development	127
Tanana River habitat region	128
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	132
Fisheries	139
Culture and language	141
Harvest and use	141
Potential threats and concerns	145
Overfishing	145
Development	146
Upper Yukon River habitat region	151
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	151
Fisheries	151
Culture and language	151
Harvest and use	151
Potential threats and concerns	151
Overfishing	151
Development	151
Kuskokwim River habitat region	152
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	154
Fisheries	163
Culture and language	165
Lower Kuskokwim	166
Central Kuskokwim	169
Upper Kuskokwim	171

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Potential threats and concerns	173
Overfishing	173
Development	174
Coastal habitat region	179
Whitefish species, distribution, and biology	179
Fisheries	179
Culture and language	179
Harvest and use	179
Potential threats and concerns	179
Overfishing	179
Development	179
Research Recommendations	180
Inconnu	181
Broad whitefish	184
Humpback whitefish	187
Bering cisco	190
References	196

List of Tables

Table 1	Native freshwater and anadromous fish species present in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages	3
Table 2	Select life history qualities of the six common whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska	16
Table 3	Citation list for biological data presented in Table 2	18
Table 4	An order-of-magnitude scale estimate of annual whitefish subsistence harvests in interior Alaska communities	40
Table 5	Estimated sport fishery harvest of inconnu (in numbers of fish) in the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages, 1996-2008	41
Table 6	Deg Xinag and Holikachuk terminology for whitefish species	86
Table 7	Estimated harvest of whitefish species in Emmonak during 2008	88
Table 8	Estimated harvest of whitefish species in kg (pounds below) by GASH communities in 2003.	89
Table 9	Estimated Harvest in kg (pounds below) of whitefish species by residents of middle Yukon River communities in 2006	90
Table 10	Estimated number and weight of whitefish harvested in Shageluk in 2002	102
Table 11	Common, Linnaean, Koyukon, and Inupiaq names for whitefish species encountered by residents of the Koyukuk River in interior Alaska	111
Table 12	Estimated harvest of whitefish species in Koyukuk River communities in 2002	114
Table 13	Terms for whitefish in the Kuskokwim River main stem	166
Table 14	Estimated harvest of whitefish species by lower Kuskokwim River communities	167
Table 15	Estimated harvest of whitefish species in Kwethluk and Akiachak	168
Table 16	Estimated Harvest of whitefish in Aniak and Chuathbaluk	170

List of Figures

Figure 1	The Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska and Yukon Territory	7
Figure 2	A photograph of the Kanuti lake district in the upper Koyukuk River drainage and a satellite image of the upper Johnson River in the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta lake district	9
Figure 3	Two examples of upland lakes: Helpmejack Lake in the upper Koyukuk River drainage, which is approximately 2.5 km (1.5 miles) long, and unnamed lakes in the foothills of the White Mountain in the southern Yukon Flats	9
Figure 4	We recognize six common whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska	13
Figure 5	Hybrid whitefish forms from the Yukon River drainage in Alaska	14
Figure 6	Residual or atretic eggs in a gravid female Bering cisco and pearl tubercles on a humpback whitefish preparing to spawn	24
Figure 7	Gonadosomatic indices (GSI) for female whitefish sampled throughout the summer in the Yukon River drainage	25
Figure 8	Egg skeins of female inconnu preparing to spawn	26
Figure 9	Gonadosomatic index values from broad whitefish harvested in the Selawik River delta in September plotted against age and length	27
Figure 10	Microscopic image of a transverse sectioned otolith from a round whitefish, capping occurs in older fish when lateral growth stops	30
Figure 11	Transverse sectioned otolith images from some of the oldest individual whitefish observed in Alaska	33
Figure 12	Mouthparts of whitefish species are good indicators of their primary feeding strategies	37
Figure 13	Gillrakers of whitefish species are also good indicators of their primary feeding strategies	38
Figure 14	An aerial image of the Bear Creek mine in the Hogatza River drainage, Yukon River basin	53
Figure 15	Streambed gravel mining with dragline dredges is a common practice in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages	54
Figure 16	Airboat and all-terrain vehicle trails across the Tanana River flats south of Fairbanks	55
Figure 17	Images of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline shooting incident in October 2001 near Livengood, Alaska, and one of many dislodged and leaking fuel oil tanks in Eagle, Alaska following the extraordinary breakup of May 2009	57
Figure 18	Aerial images of two common types of industrial fuel spills	57
Figure 19	The hydroelectric dam on the Yukon River at the community of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory	60
Figure 20	Two dams within the Tanana River drainage	60

Figure 21	A drying lake in Minto Flats, Tanana River drainage	63
Figure 22	A lake system in the northern Yukon Flats with a stable connection to the Christian River and a drying lake in the southern Yukon Flats that no longer maintains a stream connection to Birch Creek	65
Figure 23	Sediment flows following natural environmental events	67
Figure 24	A beaver dam across American Creek, a small stream in the upper Yukon River drainage in Alaska	68
Figure 25	The Yukon River main-stem habitat region including major tributaries and communities	71
Figure 26	The Yukon River delta illustrating the layout of the major distributaries and landforms	72
Figure 27	A remote, radio receiving station located high on a bluff along the Yukon River	76
Figure 28	Nine years of cumulative CPUE data for inconnu (INCO), broad whitefish (BRWF), humpback whitefish (HBWF), and Bering cisco (BCIS) at Rapids	78
Figure 29	Catch per day of inconnu and Bering cisco during nine summers of sampling at Rapids	79
Figure 30	Catch per day of broad whitefish and humpback whitefish during nine summers of sampling at Rapids	80
Figure 31	Length distributions of female and male Bering cisco sampled from mature fish in the spawning migration at Rapids and the commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River	82
Figure 32	Age distributions of female and male Bering cisco sampled from mature fish in the spawning migration at Rapids and the commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River	83
Figure 33	Gonadosomatic indices of mature Bering cisco preparing to spawn and Bering cisco sampled from the commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River	84
Figure 34	The Innoko River habitat region in western interior Alaska	95
Figure 35	Looking upstream at the confluence of the Innoko and Iditarod rivers in the Innoko River flats	96
Figure 36	Looking upstream along the upper Innoko River near Folger Creek	97
Figure 37	Raymond Dutchman of Shageluk maps important habitat and harvest sites for non-salmon fish species	99
Figure 38	Lucy Hamilton of Shageluk making a net while visiting with a neighbor	101
Figure 39	A Shageluk family checks a whitefish trap in front of a fish fence	102
Figure 40	Set net by Shagleuk in 2004	103
Figure 41	Heavily mined streambeds in Colorado and Ophir Creek valleys in the upper Innoko River drainage	105
Figure 42	The Koyukuk River habitat region in interior Alaska including major tributaries and communities	106

Figure 43	Late September view of spawning habitat for inconnu and other whitefish species on the Alatna River	109
Figure 44	Sithylenkat Lake, an upland lake in the Kanuti River drainage	110
Figure 45	An aerial image of the Bear Creek Mine in the Hogatza River	116
Figure 46	The Nowitna River habitat region in western interior Alaska	119
Figure 47	Looking upstream at inconnu spawning habitat in the Sulukna River	122
Figure 48	Length and age distributions of mature male and female inconnu from the Sulukna River spawning population	123
Figure 49	Caroline Brown maps traditional fishing sites with Martha Wright	124
Figure 50	Mouth of the Nowitna River, the site of the historical spring gathering after a long winter trapping	125
Figure 51	The Tanana River habitat region in interior Alaska	128
Figure 52	Characteristic images of the lower Tanana River, downstream from the Nenana River, and the braided reach between the Chena and Delta River mouths	130
Figure 53	Looking north to the Eureka Glacier	131
Figure 54	Northwest Minto Flats Lake District in the Tolovana River drainage	132
Figure 55	Aerial view of the central Zitziana River valley	133
Figure 56	Looking upstream into the lower reaches of a newly discovered whitefish spawning area on the Tanana River	135
Figure 57	Looking upstream into a humpback whitefish spawning area in a braided region of the Chisana River	136
Figure 58	A small clear-cut from a logging operation on the hills overlooking Minto Flats	147
Figure 59	Four examples of large to small scale bank alterations that are common within the Tanana River drainage	148
Figure 60	Tailing piles and dredged regions in lower Clearly, Fairbanks, Goldstream, and Ester creeks in the Tanana River drainage	149
Figure 61	Fort Knox, a large, open pit, lode gold mine in the Chena River drainage	150
Figure 62	The Kuskokwim River downstream from the Holitna River	152
Figure 63	The Kuskokwim River upstream from the Holitna River	153
Figure 64	Looking upstream from Kuskokwim Bay into the lower Kuskokwim River valley and the southern part of the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta Lake District	155
Figure 65	Looking north into the upper North Fork Kuskokwim River valley	156
Figure 66	Swiftly flowing, gravel substrate, spawning habitat in the Big River	158
Figure 67	Gonadosomatic indices of mature Bering cisco preparing to spawn	160
Figure 68	Looking into Whitefish Lake, in the Kuskokwim River floodplain	162
Figure 69	Gonadosomatic indices from samples of female least cisco and humpback whitefish collected from Whitefish Lake, in the Kuskokwim River floodplain	163

Figure 70	Length and age samples from mature humpback whitefish collected in early October from spawning reaches in the Holitna and Swift River drainages	164
Figure 71	Ice fishing in the lower Kuskokwim River	168
Figure 72	Ice fishing on the Kuskokwim River near the community of Crooked Creek	170
Figure 73	Nikolai resident Philip Esai brines and prepares cut whitefish for drying at his fish camp on Blackwater Creek	173
Figure 74	Tailing piles extend completely across the upper Tuluksak River valley at the Nyac mine	176
Figure 75	Historical bank stabilization efforts with old cars, waste barrels, and other debris piled over the banks on the Bethel waterfront	178

List of Appendices

Appendix A1	Communities within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska and in the coastal region of the Bering and Chukchi seas	243
Appendix A2	Select tributary rivers within the Yukon River drainage, including the location of the mouth of each tributary and its approximate distance from the South Mouth of the Yukon River	246
Appendix A3	Select tributary rivers within the Kuskokwim River drainage, including the location of the mouth of each tributary and its approximate distance from Kuskokwim Bay	250
Appendix A4	Lake survey data from the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska and from the coastal regions of Kuskokwim Bay and the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta	251
Appendix A5	List of delegates and guests invited to the November 18-19, 2008 meeting of the Whitefish Strategic Planning Group	268
Appendix A6	List of delegates and guests attending the April 23-24, 2009 meeting of the Whitefish Strategic Planning Group	269

Abstract

Whitefish species in Alaska are subject to intensive subsistence fisheries everywhere they occur, commercial fisheries in certain places, and limited sport fisheries. Our understanding of whitefish biology comes primarily from studies of the same or similar species in other places, although some biological studies have taken place locally. Whitefish fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska have been documented in numerous anthropological and social science publications and in subsistence harvest surveys, but usually without species distinctions. Scientific sampling work since the 1960s has been reasonably effective at describing the species that are present and their distributions within the two drainages, but our understanding of populations, migrations, and demographic distribution among habitats is poor. We are just beginning to understand that major spawning migrations into upstream reaches of the drainage occur each summer and fall, juvenile and non-spawning fish dominate the lower reaches of both rivers and the coastal areas, and mature and spawning fish dominate the upper reaches. A small number of whitefish spawning areas have been identified in gravel substrate reaches of main-stem and tributary rivers in both turbid and clear water. Genetics work with whitefish species has focused more on taxonomy and biogeography issues than for management applications. With two exceptions in the entire Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages, population abundance data is absent. Our ability to protect essential habitats for whitefish populations is growing with the improved understanding of their spawning destinations and life histories. Our ability to monitor whitefish population trends and to make effective harvest regulations, however, is very limited at this point.

In the following manuscript we provide an overview of the whitefish and whitefish fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska. The geography and aquatic habitat qualities of the two drainages are explored in detail. The taxonomy of whitefish species present in the drainage is discussed. We introduce a selection of important biological qualities of whitefish species, as documented in the literature. The nature of the many fisheries on whitefish species are described based on individual community studies and regional harvest surveys. Threats to whitefish populations, as identified in two meetings of delegates from a wide range of experience with whitefish harvest, research, and management, are critically examined. These include threats that may arise from overharvest of fishery resources, from habitat destruction that may occur during development activities, and from natural environmental changes. We then review the current state of knowledge of whitefish populations, distribution, and life history within the study area. Information that would improve our ability to protect essential habitats, monitor the abundance of whitefish populations, obtain harvest estimates, and establish reasonable and effective harvest regulations are identified. Finally, a general approach to research of whitefish populations was outlined and a number of specific research concepts and project ideas were recommended for the four species we thought most likely to be impacted by human activities.

Introduction

Large-scale fishing, development, and transportation activities around the world have negatively impacted many fish populations in marine and freshwater environments (Hilborn et al. 2003; Pauly et al. 2005). The collapse of marine fish populations is most commonly attributed to overfishing (Myers et al. 1997; Hutchings and Reynolds 2004; Mullon et al. 2005), while the collapse of freshwater fish populations is most commonly attributed to habitat degradation (construction of dams, channelization of rivers, water withdrawals, pollution) and introductions of non-native aquatic species (Miller et al. 1989; Ricciardi and Rasmussen 1999; Duncan and Lockwood 2001). A recent status review of marine fish in North American waters identified 82 species that were at least vulnerable to extinction, including 35 species classified as endangered or threatened (Musick et al. 2000). A similar status review of North American freshwater and diadromous fish species identified 700 imperiled species, which is more than a third of the described freshwater and diadromous species on the continent (Jelks et al. 2008). Of the 700 imperiled species, 470 were classified as threatened or endangered and 61 species were considered to be extinct. Previous status reviews of North American freshwater and diadromous fish species indicate that there has been a distinct rise in the number of imperiled species during the last 30 years (Deacon et al. 1979; Williams et al. 1989). For example, the number of species considered to be endangered has risen from 78 in 1979 (Deacon et al. 1979) to 280 in 2008 (Jelks et al. 2008), and during the same time interval 16 species are thought to have gone extinct. Many Pacific salmon and anadromous trout *Oncorhynchus* spp. populations have seen dramatic declines in the western United States because of the construction of large dams and subsequent flow control on numerous rivers, logging activity in many drainages, and chemical and biological pollution from agricultural areas, mining regions, and urban centers (Nehlsen et al. 1991). In addition to habitat degradation in many western rivers, Pacific salmon populations have been exploited in intensive commercial and domestic fisheries. Nehlsen et al. (1991) found that of 214 natural Pacific salmon spawning populations in the western United States, 101 were at high risk of extinction. Human activities have clearly had profound effects on fish populations.

Twenty-nine native species of freshwater and anadromous fish are known to occur in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages combined (Table 1; based on Morrow 1980a; McPhail and Lindsey 1970; Lindsey and McPhail 1986; Mecklenburg et al. 2002; and other citations in text). Three species present in the Yukon River have not been documented in the Kuskokwim River (lake chub *Couesius plumbeus*, trout-perch *Percopsis omiscomaycus*, and Alaskan brook lamprey *Lampetra alaskense*) and one species present in the Kuskokwim River has not been documented in the Yukon River (rainbow trout *Oncorhynchus mykiss*). The Alaskan brook lamprey was originally described by Vladykov and Kott (1978; genus *Lethenteron* initially, *Lampetra* now) and identified in the Chatanika River within the Yukon River drainage. According to Mecklenburg et al. (2002), it has recently been identified in the Chena River as well, near the community of Fairbanks. It is likely that this species is more widely distributed than is currently recognized and may be present in the Kuskokwim River drainage as well. Pygmy whitefish *Prosopium coulterii* have been identified in three lakes in the upper

Table 1. Native freshwater and anadromous fish species present in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages (see references in text). Taxonomy is consistent with FishBase (Froese and Pauly 2009).

Family	Common name	Species
Catostomidae	Longnose sucker	<i>Catostomus catostomus</i>
Cottidae	Slimy sculpin	<i>Cottus cognatus</i>
Cyprinidae	Lake chub ¹	<i>Couesius plumbeus</i>
Esocidae	Northern pike	<i>Esox lucius</i>
Gasterosteidae	Ninespine stickleback	<i>Pungitius pungitius</i>
Lotidae	Burbot	<i>Lota lota</i>
Osmeridae	Pond smelt	<i>Hypomesus olidus</i>
	Rainbow smelt	<i>Osmerus mordax</i>
Percopsidae	Troutperch ¹	<i>Percopsis omiscomaycus</i>
Petromyzontidae	Arctic lamprey	<i>Lampetra camtschatica</i>
	Alaskan brook lamprey ¹	<i>Lampetra alaskense</i>
Salmonidae		
	Subfamily: Coregoninae	
	Inconnu	<i>Stenodus leucichthys</i>
	Bering cisco	<i>Coregonus laurettae</i>
	Broad whitefish	<i>Coregonus nasus</i>
	Humpback whitefish	<i>Coregonus clupeaformis</i> ²
	Least cisco	<i>Coregonus sardinella</i>
	Pygmy whitefish ³	<i>Prosopium coulterii</i>
	Round whitefish	<i>Prosopium cylindraceum</i>
	Subfamily: Salmoninae	
	Arctic char	<i>Salvelinus alpinus</i>
	Dolly Varden	<i>Salvelinus malma</i>
	Lake trout	<i>Salvelinus namaycush</i>
	Chinook salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>
	Chum salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus keta</i>
	Coho salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus kisutch</i>
	Pink salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus gorbuscha</i>
	Sockeye salmon	<i>Oncorhynchus nerka</i>
	Rainbow trout ⁴	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>
	Subfamily: Thymallinae	
	Arctic grayling	<i>Thymallus arcticus</i>
Umbridae	Alaska blackfish	<i>Dallia pectoralis</i>

¹Known from the Yukon River drainage only.

²Taxonomy follows McDermid et al. (2007).

³Identified in Two Lakes, Upper Stony River, Kuskokwim River drainage by Russell (1980).

⁴Known from the Kuskokwim River drainage only.

Yukon River drainage in Canada (Lindsey and Franzin 1972) but not in the Alaska portion of the drainage. More recently, Russell (1980) identified pygmy whitefish in several lakes within the Lake Clark National Park and Preserve including Two Lakes, a lake in the upper Stony River in the Kuskokwim River drainage. Only one humpback whitefish species within the “*Coregonus clupeaformis* complex” of McPhail and Lindsey (1970) is included in our species list. An explanation for this follows in the taxonomy section. Morrow (1973, 1980a) proposed an additional *Salvelinus* species in the upper reaches of the Koyukuk River drainage that he named Angayukaksurak charr *Salvelinus anaktuvukensis*, but, it was never embraced by the American Fisheries Society (Mecklenberg et al. 2002; Nelson et al. 2004) and we consider it here to be a Dolly Varden *S. malma*. Residents of the lower Kuskokwim River, up to about 350 rkm (217 miles) from the sea, harvest rainbow smelt *Osmerus mordax* during the spring spawning migration each year (Coffing 1991; Coffing et al. 2001; D. Cannon, resident of Aniak, personal communication). Rainbow smelt are similarly harvested in the spring by residents of the Yukon River delta (Crawford 1979; Wolfe 1981), and have been documented in scientific sampling studies (Martin et al. 1986, 1987; Brown and Eiler 2005), but to our knowledge, they have not been documented beyond the delta channels in the Yukon River.

In addition to the 29 species listed in Table 1, there are a number of marine fishes that are occasionally encountered in the lower reaches of both drainages. Freshwater resident threespine stickleback *Gasterosteus aculeatus* are present in several lakes within Bristol Bay drainages (Burgner et al. 1965; Kerns 1968; Heard et al. 1969; Russell 1980) and in Goodnews Lake, within the Goodnews River drainage in southern Kuskokwim Bay (Alt 1977). They have been documented from coastal environments of the Yukon and Kuskokwim River delta region (McPhail and Lindsey 1970; Martin et al. 1987) but not farther upstream, so we classify them with the occasionally encountered marine fishes. In addition to native fishes, several salmonid species have been stocked in the Yukon River drainage lakes in Alaska, the Tanana River drainage specifically (Bentz et al. 1991; Skagstad 2001; Behr and Skaugstad 2007), and in Canada (Walker et al. 1973; Brown et al. 1976; Lindsey and McPhail 1986). To our knowledge, only one of the non-native salmonid introductions has developed self-sustaining populations outside of the lakes or waterways where they were originally stocked; rainbow trout that were originally planted in McIntyre Creek near the community of Whitehorse in the Yukon Territory (Fisheries and Oceans Canada 2008).

Sixteen of 28 native species in the Yukon River and 17 of 26 native species in the Kuskokwim River are classified in the family Salmonidae. Of these, seven in the Yukon River and seven in the Kuskokwim River are classified in the subfamily Corgoninae, the whitefishes. None of the freshwater or anadromous fish species within the Yukon or Kuskokwim River drainages are considered to be threatened or endangered at this time, although Jelks et al. (2008) point out that for many species there is insufficient information with which to make a status determination.

Whitefish species (Family: Salmonidae, Subfamily: Coregoninae) have been, and continue to be, important fishery resources for people in northern circumpolar regions of the world (Bodaly 1986; Fleischer 1992; Reshetnikov 1992; Andersen et al. 2004;

Georgette and Shiedt 2005). In Alaska and northern Canada they provide a dependable subsistence food base for people and their dogs, and in many places they are available when other sources of fish or wildlife are not (Andersen 1992; Brown et al. 2005; Georgette and Shiedt 2005). Additionally, they congregate during certain seasons of the year to feed (Brown 2006; Harper et al. 2007), spawn (Andersen 2007; Wuttig 2009), or overwinter (Crawford 1979; Savereide 2002; Moulton and Seavey 2004), and can be harvested at those times and places in very large numbers. Commercial fisheries for whitefish species have developed in many places in North America, most commonly in large lake systems such as Great Slave Lake (Kennedy 1953; Roberge et al. 1982), Lake Winnipeg (Kennedy 1954; Davidoff et al. 1973), or the Laurentian Great Lakes (Fleischer 1992; Gorman and Todd 2007; Mohr and Ebener 2007). Occasionally, however, commercial fisheries take place in rivers or estuaries as in the multispecies fisheries in the Mackenzie River delta in northern Canada (Corkum and McCart 1981; Treble and Reist 1997; Howland et al. 2001b) and the Colville River delta in northern Alaska (Moulton and Seavey 2004; Hayes et al. 2008), the broad whitefish *Coregonus nasus* fishery in the Anadyr River of eastern Russia (Shestakov 2001), the inconnu *Stenodus leucichthys* fishery in northwest Alaska (Soong et al. 2008), and the relatively new experimental fall fishery for Bering cisco *C. laurettae* in the Yukon River delta (Hayes et al. 2008). Despite the widespread use of whitefish resources in domestic and commercial fisheries, management has rarely been informed regarding stock status, harvest levels, or critical life history variables (Corkum and McCart 1981; Bodaly 1986; Tallman and Reist 1997), and has often been ineffective at preventing stock collapses of heavily exploited populations (Fleischer 1992; Gorman and Todd 2007). The persistence of many exploited populations is undoubtedly due more to resilient life history qualities than to management design.

With a few exceptions, subsistence or personal use whitefish fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska are unregulated (Hayes et al. 2008; Whitmore et al. 2008). Legal fishing gear through most of the region include set and drift gillnets, beach seines, traps and weirs, fishwheels, dipnets, spears, and hook and line methods. Poisons and explosives are the rare prohibited methods. Sport fisheries for inconnu have daily harvest limits that may vary from 1 to 10 per day (Burr 2004; Lafferty 2004; Brase 2008). Maximum gillnet length is regulated in Whitefish Lake on the lower Kuskokwim River (USFWS 2010). A spear fishery for spawning aggregations of humpback whitefish *C. clupeaformis* and least cisco *C. sardinella* in the Chatanika River, a tributary of the Tanana River, is currently limited to a certain number of participants, a one month open season, and a seasonal harvest limit for each participant (ADFG 2009b; Wuttig 2009). Whitefish species harvested incidentally in commercial salmon fisheries may be sold (Hayes et al. 2008; Whitmore et al. 2008). Commercial fisheries specifically for whitefish have routinely been permitted by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game in various locations within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Most whitefish harvested in commercial fisheries are sold in local markets, but a recently initiated commercial fishery for Bering cisco at the Yukon River mouth, which is limited to a total annual harvest of approximately 4,500 kg (10,000 lb), is being marketed in New York City (Fabricant 2008). The only whitefish fishery that is regulated based on population abundance information is the spear fishery in the Chatanika River (Brase 2008; Wuttig

2009). In practice, most people living within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages are free to harvest as many whitefish of any species as they want, at any season of the year, and with almost any gear they wish to use.

There has been an interest in the last few years in improving our understanding of whitefish populations in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska with the eventual goal of managing these important fisheries for sustainability. Most of the whitefish research that was conducted prior to 1995 was descriptive, documenting the presence of species in particular locations and sometimes presenting length, age, or sex ratio data (Pearse 1976; Alt 1977b; Wiswar 1994). Often whitefish data were collected during general fisheries surveys of all species (Craig and Wells 1975; Kramer 1976a; Daum 1994). Rarely did early research elaborate on more difficult aspects of population biology such as reproduction, migration patterns, abundance, or demographics. The geographic distribution of whitefish species within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages began to be reasonably clear by the early 1980s, as portrayed in the general freshwater fishes books of McPhail and Lindsey (1970) and Morrow (1980a), but very few whitefish spawning areas had been identified, migrations of species other than inconnu were unknown, and there was virtually no understanding of populations or how they worked. Since 1995 there have been a number of whitefish research projects that have sought to identify spawning habitats and migration patterns of some species in some reaches of the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages (Brown 2000; Harper et al. 2007; Carter 2010). These and other similar projects have begun defining specific populations and identifying their distributions within drainages, prerequisites to any sort of effective management efforts. Because of the large geographic region encompassed by the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska, along with the large number of whitefish species under consideration, there is a need to identify the most pressing issues within the region and focus research efforts to address those issues. The purpose of this manuscript is to present our current understanding of the taxonomy and biology of whitefish species within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska, describe whitefish fisheries, consider possible threats to whitefish populations, and suggest priority research and monitoring concepts that will advance us towards effective management strategies for whitefish species. It is our hope that this manuscript serves as a synthesis of existing information and a strategic guide for future research of whitefish species within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska.

Study Area

Our study area encompasses the Yukon River drainage within Alaska and the entire Kuskokwim River drainage, a combined area of approximately 625,000 km² (241,000 mile²), along with a coastal region extending from southern Kuskokwim Bay to northern Kotzebue Sound (Figure 1). The entire region extends from approximately 60° to 68° north latitude, and 141° to 168° west longitude. There are about 130 communities within the study area (70 in the Yukon River drainage, 27 in the Kuskokwim River drainage, and 33 in the coastal area), with a combined population of approximately 121,000 people as of 2008 (Appendix A1; U.S. Census Bureau 2010; City-data 2010). The Fairbanks urban area is composed of about 10 neighboring communities and two military bases and

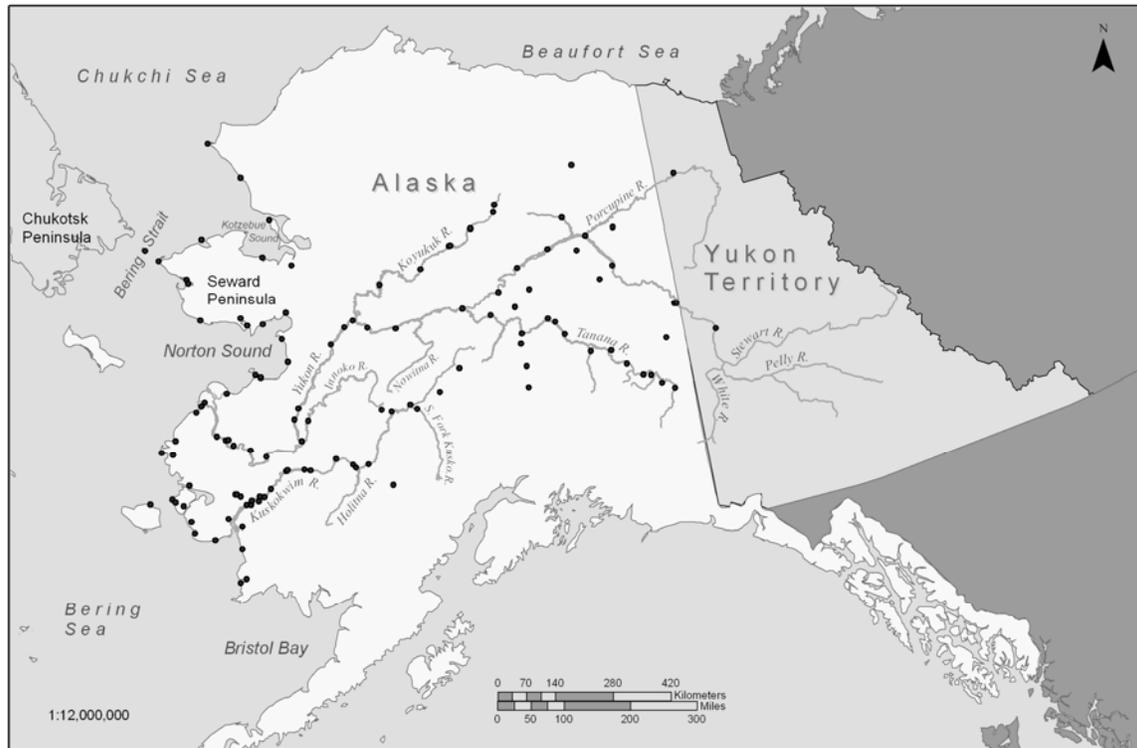


Figure 1. The Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska and Yukon Territory. Some major tributaries are included and the 130 communities within the study area are indicated with icons (●).

has a combined population of about 71,000. Approximately 50,000 rural residents live in the other 119 communities, most of which are isolated from the road system.

The Yukon River is the largest drainage in Alaska and the fourth largest in North America (Revenge et al. 1998). It drains an area of more than 850,000 km² (328,000 mile²), approximately 500,000 km² (193,000 mile²) of which is in Alaska (Brabets et al. 2000). It flows more than 3,000 km (1,860 miles) from its headwaters in northern British Columbia, Canada, to its mouth at the Bering Sea. Average annual flow near the Yukon River mouth is approximately 6,400 m³·s⁻¹ (226,000 ft³·s⁻¹) although peak flow in early summer averages about 20,000 m³·s⁻¹ (706,000 ft³·s⁻¹) and extreme flow during flood conditions could exceed 25,000 m³·s⁻¹ (883,000 ft³·s⁻¹; Curran et al. 2003). There are six major tributaries in the Yukon River drainage (tributaries that contribute 5% or more to the total drainage area and 5% or more to the total flow) including the Pelly, White, and Stewart rivers in the Yukon Territory, and the Porcupine, Tanana, and Koyukuk rivers in Alaska. The White and Tanana rivers originate in the heavily glaciated Wrangell St. Elias and Alaska Range mountains, and are the primary sources of suspended sediment in the Yukon River (Brabets et al. 2000). The Tanana and Porcupine rivers, the two largest tributary systems in the Yukon River drainage, are approximately equal in drainage area, 114,737 km² (44,300 mile²) and 116,550 km² (45,000 mile²) respectively. The Tanana River, however, contributes approximately 20% of the total flow in the Yukon River drainage while the Porcupine River contributes less than 10%. In addition to main-stem habitats and the major tributaries in the Yukon River drainage, there are many hundreds

of smaller tributaries and streams that range from low-gradient, tundra-stained, meandering waterways that flow slowly over mud or other soft substrates, high-gradient, clear-water streams that flow swiftly over cobble and gravel substrates, to a selection of highly turbid rivers that seasonally cascade from Wrangell Mountains and Alaska Range glaciers (see Appendix A2 for a selection of the larger tributaries within the drainage). Nearly all of these habitats are utilized by one or more whitefish species in the drainage.

The Kuskokwim River is the second largest drainage in Alaska, draining an area of approximately 125,000 km² (48,000 mile²; Kammerer 1990; Revenga et al. 1998), which is less than 10% larger than the Tanana or Porcupine River drainages (Brabets et al. 2000). It flows for more than 1,500 km (930 miles) from the headwaters of the North Fork Kuskokwim River to its mouth in Kuskokwim Bay (Appendix A3). Average annual flow near the Kuskokwim River mouth is approximately 1,900 m³·s⁻¹ (67,000 ft³·s⁻¹; Kammerer 1990; Dynesius and Nilsson 1994). Despite the similarity in drainage areas, the average annual flow in the Kuskokwim River is 1.5 times that of the Tanana River and 3.0 times that of the Porcupine River. Many of the southern tributaries of the Kuskokwim River drainage, from the Stony River upstream, originate in glaciated regions of the western Alaska Range. These drainages contribute a substantial quantity of suspended sediment to the Kuskokwim River during the summer months. Numerous smaller tributary and stream habitats, similar to those in the Yukon River drainage, are also present in the Kuskokwim River drainage (Appendix A3).

Six major lake districts have been identified in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska (Arp and Jones 2009). Lake districts are large, distinctive landscapes with high lake densities (Figure 2). The lake districts identified in our study area include: the Yukon Flats in the upper reaches of the Yukon River in Alaska, encompassing 21,006 km² (8,110 mile²); Tetlin and Minto Flats in the Tanana River drainage, encompassing 1,867 km² (721 mile²) and 2,787 km² (1,076 mile²) respectively; Kanuti and Koyukuk flats in the Koyukuk River drainage, encompassing 3,410 km² (1,317 mile²) and 14,658 km² (5,659 mile²) respectively; the Minchumina region bridging the Tanana and upper Kuskokwim River drainages, encompassing 3,232 km² (1,248 mile²); and the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta region, encompassing 72,831 km² (28,120 mile²). The Yukon Kuskokwim Delta is the largest lake district in Alaska. It extends up the Yukon River to include the flatlands of the Atchuelinguk and Innoko rivers and up the north and south sides of the Kuskokwim River valley to about the mouth of the Aniak River. Lake districts in our study area are dominated by shallow, flatland lakes that may be closed or open to nearby river systems (Glesne 1986). Shallow lakes, as defined by Scheffer (1998), are those that are shallow enough, usually <3 m (10 feet) deep, that they normally don't become thermally stratified. Many of these lakes freeze to the bottom or become anoxic in the winter and are thus unable to support overwintering whitefish. A relatively small number of upland lakes are present in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska as well. Upland lakes are usually surrounded by hills or mountains (Figure 3) and may be very deep compared to flatland lakes. Alt (1977b) reported the maximum depth of Aniak Lake, an upland lake in the headwaters of the Aniak River, Kuskokwim River drainage, as 38 m (124 feet), and Pearse (1978) reported the maximum depth of Iniakuk Lake, an upland lake in the upper Koyukuk River, Yukon River drainage, as 61 m (200 feet). Appendix A4 identifies and presents certain physical and biological data



Figure 2. A photograph of the Kanuti lake district in the upper Koyukuk River drainage (left), and a satellite image of the upper Johnson River in the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta lake district (right) illustrating the distinctive landscape qualities of the lake districts in Alaska. The photo was taken by R.J. Brown, USFWS. The satellite image was courtesy of Google Earth.



Figure 3. Two examples of upland lakes: Helpmejack Lake in the upper Koyukuk River drainage (left), which is approximately 2.5 km (1.5 miles) long, and unnamed lakes in the foothills of the White Mountain in the southern Yukon Flats (right). The lake in the foreground is approximately 2 km (1.25 miles) long. Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

from a selection of flatland and upland lakes in our study area. Many of the upland lakes are capable of supporting fish during all seasons of the year. Similar to flatland lakes, upland lakes may be closed or open to nearby river systems. Both flatland and upland lake habitats are essential or important habitats for whitefish species in our study area and will be discussed in that context later.

We included the coastal waters of the Bering and Chukchi seas in our study area primarily because many whitefish populations migrate into brackish or marine water to rear, feed, and overwinter and some species make extended coastal migrations. Alt (1977), for example, reported that an inconnu tagged in the Holitna River, approximately 523 rkm (325 miles) up the Kuskokwim River, was recaptured five years later 770 rkm (478 miles) up the Yukon River, which required a coastal migration of approximately 500 km (310 miles). Rearing Bering cisco are captured in lagoons and estuaries along the Bering and Chukchi seas, and occasionally as far north as the Colville River delta along

the Beaufort Sea coast, but in western Alaska they are known to spawn only in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers (Alt 1973b; Bickham et al. 1997; Georgette and Shiedt 2005). Yukon and Kuskokwim River populations are clearly dispersing very widely along coastal habitats for rearing.

The marine environment in the eastern Bering Sea is influenced by currents, tides, ice cover, wind, and river flow levels. Marine currents in the eastern Bering Sea flow north into Norton Sound, along the south coast of the Seward Peninsula, and through the Bering Strait (Stabeno et al. 1999; Woodgate et al. 2005). Tidal amplitude in the region can be as great as 4 m (13 feet) in Kuskokwim Bay, 2.5 m (8 feet) in the central delta, 2 m (6.5 feet) near the south mouth of the Yukon River, and 1.5 m (5 feet) near the north mouth of the Yukon River (EG&G 1987; Kowalik 1999; NOAA 2010). Tidal influence extends over 100 km (60 miles) upstream in the Kuskokwim River. The community of Bethel, for example, experiences tides as great as 1 m (3 feet; NOAA 2010). Tidal amplitude is much smaller in the lower channels of the Yukon River delta and tidal influence does not extend as far upstream (EG&G 1987). Surface salinities in the eastern Bering Sea range between 31 and 33 practical salinity units (psu; Luchin et al. 1999), although, near the mouths of large rivers the salinity environment becomes very dynamic and will stratify both vertically and horizontally based on tides, wind, and river flow. Martin et al. (1987), for example, showed that at a distance of 20 km (12 miles) offshore from the south mouth of the Yukon River the surface water could range from <5 to >15 psu while the water on the bottom, 10 m (33 feet) down, ranged from about 15 to >25 psu depending on conditions. While the Bering Sea does not maintain any permanent ice, annual ice forms each winter and at a minimum extends south to entirely cover Kuskokwim Bay and often a substantial proportion of Bristol Bay (Niebauer et al. 1999). Sea water under ice drops to -1.7°C (29°F) or colder (U.S. Navy 1958; De Vries and Steffensen 2005), which is considered to be lethal for fishes in the family Salmonidae (Brett and Alderdice 1958; Fletcher et al. 1988; De Vries and Cheng 2005). These lethal marine temperature conditions force all of the whitefish overwintering in coastal regions to remain in warmer brackish water environments near river mouths or in fresh water. The Mackenzie River in northern Canada forms a large freshwater plume under the Beaufort Sea ice during winter, extending as much as 100 km (62 miles) offshore and 400 km (250 miles) along shore (Carmack and MacDonald 2002). Similar freshwater plumes must extend from the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers north along the Yukon Kuskokwim delta and into Norton Sound during winter, providing an extensive region of nearshore, brackish water habitat for overwintering whitefish.

There are two basic climate regions in our study area: the western coastal region, which includes the Bering Sea coastal area and the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta to a distance of approximately 200 km inland; and the interior region, which includes the rest of the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska (Shulski and Wendler 2007). The western coastal region contains vast areas of treeless tundra, is underlain mostly by continuous permafrost, and experiences a cold maritime climate. The interior region lies within the boreal forest ecological zone (Hultén 1968), is underlain mostly by discontinuous permafrost, and experiences a continental climate (Shulski and Wendler 2007). Annual temperature extremes are similar in both regions, ranging from -40°C (-40°F) or colder in the winter to +25°C (+77°F) or warmer in the summer, although the

interior region tends to have warmer average temperatures in the summer and colder average temperatures in the winter than the western coastal region. Annual precipitation averages between 25 and 50 cm (10 and 20 inches) in the western coastal region and between 20 and 40 cm (8 and 16 inches) in the interior region. Freezing temperatures prevail throughout the two climate regions from October through April and rivers and lakes are generally ice-free from late May through September.

Methods

The development of this manuscript required five different processes including: reviews of biological, ethnographic, and general public literature related to whitefish species and fisheries; scoping meetings in the lower Yukon River (Emmonak) and in the central Kuskokwim River (Aniak and Sleetmute); convening two meetings of a diverse group of delegates with experience relevant to whitefish fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages; preparation of a draft written synthesis of information that was sent out for editorial and content review; and a final product that incorporated or reconciled review comments. The Alaska Resources Library and Information Services was our primary source for literature, but we also took advantage of other online abstract search engines, Google Scholar, agency websites, newspapers, and personal contacts. We examined a wide range of literature including newspaper accounts of certain events, agency reports for whitefish occurrence, distribution, and other similar information, and formal journal articles for more technical scientific information. We expanded our horizons and included pertinent literature from Europe, Asia, and elsewhere in North America, where whitefish research has been going on for many decades. Biological literature that did not identify whitefish to species was generally not included. Similarly, preliminary documents that were later synthesized in a final version were often excluded. Misidentification of whitefish species is a common problem and if it was suspected in a particular document, we did not use that information. While not exhaustive, we attempted to make this review comprehensive of the major issues and reflect the current state of knowledge of whitefish biology and fisheries.

We convened two meetings in the winter of 2008-2009 with a group of delegates with experience in fish biology, anthropology, and fish management, as well as representatives from fishery user groups in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers region (Appendices 5 and 6). Transcripts of the meetings were professionally prepared for later reference. Our main goals for the delegate meetings were to get substantive feedback on content, perspective, and approach from a wide range of people involved in some way with whitefish and whitefish fisheries in the study area. The group of delegates reviewed preliminary documents that introduced numerous issues related to whitefish taxonomy, biology, fisheries, and management. They then discussed biological and social issues related to whitefish fisheries, introduced data gaps in existing information, and considered appropriate methods and data needs for assessment, research, and management. The delegates debated criteria for assigning relative priority levels among resource issues such as fisheries, species, user-groups, research objectives, and management options. Finally, high priority issues were identified in a discussion-based forum using previously developed rating criteria. These high priority issues are presented and addressed in this manuscript.

This manuscript is primarily a review of previous biological, ethnographic, and management literature related to whitefish species, fisheries, and management. Additional information in the form of photographs and various fishery data is also included to illustrate certain points of discussion. Photographs illustrating fish species, biological phenomenon, particular types of habitats, fisheries, development activities, and other items of interest are presented to improve readers' understanding of certain situations. While fisheries data were not collected specifically for this project, some previously collected fisheries data is presented to illustrate certain qualities of whitefish populations. When used, the sources of these data were identified.

While we intend this to be a scientific document following the standards and conventions of the American Fisheries Society (2010) as closely as possible, we chose to present both metric and U.S. standard units of measure in most cases, the metric first followed by the U.S. standard in parentheses, because of the wide range of our potential readership. We wanted this document to be accessible to non-scientific readers who have an interest in the fish and fisheries discussed within, but may find a strictly metric document to be difficult.

Taxonomy

We recognize six common and one uncommon whitefish species, along with two hybrid forms, in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska. The six common species include inconnu *Stenodus leucichthys* (locally referred to as sheefish), broad whitefish *Coregonus nasus*, humpback whitefish *C. clupeaformis*, least cisco *C. sardinella*, Bering cisco *C. laurettae*, and round whitefish *Prosopium cylindraceum* (Figure 4). Pygmy whitefish *P. coulterii* have been identified in three lakes in the Yukon Territory portion of the Yukon River drainage (Lindsey and Franzin 1972) but have not been identified in the Alaska portion. Russell (1980) identified pygmy whitefish in Two Lakes, an upland lake in the Upper Stony River within the Kuskokwim River drainage, during a fisheries inventory of the waters of Lake Clark National Park and Preserve. Russell's (1980) finding represents a range extension for the species that has not yet been incorporated into the formal literature. The two hybrid forms (Figure 5) reported in our study area include one that is thought, based on general appearance and intermediate morphometric and meristic data, to be a cross between inconnu and humpback whitefish (Alt 1971a; Brown 2009), and the other between humpback whitefish and least cisco (Brown and Fleener 2001; K.C. Harper, USFWS, unpub. data). These two parental crosses were the most common hybrid forms identified in northern Canada by Reist et al. (1992) analyzing genetic and morphometric data. Hybrid forms are thought to occur accidentally when closely related whitefish species are spawning at the same time and place. A number of taxonomic issues related to inconnu, humpback whitefish, and Bering cisco have been under consideration in recent years and will be briefly discussed below.

The validity of the genus *Stenodus* has recently been called into question. Classical taxonomic affinities among species within the subfamily Coregoninae have been analyzed with cladistic morphological analyses (Smith and Todd 1992) and with several different genetics techniques including allozymes (Bodaly et al. 1991), mtDNA

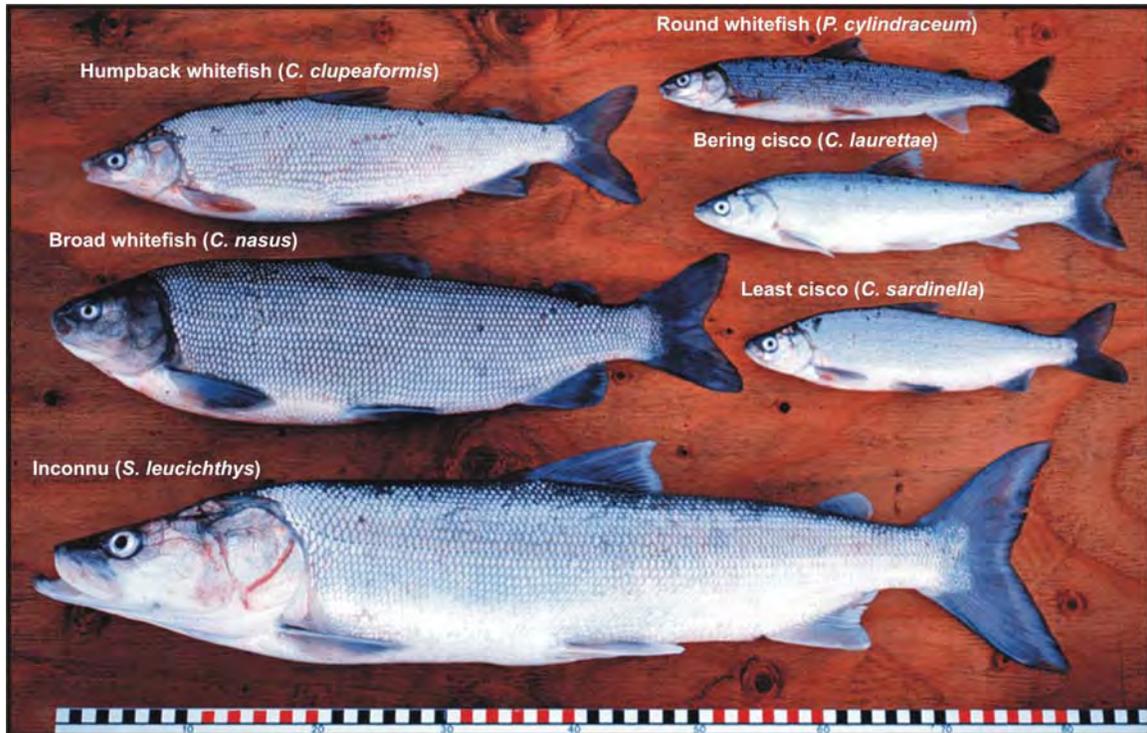


Figure 4. We recognize six common whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska; inconnu (known locally as sheefish) *Stenodus leucichthys*, broad whitefish *Coregonus nasus*, humpback whitefish *C. clupeaformis*, least cisco *C. sardinella*, Bering cisco *C. laurettae*, and round whitefish *Prosopium cylindraceum*. Scale bar is in cm (30 cm \cong 12 inches). Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

(Bernatchez et al. 1991; Lockwood et al. 1993), and SINEs (Hamada et al. 1998). Most of the current genus and species designations were supported with these analyses, but the validity of the genus *Stenodus* was not. These analyses and others, as summarized by Stott and Todd (2007), indicated that inconnu were sufficiently closely related to species within the genus *Coregonus* that they should appropriately be placed within that genus. The American Fisheries Society (Nelson et al. 2004) is considering the adoption of this genus name change but will retain inconnu in the genus *Stenodus* until certain additional genetic evidence is published. It is likely that inconnu will eventually be classified as *Coregonus leucichthys*.

The taxonomic relationship between the Bering and Arctic cisco *C. autumnalis* in Alaska was unclear until McPhail (1966) addressed the issue with a sampling and meristic analysis. He argued that Bering and Arctic cisco in North America were both valid species based on the distinct geographic distributions of the two similar forms differentiated by low (*C. laurettae*) and high (*C. autumnalis*) gill-raker counts, and because of the lack of intergrading of the two forms where their ranges overlapped. Alt's (1973b) gill-raker count data from his collections of western Alaska forms were consistent with McPhail (1966). In his dissertation, however, Dillinger (1989) asserted that the distribution of low and high gill-raker forms were not as geographically distinct as McPhail (1966) had suggested, and argued that Bering and Arctic cisco should be

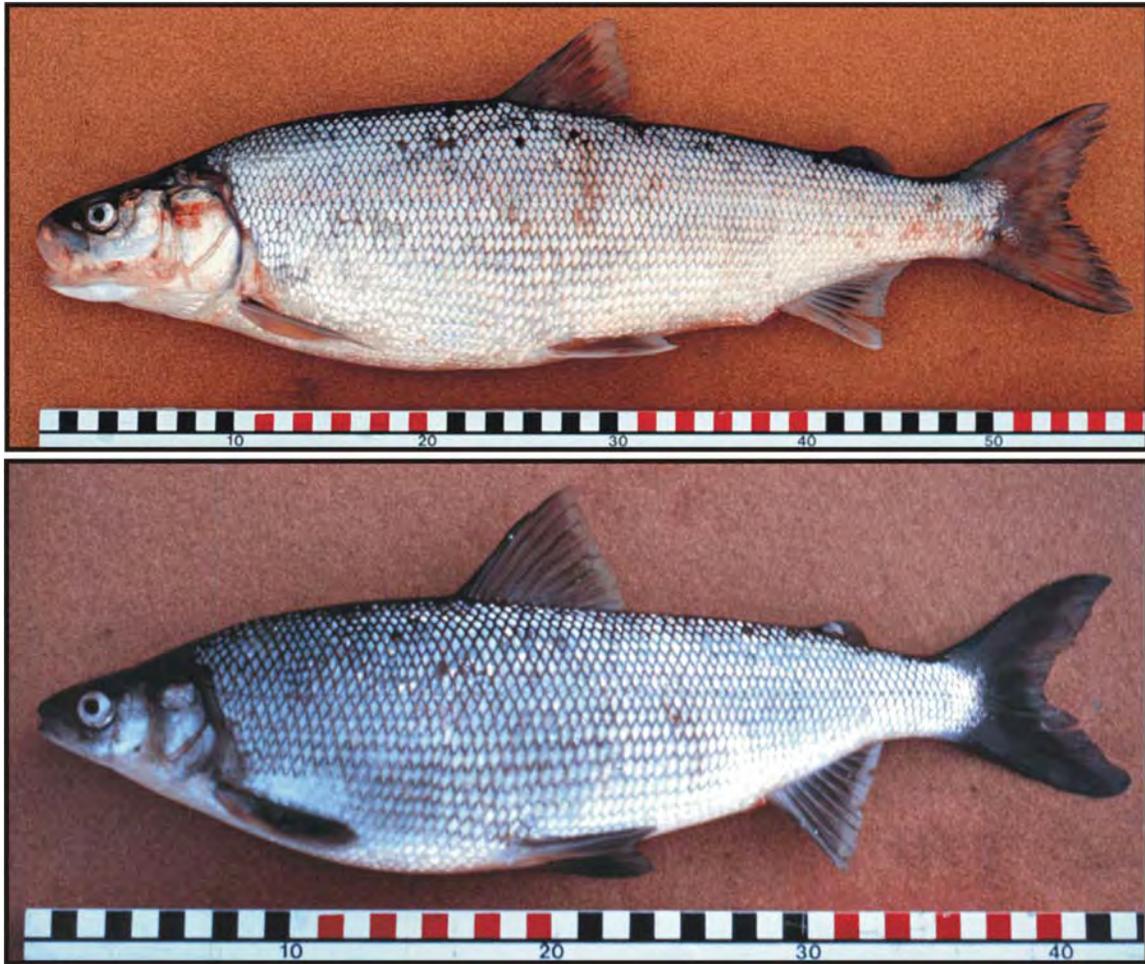


Figure 5. Hybrid whitefish forms from the Yukon River drainage in Alaska that are thought to be from accidental cross breeding of humpback whitefish and inconnu (top) and humpback whitefish and least cisco (bottom). Scale bars are in cm (30 cm \cong 12 inches). Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

considered a single species. Dillinger's (1989) work was not particularly convincing and his recommendation was never embraced. Recent genetics evidence presented by Bickham et al. (1997), Turgeon and Bernatchez (2003), and Politov et al. (2004) has provided support for McPhail's (1966) assessment that both Bering and Arctic cisco are valid species, that the Arctic cisco in North America is synonymous with the Arctic cisco in Asia, and that the low gill-raker form present in the waters of western Alaska is the Bering cisco.

Humpback whitefishes, the '*Coregonus clupeaformis* complex' (McPhail and Lindsey 1970), include three forms; *C. clupeaformis*, *C. pidschian*, and *C. nelsonii*, the last two of which are reportedly present in our study area in Alaska (Morrow 1980a; Mecklenberg et al. 2002). Specific identification of these three forms, however, is based on population-specific differences in modal gill raker counts from the first gill arch (McPhail and Lindsey 1970). As a result, it is virtually impossible to distinguish between these forms in riverine environments where they occur together. In response to this identification

hurdle, Alt (1979) recommended that all humpback whitefish in Alaska be referred to as *C. pidschian*, which most fisheries biologists in Alaska have followed. A recent meristic, morphometric, and genetics analysis of the three humpback whitefish forms across North America concluded that the complex should be considered a single species, *C. clupeiformis* by precedence, differentiated at the subspecies level (McDermid et al. 2007). Bernatchez and Dodson (1994), however, had previously conducted mtDNA analyses with numerous humpback whitefish forms collected in Europe, Asia, and North America and concluded that all populations around the world were so similar in morphology and genetics qualities that they should be considered a single species, *C. lavaretus* by precedence, a taxonomic possibility recognized by McDermid et al. (2007). Taxonomic name changes come slowly though, and neither recommendation has been formally adopted. None-the-less, McDermid et al. (2007) make a convincing case for a single North American species of humpback whitefish. Therefore, in this manuscript we retain the common descriptive name of humpback whitefish, per McPhail and Lindsey (1970), and follow the species recommendation of McDermid et al. (2007), *C. clupeiformis*.

Biology and Life History

The six common whitefish species found within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska share a number of biological and life history qualities but are unique in many ways as well. All species are present as riverine populations that spawn in upstream, gravel-substrate reaches of rivers in fall and rear and feed in downstream reaches of rivers, open lake systems, and estuaries. Three species are known to maintain populations entirely within lake systems. The feeding ecology and preferred foods are different among species in the group, as are qualities such as age and size at maturity, fecundity, and longevity. The size at maturity, various aspects of morphology and ecology, and the timing of biological events such as spawning tend to be similar among river spawning populations of a particular species but can be quite different between river and lake populations. Many of the basic biological and life history qualities of the six common whitefish species of the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska are tabulated in Table 2 and detailed in the following sections.

Spawning season

Spawning seasons for whitefish species have been identified by simultaneously capturing ripe and spent individuals at known spawning locations (Bidgood 1974; Mann 1974; Anras et al. 1999), observing eggs in the water or substrate at spawning sites (Bryan and Kato 1975; Zys'ko et al. 1993; Gerken 2009), identifying whitefish eggs consumed by other fish captured at spawning sites (Normandeau 1969; Kepler 1973; Brown 2006), capturing spent fish downstream from spawning reaches (Stein et al. 1973; Howland et al. 2000; Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008), and identifying post-spawning downstream migrations of radio-tagged fish (Chang-Kue and Jessop 1997; Howland et al. 2000; Brown 2006). Spawning seasons vary somewhat among populations within species, most dramatically between riverine and lake populations for species that sustain populations in both environments. Inconnu spawning seasons commonly occur between late September and mid-October (Alt 1969; Underwood 2000). Inconnu in the Anadyr River in eastern

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Table 2. Select life history qualities of the six common whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska, page 1 of 2. Abbreviations for each life history quality are explained in the first column. The numbers within parentheses indicate the source of presented information and correspond to numbered references in Table 3.

Life history quality	Inconnu	Broad whitefish	Humpback whitefish	Least cisco	Bering cisco	Round whitefish
Spawning season	Riverine form: MS-LS (31;57)	Riverine form: LO-EN (90;91)	Riverine form: LS-EO (7;22;24)	Riverine form: LS-EO (8;63)	EO-MO (1;20)	Riverine form: LS-EO (35)
S=Sept	LS (3)	LO-EN (100)	LS-EO (63;91)	EO (25)		O (102)
O=Oct	LS-MO (44;45)	EN (28;30)	Lake form: EN (42;53)	Lake form: normal form: LS-EO (72)		Lake form: N (27)
N=Nov	LS-MO (93;98)	EN (90;94)	N-D (27;42;66)	LS-EO (72)		D (54;81)
D=Dec	MO (20)	N-ED (86)	N-D (68;87)	dwarf form: MS-LS (73)		
E=early	Lake form: EO (57)	Lake form: EN (52)	MO-LD (14)			
M=middle			LO-LN (10)			
L=late						
Fecundity (range in thousands of eggs)	26-265 (83) 42-153 (100) 80-420 (31) 91-180 (17) 106-230 (6) 175-250 (39)	10-96 (99) 14-51 (94) 18-69 (94) 21-87 (86)	5-20 (14) 5-28 (55) 8-65 (34) 9-90 (62) 10-80 (64) 11-44 (78) 12-74 (100) 12-108 (38) 25-80 (14) 32-122 (66) 35-77 (99) 43-111 (56)	Normal form: 8-19 (72) 10-94 (8;63) 12-101 (78) 12-112 (34) 14-78 (38) Dwarf form: 0.22-0.67 (73)	20-34 (37)	1-12 (12) 2-9 (81) 3-11 (76) 3-25 (102) 4-19 (35) 7-17 (47)
Spawning habitat	Riverine form: F-GS (3;20;31)	Riverine form: F-GS (28;51;90)	Riverine form: F-G (7;9;22)	Riverine forms: F-GS (8;9;24)	F-GS (1;20)	Riverine form: F-GS (35;102)
F=flowing water	F-GS (45;57)	Lake form: F-G (52)	F-G (24;51)	Lake form: no data		Lake form: F-GM (27)
L=lake water	F-GS (93;98)		L-GSM (10;14)			L-RGM (27;54)
R=rocks	Lake form: F-G (56;57)		L-GSM (27;53)			L-RGM (81)
G=gravel;			F-GM (27)			
S=sand;			F-RG (42)			
M=mud or silt						
Pearl tubercles	P (101)	P (29;36)	P (21;22;27)	NP (4;77)	NP (25)	P (27;81;102)
P=present	NP (4;25)	P (50;75)	P (42;50;53)			
NP=not present	NP (41;46)		P (68;101)			

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Table 2. Select life history qualities continued, page 2 of 2.

Life history quality	Inconnu	Broad whitefish	Humpback whitefish	Least cisco	Bering cisco	Round whitefish
Minimum length at maturity (cm FL)	54:62 (m:f; 83) 54:66 (m:f; 31) 59:68 (m:f; 49) 61:71 (m:f; 20)	38 (50;86) 39 (28;90) 44 (33) 45 (21)	Normal form: 31 (7;76;32) 32 (34) 33 (22;43) 33 (55;63) 35 (50;53) 40 (59) Dwarf form: 13 (32) 15 (16) 22 (15)	Normal form: 21 (73) 26 (43) 27 (72) 28 (21;34) 29 (63;78) 30 (50) Dwarf form: 9 (72)	31 (1;5;24)	20:18 (m:f; 61) 21:20 (m:f; 71) 22 (82) 24 (82) 25 (47) 28 (80*;81*) 29 (102)
m=male f=female	62:71 (m:f; 45) 68:73 (m:f; 95) 68:77 (m:f; 67)					
Minimum age at maturity (years)	6 (41) 7 (20;95;100)	5 (28;100) 6 (24;33) 7 (33;99) 8 (21;79)	4 (50;76) 6 (24;100) 11 (78)	Normal form: 3 (24;25;50) 5 (21;72;79) 6 (73;100) 7 (78) Dwarf form: 3 (72;73)	4 (25)	4 (61) 8 (35;47)
Longevity (years)	25 (24) 27 (95) 28 (20) 35 (60) 37 (100) 38 (25) 41 (29)	16 (28) 20 (50;97) 22 (99) 23 (33) 24 (100) 27 (21;33) 29 (79) 35 (19)	17 (76) 23 (100) 24 (78) 25 (24) 26 (22) 27 (21) 29 (40;50) 30 (26) 34 (59) 36 (13) 57 (85)	Normal form: 14 (40;50) 15 (72) 16 (19;21) 17 (24) 23 (73) 25 (72;78) 27 (79) Dwarf form: 14 (73)	13 (25)	12 (76) 18 (74) 22 (35) 25 (84) 32 (47) 33 (25)
Spawning frequency	A (49;95;98) S (3)	A (94) S (21;86;94)	A (22;24;48) S (22;24;78)	A (21;48;72) S (72;75)	A (1)	A (35;61;76) S (47;61;100)
A=some annual S=some skip						
Food preferences	primarily fish with some invertebrates (2;3;44;83)	primarily benthic invertebrates: crustaceans insects mollusks (18;19;23;69) (79;86;90)	primarily benthic invertebrates: crustaceans insects mollusks (18;19;23) (75;89)	primarily zooplankton: crustaceans aquatic insects some benthic invertebrates and small fish (8;18;19;72)	primarily zooplankton: crustaceans aquatic insects some small fish (5;25)	primarily benthic invertebrates: crustaceans insects mollusks (11;35;47;76) (84;92;102)

*Converted from total length to fork length using equation in Haymes and Kolenoski (1984).

Table 3. Citation list for biological data presented in Table 2.

No. Reference	No. Reference	No. Reference
1 ADFG (1983)	35 Craig and Wells (1975)	69 Lugas'kov (1989)
2 Alt (1965)	36 Daum, D. (USFWS, pers. com.)	70 Lugas'kov and Stepanov (1989)
3 Alt (1969)	37 Dillinger (1989)	71 Mackay and Power (1968)
4 Alt (1971a)	38 Dupuis (2010)	72 Mann (1974)
5 Alt (1973b)	39 Dyubin (2007)	73 Mann and McCart (1981)
6 Alt (1978)	40 Edenfield (2009)	74 McCart et al. (1972)
7 Alt (1979)	41 Esse (2011)	75 McPhail and Lindsey (1970)
8 Alt (1980a)	42 Fenderson (1964)	76 Morin et al. (1982)
9 Alt (1983)	43 Fleming (1996)	77 Morrow (1980)
10 Anras et al. (1999)	44 Fuller (1955)	78 Moulton et al. (1997)
11 Armstrong et al. (1977)	45 Gerken (2009)	79 Moulton et al. (2007)
12 Bailey (1963)	46 Gerken, J. (USFWS, pers. com.)	80 Mraz (1964)
13 Barnes and Power (1984)	47 Gudkov (1999)	81 Normandeau (1969)
14 Bidgood (1974)	48 Hallberg (1989)	82 Peck (1964)
15 Bodaly (1979)	49 Hander et al. (2008)	83 Petrova (1976)
16 Bodaly et al. (1991a)	50 Harper et al. (2007)	84 Plumb (2006)
17 Bolotova and Bolotov (2002)	51 Harper et al. (2009)	85 Power (1978)
18 Bond (1982)	52 Harris and Howland (2005)	86 Prasolov (1989)
19 Bond and Erickson (1985)	53 Hart (1930)	87 Price (1940)
20 Brown (2000)	54 Haymes and Kolenosky (1984)	88 Reshetnikov et al. (1975)
21 Brown (2004)	55 Healey (1984)	89 Scott and Crossman (1973)
22 Brown (2006)	56 Howland (1997)	90 Shestakov (2001)
23 Brown (2007)	57 Howland et al. (2000)	91 Stein et al. (1973)
24 Brown (2009)	58 Howland et al. (2001a)	92 Stewart (2007)
25 Brown, R. (USFWS, unpub. data)	59 Howland et al. (2001b)	93 Stuby (2010)
26 Brown and Fleener (2001)	60 Howland et al. 2004	94 Tallman et al. (2002)
27 Bryan and Kato (1975)	61 Jessop and Power (1973)	95 Taube and Wuttig (1998)
28 Carter (2010)	62 Kennedy (1953)	96 Townsend and Kepler (1974)
29 Carter, W. (USFWS, unpub. data)	63 Kepler (1973)	97 Treble and Reist (1997)
30 Chang-Kue and Jessop (1997)	64 Kratzer et al. (2007)	98 Underwood (2000)
31 Chereshevnev et al. (2000)	65 Lawler (1961)	99 VanGerwen-Toyne (2001)
32 Chouinard et al. (1996)	66 Lawler (1965)	100 VanGerwen-Toyne et al. (2008)
33 Chudobiak (1995)	67 Letichevskiy (1981)	101 Vladykov (1970)
34 Clark and Bernard (1992)	68 Lindsey (1963b)	102 Zyus'ko et al. (1993)

Russia and the Arctic Red River in northern Canada apparently spawn somewhat earlier, in mid to late September (Chereshevnev et al. 2000; Howland et al. 2000), and those in the main-stem Yukon River spawn somewhat later, in mid to late October (Brown 2000). We are aware of lake populations of inconnu in the Great Slave Lake system of the upper Mackenzie River in northern Canada (Fuller 1955; Howland et al. 2000) and in the Caspian Sea in western Russia (Letichevskiy 1981; Dyubin 2007). In both of these lake systems inconnu make spawning migrations up rivers flowing into the lakes and are not known to spawn in the lakes themselves. In the Great Slave Lake system, spawning occurs in the Slave River during early October (Howland et al. 2000). Caspian Sea

inconnu made spawning migrations up the Volga River prior to the construction of a large hydroelectric dam in the lower drainage, which blocked their spawning migration and the impoundment behind the dam inundated their spawning habitat (Letichevskiy 1981; Dyubin 2007). That population has been propagated artificially for several decades so spawning season is irrelevant. Broad whitefish spawning season has usually been identified in early November (Chang-Kue and Jessop 1997; Shestakov 2001; Carter 2010). However, both Stein et al. (1973), in the Arctic Red River, and Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. (2008), in the Peel River, Mackenzie River drainage in northern Canada, captured spent broad whitefish in late October indicating they began spawning earlier. Prasolov (1989) reported that broad whitefish in the lower Ob River drainage in northern Russia spawned somewhat later, beginning in November and continuing into early December. The only example of a lake resident broad whitefish that we are aware of is in the Travaillant Lake system in the lower Mackenzie River drainage in northern Canada (Chudobiak 1995; Harris and Taylor 2010b). This population apparently remains within the lake system without migrating out to the Mackenzie River. Harris and Howland (2005), using radio telemetry techniques, found that Travaillant Lake broad whitefish spawn in rivers flowing into and between lakes during early November similar to riverine populations. Riverine populations of humpback whitefish are most commonly reported to spawn in late September and early October (Stein et al. 1973; Alt 1983; Brown 2006) and in some cases as late as mid-October (Harper et al. 2009), while lake resident populations spawn considerably later and over a longer time period. For example, Bidgood (1974) reported that spawning occurred in Pigeon and Buck lakes, eastern Canada, from mid-October through December. Many others have similarly identified spawning seasons for lake resident populations of humpback or lake whitefish extending from early November through mid-December or later (Hart 1930; Bryan and Kato 1975; Anras et al 1999). Riverine populations of least cisco appear to spawn between late September and early October (Kepler 1973; Alt 1980a). Lake resident populations of least cisco occur as normal-size fish, which are similar in size, age, and spawning season to riverine populations, and dwarf fish, which mature younger and at a much smaller size than normal least cisco (Mann 1974; Mann and McCart 1981). Dwarf populations appear to spawn from mid to late September, slightly earlier than normal least cisco. There are three known populations of Bering cisco, all riverine and all in Alaska (Alt 1973b; ADFG 1983; Brown et al. 2007). Spawning seasons of Bering cisco in the Susitna and Yukon rivers appear to extend from early to mid-October (ADFG 1983; Brown 2000). No similar information exists for the Kuskokwim River population. Riverine populations of round whitefish reportedly spawn between late September and early October (Craig and Wells 1975) or between early and late October (Zyus'ko et al. 1993). Lake resident populations spawn during November (Bryan and Kato 1975) or December (Normandeau 1969; Haymes and Kolenosky 1984). Spring spawning populations of various cisco species have been documented in Lake Superior (Todd and Smith 1980), Lac des Écorces in southern Quebec (Henault and Fortin 1991), and in a few Scandinavian and European lakes (Svardson 1988; Schulz and Freyhof 2003), however, spring spawning has never been documented for any whitefish species or population in Alaska.

Fecundity and egg biology

Whitefish species produce large numbers of eggs and provide no parental care for the eggs or larvae, which experience high levels of mortality. Fecundity, the number of eggs per female fish, ranges widely among individuals within populations but is strongly correlated with size for all whitefish species (Healey and Nicol 1975; Clark and Bernard 1992; Tallman et al. 2002). Inconnu fecundity may range from low values of 26,000 to 100,000 eggs for small females in a population to high values of 200,000 to 400,000 eggs for large females (Petrova 1976; Chereshev et al. 2000; Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008). Broad whitefish fecundity ranges from low values of 10,000 to 25,000 eggs for small females to high values of 50,000 to 96,000 eggs for large females (Prasolov 1989; Van Gerwen-Toyne 2001; Tallman et al. 2002). Small humpback whitefish may have as few as 5,000 to 10,000 eggs while large humpback whitefish may produce as many as 40,000 to 100,000 eggs or more (Healey 1984; Clark and Bernard 1992; Moulton et al. 1997). Small least cisco produce as few as 8,000 to 12,000 eggs while large least cisco produce as many as 100,000 eggs or more (Mann 1974; Clark and Bernard 1992; Moulton et al. 1997). Mann and McCart (1981) reported the fecundity of females from a dwarf population of least cisco in northwest Canada to be extraordinarily low, ranging from 223 to 672 eggs per female. Dillinger (1989) counted the eggs of seven Bering cisco collected in the Yukon River and reported fecundity ranging from 20,210 to 34,166 eggs. To our knowledge these are the only fecundity data for this species. Round whitefish fecundity ranges from low values of 1,000 to 7,000 eggs for small females within populations to high values of 9,000 to 25,000 eggs for large females (Bailey 1963; Normandeau 1969; Zyus'ko et al. 1993). Population specific fecundity data for the six whitefish species we are concerned with (Table 2) suggest that each population experiences unique environmental conditions that lead to population-specific growth and reproductive qualities that may be similar or very different (Mann and McCart 1981; Healey 1984; Tallman et al. 2002).

Eggs of most whitefish species are reported to be from 2.5 to 3.0 mm (~0.1 inch) in diameter at spawning time (Hart 1930; Price 1940; Normandeau 1969; Alt 1969; Bidgood 1974; Craig and Wells 1975). Least cisco eggs are apparently somewhat smaller, ranging from 1.5 to 1.7 mm in diameter (Mann 1974; Alt 1980a). Eggs are broadcast over substrate composed predominantly of gravel, sand, or rock in both lake (Hart 1930; Normandeau 1969; Anras et al. 1999) and river (Alt 1969; Zyus'ko et al. 1993; Brown 2006) environments. Whitefish eggs are negatively buoyant and non-adhesive (Price 1940; Teletchea 2009a). They sink to the substrate and become entrained in cracks and crevices (Hart 1930; Normandeau 1969; Bryan and Kato 1975) where they remain during development. Direct exposure to moving water, whether flowing or upwelling, is required for egg respiration (Fudge and Bodaly 1984). Other fish species are known to gather in whitefish spawning areas and eat eggs (Hart 1930; Alt 1969; Normandeau 1969; Brown 2006). It has been suggested that eggs deposited over silt or sand are more vulnerable to predation than those hidden in the cracks and crevices of gravel and other rocky substrate (Hart 1930; Alt 1969; Bidgood 1974; Letichevskiy 1981). Hydrologic qualities of spawning reaches, such as flow, upwelling, and dissolved oxygen concentration, are known to influence egg development and survival as well (Brooke and Colby 1980; Fudge and Bodaly 1984; Nasje et al. 1995).

The incubation time for whitefish species is inversely correlated with temperature (Price 1940; Colby and Brooke 1973; Brooke 1975). The eggs of most species require somewhere between 330 to 450 degree days to complete development (Eckmann 1987; Næsje and Johsson 1988; Teletchea 2009a; Cingi et al. 2010), which in northern, riverine spawning environments requires approximately 150 to 200 days. Shortly after spawning, eggs experience water temperatures slightly greater than 0°C. In most riverine environments in Alaska, these water temperatures are thought to persist from early October until mid-April or so. The rate of egg development is very slow during the cold period and increases rapidly as water temperature rises in the spring (Colby and Brooke 1973; Bidgood 1974; Luczynski and Kirklewska 1984). Hatching and larval emergence into the water column occurs during or shortly after ice breakup in late April or May, and this timing provides a mechanism for downstream dispersal of larvae (Shestakov 1991; Bogdanov et al. 1992; Næsje et al. 1986, 1995). Whitefish larvae hatch with a small amount of residual yolk, as illustrated by Hart (1930) and Sturm (1994), which delays the requirement for exogenous feeding for a few days (Hart 1930; Bidgood 1974; Næsje and Jonsson 1988) and allows dispersal to optimal feeding habitats downstream. Juvenile whitefish are abundant in river deltas, estuaries, and nearby coastal environments of rivers that support whitefish populations (Shestakov 1992; Bond and Erickson 1985; Martin et al. 1987), indicating that spring dispersal of whitefish larvae down large rivers is a common to prevailing life history strategy.

Spawning areas

Until recently, few whitefish spawning areas had been identified in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska. Those that were identified were almost always in clear streams of moderate to small size. The Chatanika River spawning reach in the Tanana River drainage was identified early on because the river is small and clear, it is in a location that experienced a tremendous human presence during the placer gold mining days of the early 1900s (Webb 1985; Spence 1996), and when the Elliot Highway was constructed in the 1950s it crossed the Chatanika River in the midst of the whitefish spawning reach. Numerous fisheries investigations have shown that inconnu, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and round whitefish all spawn in the Chatanika River (Alt 1971a; Kepler 1973; Riffe 1992). Residents in the upper Koyukuk River drainage near the mouth of the Alatna River traditionally fished for inconnu and other whitefish species that migrated to the area each fall (Marcotte and Haynes 1985; Andersen et al. 2004). Their harvests of inconnu led Alt (1968, 1970) to the region where he sampled, tagged fish, and flew aerial surveys, eventually identifying the upper Koyukuk and Alatna rivers as spawning destinations for inconnu. Andersen (2007) subsequently evaluated traditional accounts of fishing in the upper Koyukuk River drainage and Brown (2009) conducted biological assessments on other whitefish species and together they establish the Alatna River as a major spawning destination for broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and round whitefish as well. Alt (1983) discovered a spawning reach used by humpback whitefish and least cisco in a clear water section of the upper Innoko River during a multi-year survey effort of that drainage. Multiple years of sampling in the Nowitna River drainage led to the discovery that inconnu were migrating into the Sulukna River, an upper drainage tributary, to spawn (Alt 1985). The actual spawning reach was later identified with radio telemetry methods (Brown, R.J., USFWS,

unpub. data) and some of its habitat qualities were subsequently described by Gerken (2009). Alt (1972) found spawning inconnu at the mouth of Highpower Creek in the upper Kuskokwim River after two years of sampling and aerial surveys in the drainage. Almost 10 years later he located a second Kuskokwim River inconnu population spawning in the Big River (Alt 1981a), which is a turbid glacial river. Most spawning reaches in large or turbid rivers can not be located by sampling or visual surveys and they remained undiscovered until radio telemetry methods were sufficiently refined for whitefish applications.

Successful application of radio telemetry technology to identify whitefish spawning migrations and destinations began in the early 1980s. Chang-Kue and Jessop (1983) deployed radio tags on pre-spawning broad whitefish in the lower Mackenzie River and successfully tracked them to their spawning destinations approximately 630 rkm (392 miles) from the Beaufort Sea. Underwood (2000) located the inconnu spawning reach in the Selawik River in northwest Alaska by tagging pre-spawning fish during summer in downstream reaches of the river and following them by airplane and boat to their farthest upstream destinations in the late fall. Similarly, Brown (2000) used a gonadosomatic index to establish that inconnu captured approximately 1,200 rkm up the Yukon River in August and September were all mature fish preparing to spawn and then deployed radio transmitters on over 70 inconnu to locate the spawning reach of the main stem population. Harper et al. (2007) tagged broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco in Whitefish Lake in the lower Kuskokwim River during early to mid summer and located several spawning areas by tracking radio-tagged fish to gravel substrate reaches upstream. By tagging fish in feeding habitats, Harper et al. (2007) could not determine whether tagged fish would spawn that fall or not. Therefore, spawning reaches were suspected when radio-tagged fish migrated upstream in late summer, arrived at swiftly flowing, gravel substrate reaches by late September or early October, remained in the reach for two or three weeks, and then migrated back downstream. Subsequent sampling projects in the suspected spawning reaches were required to verify the presence of spawning whitefish. Many other whitefish spawning reaches have been similarly identified in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska and these will be discussed later. Knowledge of these spawning areas allows us to consider whitefish as populations rather than just individuals, and permits the collection of population specific information such as abundance, age and size at maturity, genetic qualities, migration timing, spawning frequency, mortality rate, and other descriptive parameters.

Maturity and spawning readiness

Whitefish species are known to be iteroparous; capable of spawning more than once (McPhail and Lindsey 1970; Morrow 1980a; Reist and Bond 1988). Mature and immature individuals from most whitefish species and populations coexist in freshwater environments, and for anadromous populations, in coastal environments (Bond and Erickson 1985; Lambert and Dodson 1990; Moulton et al. 1997). In addition, not all mature individuals spawn every year (Alt 1969; Mann and McCart 1981; Brown 2004). By contrast, Pacific salmon species *Oncorhynchus* spp. are semelparous; spawning only once and then dying (Groot and Margolis 1991). In addition to being semelparous, most populations of Pacific salmon are fully anadromous, with all individuals in a population

going to sea prior to reproduction. It is, therefore, very easy to identify Pacific salmon as mature when they return to fresh water from the sea. Identifying mature from immature individuals within whitefish populations, however, requires directed biological sampling, which is most effective during the few months before and during spawning season.

Mature whitefish have most commonly been identified by measuring egg diameter or weighing egg skeins of females as they approach spawning season. Other methods involve observing residual or atretic eggs within females (Figure 6; Alt 1969; Normandeau 1969; Mann 1974; Lambert and Dodson 1990), verifying that they had spawned previously, observing pearl tubercles (Vladykov 1970), small bumps on the heads and lateral scales that only occur on spawning fish of some species (Figure 6), and the observation of milt or eggs expressed from fish during handling, verifying readiness for spawning (Mann 1974; Fleming 1996; Brown 2006). Lambert and Dodson (1990) described the difference in seasonal energy content of the gonads and other tissue among spawning and non-spawning lake whitefish and cisco *C. artedii* in a Hudson Bay drainage in eastern Canada. They found that the energy content of the egg tissue in spawning individuals of both species began to increase in early to mid-summer and became recognizably greater than non-spawning individuals by July or August. The energy content in egg tissue of spawning individuals continued to increase through the fall attaining maximum levels 20 to 50 times greater than non-spawning individuals at spawning time. The energy content in the eggs of non-spawning individuals remained at low levels throughout the year. A similar seasonal pattern of energy accumulation was observed for spawning males of both species, although the magnitude of the difference between non-spawning and spawning males was relatively small, a factor of 5 to 10, which is why male gonad weight is rarely used in field studies to determine maturity.

Gonadosomatic indices (GSI) are commonly used to distinguish between mature females preparing to spawn and immature or non-spawning mature females (Bond and Erickson 1985; Moulton et al. 1997; Brown 2004). The GSI is usually calculated as egg percentage of whole body weight: $GSI = (\text{gonad weight} \cdot \text{whole body weight}^{-1}) \cdot 100$. In the spring and early summer, all females that are mature or approaching maturity have small egg masses, usually less than 3% of whole body weight (Bond 1982; Brown 2009). The egg masses of mature females preparing to spawn increase dramatically over the course of the summer to maximum levels up to 20 to 35% of whole body weight (Figure 7; Brown et al. 2007). Consistent with Lambert and Dodson (1990), the egg masses of non-spawning females remain small through the summer and fall (Figure 8; Brown 2004). When late summer or fall GSI data are plotted against associated age and length data they provide strong evidence for minimum age and length at maturity (Figure 9).

Egg diameter has occasionally been used to identify female whitefish preparing to spawn or that have previously spawned (Alt 1969; Normandeau 1969; Mann 1974; Lambert and Dodson 1990). It is generally thought that when meiosis occurs all eggs that will be spawned at the next event are created. The observed seasonal increase in egg mass, as identified in GSI data (Howland 1997; Brown 2000; Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008) and energy (Lambert and Dodson 1990), is the result of vitellogenesis, the deposition of nutrients in each existing egg in the form of yolk, and not the production of additional eggs (Yaron and Sivan 2006). Alt (1969), for example, reported that egg diameter of



Figure 6. Residual or atretic eggs in a gravid female Bering cisco are hard, yellow, and opaque compared to developing eggs that are soft, orange, and translucent (top image). The presence of residual eggs confirms a previous spawning event and verifies maturity. Pearl tubercles on a humpback whitefish preparing to spawn appear as white bumps on the head and lateral scale rows (bottom image). Pearl tubercles verify spawning intent and maturity but are present for only a few weeks prior to spawning for certain species.

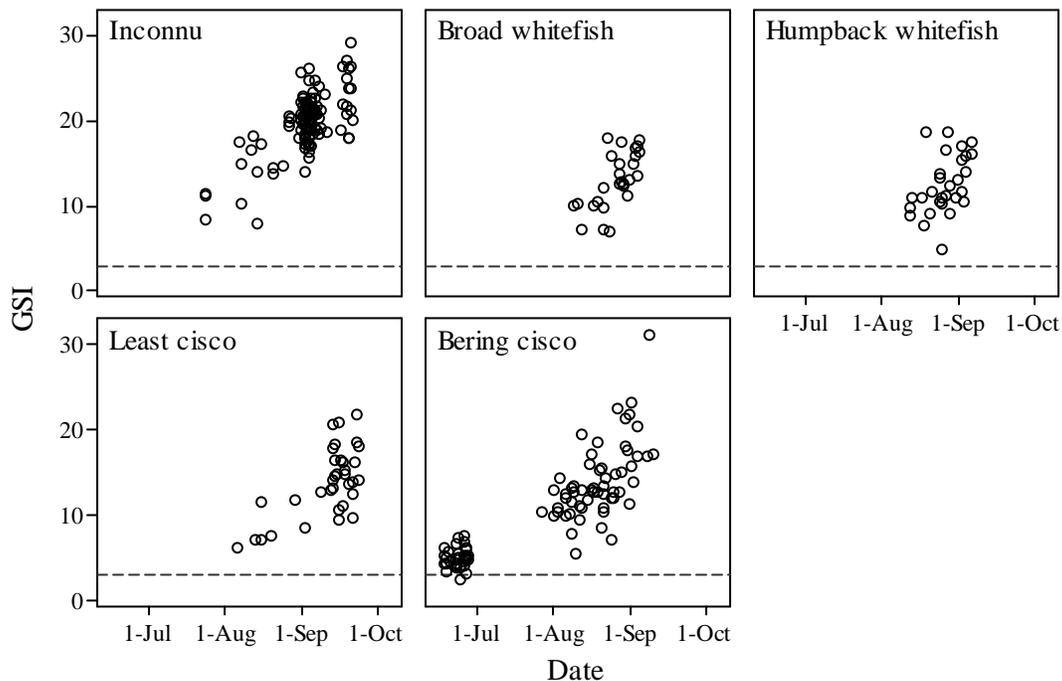


Figure 7. Gonadosomatic indices (GSI) for female whitefish sampled throughout the summer in the Yukon River drainage 1,200 or more rkm from the Bering Sea. Female fish with GSI values greater than 3 (horizontal dashed lines) in the late summer and fall are mature and preparing to spawn.

most female inconnu he examined in June in northwest Alaska ranged between 1.2 and 1.5 mm, and a smaller fraction had egg diameter of less than 1.0 mm. In late September, egg diameter of spawning females averaged 2.5 mm. Craig and Wells (1975) conducted similar work with round whitefish and measured egg diameter in May at 0.9 to 1.2 mm, in August at an average of 2.0 mm, and in September at 2.2 to 2.9 mm. Mann (1974) worked with least cisco and measured egg diameter in July that ranged from 0.7 to 0.8 mm, in August at about 1.0 mm, and in late September at about 1.5 mm. These data provide an alternative means of identifying females preparing to spawn, although measuring egg diameters would not be as sensitive as a GSI to small changes. Alt (1969) examined two female inconnu in late September that had apparently finished spawning, and found 70 and 200 eggs, respectively, that had not been expelled, along with two new skeins of minute eggs created for the next spawning event. Residual eggs become hard and opaque and can be readily distinguished from newly developing egg skeins in the body cavity, providing evidence of maturity during non-spawning seasons of the year (Figure 6). Yaron and Sivan (2006) contend that residual eggs are eventually degraded enzymatically in a process known as atresia. The time required for atresia in whitefish species is not known, but Lambert and Dodson (1990) observed residual eggs in female lake whitefish in the spring, approximately six months after spawning, and the residual eggs observed in the prespawning Bering cisco featured in figure 6 had persisted at least a full year, indicating that atresia is a lengthy process.



Figure 8. Egg skeins of female inconnu preparing to spawn (image on right) become very enlarged in the late summer and fall, often making up more than 25% of the total body weight of the fish. Egg skeins are also present in female inconnu that are not preparing to spawn (image on left) but usually remain less than 3% of total body weight. Photo on right by R. Brown, USFWS. Photo on left by A. Behr, ADFG.

Pearl tubercles are small, rough bumps that form on the heads and lateral sides of some whitefish species during spawning season (Figure 6; Vladykov 1970). They are much more pronounced and widespread on males than females. Vladykov (1970) contends that they facilitate essential contact between individuals during spawning. Only mature fish preparing to spawn display pearl tubercles, so they are a definite indicator of maturity. Of the six species we are concerned with, pearl tubercles are known with certainty to occur on broad whitefish (Harper et al. 2007; Daum, D.W., USFWS, pers. comm.; Carter, W., USFWS, pers. comm.), humpback whitefish (Hart 1930; Fenderson 1964; Brown 2006), and round whitefish (Bryan and Kato 1975; Normandeau 1969; Zyus'ko et al. 1993). Pearl tubercles are reportedly present on spawning inconnu in Russia (Valdykov 1970), but Alt (1971a) stated that inconnu do not have pearl tubercles. Neither Alt (1969) nor Brown (2000), both of whom handled spawning inconnu in Alaska, made any mention of them. More recently, Gerken (2009) and Esse (BLM, pers. comm.) handled numerous inconnu during and after spawning season on the Sulukna River spawning reach, Yukon River drainage, and failed to notice pearl tubercles. Scott and Crossman (1973) indicated that they do not occur for inconnu. We also found no mention of pearl tubercles on spawning least cisco (Mann 1974; Alt 1980a; Mann and McCart 1981), and Alt (1971a) and Morrow (1980a) both stated that least cisco do not develop pearl tubercles during spawning. Brown (USFWS, unpub. data) examined ripe Bering cisco in the Yukon and Susitna rivers, Alaska, and noticed subtle ridges along several lateral scale rows that were not noticed during other seasons. These ridges were thought to be analogous to the more distinct pearl tubercles of some other species. It appears that pearl tubercles are a useful, non-lethal indicator of maturity and spawning readiness for broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and round whitefish but not for inconnu, least cisco, or Bering cisco.

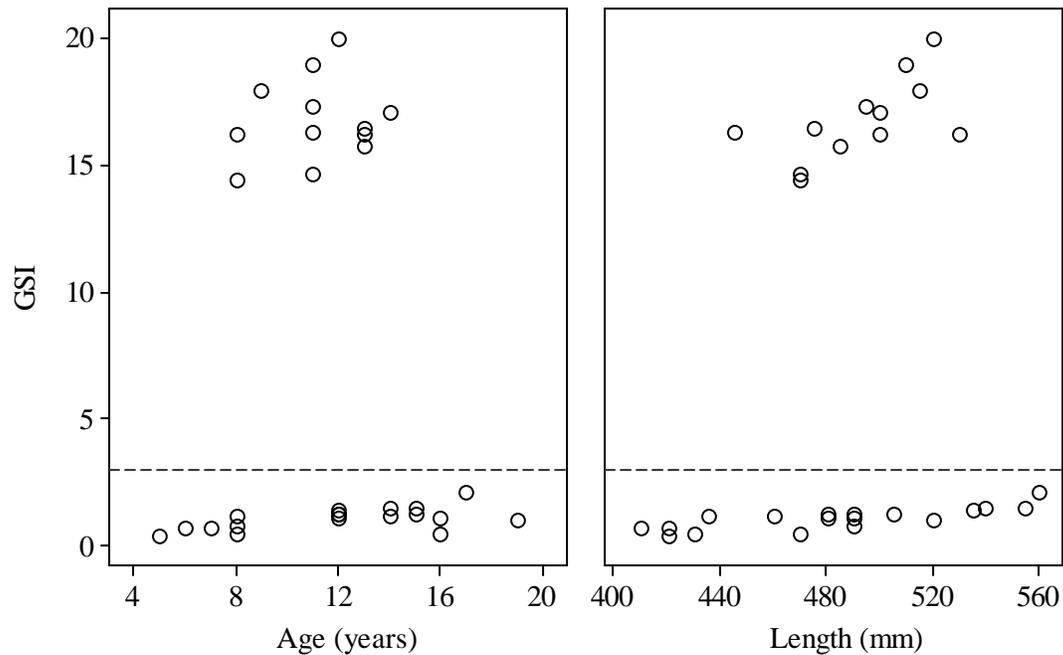


Figure 9. Gonadosomatic index values from broad whitefish harvested in the Selawik River delta in September plotted against age and length. The sample included a mix of demographic groups including immature, non-spawning mature, and mature fish preparing to spawn. Values below $GSI = 3$ (dashed line) come from non-spawning fish. Non-spawning fish age 8 or less and fish less than 45 cm in length are probably immature while those age 12 or older and greater than 50 cm in length are probably non-spawning mature fish.

Minimum length at maturity

The length at maturity for a population of fish can be a useful tool for evaluating the demographic qualities of an unknown sample. Length data is easy to obtain and does not require lethal sampling. Fork length (FL), measured from the most anterior point on the snout or jaw of the fish to the fork of the tail, is the conventional measure for whitefish species, although some have used standard (Dyubin 2007) or total length (Fenderson 1969; Normandeau 1969; Doyon et al. 1998), which require empirical conversion equations to compare with fork length data. Characterizing the length at maturity for a population requires a relatively large sample of fish known to be mature. Brown (2006), for example, sampled over 200 spawning humpback whitefish in the upper Tanana River drainage to establish the length distribution of that spawning population. He established that they were all mature through non-lethal means by identifying the presence of pearl tubercles on all individuals and noting that all males were expressing milt when handled. He compared the length distribution of known mature fish with a larger sample of unknown maturity individuals from the region to show that immature individuals were rare in the upper Tanana River drainage. In another case, Mann and McCart (1981) identified sympatric populations of normal and dwarf least cisco in Trout Lake,

northwestern Canada, in part by characterizing the length distributions of mature individual from both populations. They identified mature individuals by examining the egg skeins of females and measuring the egg diameters. Using this method, mature fish could be distinguished from immature fish by late summer or fall. Once they could identify individuals from the two populations, based on the non-intersecting length distributions of mature fish, they were able to establish differences in age at maturity, longevity, fecundity, and other population qualities. Morphometric and meristic qualities of the normal and dwarf least cisco in Trout Lake were similar enough that non-spawning individuals smaller than the largest dwarf least cisco could not be identified as members of either population.

The minimum length at maturity among whitefish populations varies to some extent, particularly between dwarf and normal populations (Mann and McCart 1981; Bodaly et al. 1991) and sometimes between lake and riverine populations (Jessop and Power 1973; Zyus'ko et al. 1993). Of the six whitefish species we are concerned with, inconnu exhibit the greatest degree of sexual dimorphism for length with the smallest mature females being as much as 10 cm (4 inches) longer than the smallest mature males. Bering cisco (Alt 1973b; Brown, R.J., USFWS, unpub. data) and round whitefish (Mackay and Power 1968; Jessop and Power 1973; Zyus'ko et al. 1993) exhibit more subtle sexual dimorphism for length. No sexual dimorphism for length has been reported for broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, or least cisco. Minimum lengths at maturity for male and female inconnu in the Anadyr River, eastern Russia, were relatively small at 54 and 66 cm (21 and 26 inches) respectively (Chereshnev et al. 2000), while in the Selawik River, northwest Alaska, they were considerably larger at 61 and 71 cm (24 and 28 inches) respectively (Hander et al. 2008). Minimum length at maturity for broad whitefish has reportedly been as small as 38 or 39 cm (~15 inches) in various Alaskan (Harper et al 2007; Carter 2010) and Russian (Prasolov 1989; Shestakov 2001) populations, and as large as 44 or 45 cm (~18 inches) in populations of northwest Alaska (Brown 2004) and Canada (Tallman et al. 2002). Minimum reported length at maturity for humpback whitefish populations has ranged from 31 cm (12 inches) in northern Alaska (Moulton et al. 1997), 33 cm (13 inches) in interior Alaska (Brown 2006), 35 cm (14 inches) in the Kuskokwim River (Harper et al. 2007), and 40 cm (16 inches) in the Mackenzie River in northwest Canada (Howland et al. 2001b). Minimum length at maturity of dwarf populations of humpback whitefish (*C. clupeaformis*) has been reported as small as 13 cm (5 inches) in Lac de l'Est, Quebec (Chouinard et al. 1996), 15 cm (6 inches) in Como Lake, Ontario (Bodaly et al. 1991a), and 22 cm (9 inches) in Little Teslin Lake in the Yukon River drainage in Yukon Territory (Bodaly 1979). Minimum length at maturity for least cisco has been reported as small as 21 cm (8 inches) in Trout Lake in northern Canada (Mann and McCart 1981), 28 cm (11 inches) in northwest (Brown 2004) and interior (Clark and Bernard 1992) Alaska, 29 cm (11 inches) in northern Alaska (Moulton et al. 1997), and 30 cm (12 inches) in the Kuskokwim River drainage in Alaska (Harper et al. 2007). Mann and McCart (1981) reported the minimum length of maturity of a dwarf population in Trout Lake, northwest Canada, as only 9 cm (3.5 inches). Minimum length of maturity for Bering cisco has been measured at 31 cm (12 inches; Brown, R.J., USFWS, unpub. data) and 32 cm (13 inches; Alt 1973b) from the Yukon River spawning population, and at 31 cm (12 inches) from the Susitna River population (ADFG 1983).

Alt (1973b) reported that a small sample ($n = 10$) of Bering cisco from the Kuskokwim River spawning population ranged from 32 to 41 cm FL (13 to 16 inches), suggesting a similar minimum length of maturity. Minimum length of maturity for round whitefish have been reported as small as 18 to 20 cm (7 to 8 inches) in Quebec (Mackay and Power 1968; Jessop and Power 1973), 25 cm (10 inches) in eastern Russia (Gudkov 1999), 28 cm (11 inches) in Lake Michigan (Mraz 1964) and Newfound Lake in New Hampshire (Normandeau 1969), and 29 cm (11 inches) in the Lena River drainage in Arctic Russia (Zyus'ko et al. 1993). Mraz (1964) and Normandeau (1969) used total length so their measurements were converted to fork length with an empirical conversion equation developed by Haymes and Kolenoski (1984). Minimum length at maturity for a whitefish population would be expected to vary slightly over time because of natural variation of environmental conditions and other factors affecting growth and maturity, and large sample sizes of mature fish would be more likely to produce the smallest estimates.

Aging, minimum age at maturity, and longevity

For many years scales were erroneously thought to provide accurate age estimates for whitefish species through life. This perception was supported in part because Van Oosten (1923) and Hogman (1968) validated annual growth increments in scales of relatively young reared whitefish of known ages, which led to many decades of scale aging for whitefish species around the world. Otolith preparation and aging techniques, however, have improved significantly during the last 50 years or so (Chilton and Beamish 1982; Stevenson and Campana 1992) and age validation studies with many fish species using fluorescent markers (Beamish and Chilton 1982; DeCicco and Brown 2006), atomic bomb radiocarbon signatures (Kalish 1995; Campana 1997), ratios of radioactive decay products (Campana et al. 1990; Andrews et al. 2002; 2009), and other methods have repeatedly shown that major increments visible on sectioned otoliths of fishes in the class Osteichthyes, the bony fishes, reflect annual time periods. Experiments comparing whitefish age data derived from scales, otoliths, and fin rays have demonstrated that scales consistently produce younger estimates of longevity within populations, sometimes by 10 to 20 years or more, and age distributions that are shifted to the younger age classes compared to those derived from otoliths or fin rays (Power 1978; Mills and Beamish 1980; Morin et al. 1982; Bond and Erickson 1985; Barnes and Power 1984; Howland et al. 2004). Jessop (1972) suggested that the observed differences in scale and otolith derived age estimates for round whitefish were small and only an issue for the oldest individuals. Jessop (1972), however, prepared otoliths in sagittal section, which was shown to be inadequate for aging older lake whitefish (Power 1978). Power (1978) prepared lake whitefish otoliths in transverse section and identified a phenomenon he referred to as capping (Figure 10); when lateral growth of the otolith stopped and all successive annuli were deposited only on the proximal surface of otoliths on either side of the sulcus. Sagittal sections only expose annuli in the lateral plane and, similar to scales, are unable to reveal the presence of many annuli from older fish. The consequences of systematically under-aging older fish are that longevity is underestimated and growth rate is overestimated (Power 1978; Mills and Beamish 1980; DeCicco and Brown 2006), which can lead to harvest management decisions that over-exploit the resource. While we acknowledge that scale aging methods may produce

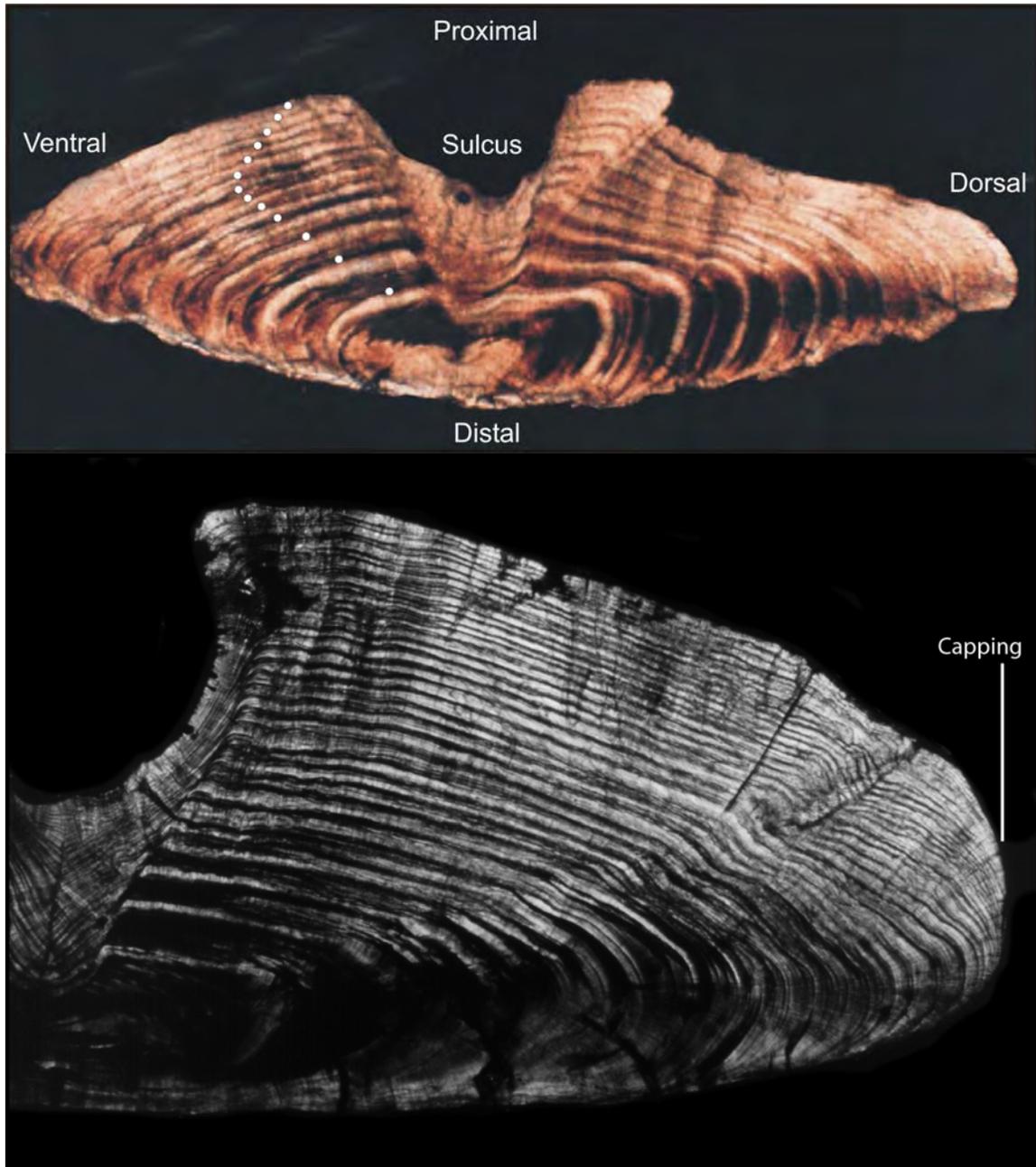


Figure 10. Microscopic image of a transverse sectioned otolith from a round whitefish estimated to be age 13 (top image). White spots on the ventral side of the sulcus illustrate how annuli are counted. Capping occurs in older fish when lateral growth stops and subsequent annuli fail to extend around the lateral tip (bottom image).

comparable age data to otolith and finray methods up until age at maturity, when whitefish growth slows dramatically, we limited our discussions and comparisons of age related issues to those publications that used appropriate otolith or fin-ray methods of aging.

The minimum age at maturity within a population represents the age at which the most precocious individuals attain maturity. Because whitefish within a population mature at a range of ages, only a small fraction of individuals are actually mature at the minimum age at maturity. Some biologists, therefore, prefer to describe age of maturity as the age class in which 50% of individuals are mature (Kennedy 1953; Fenderson 1964; Healey 1975). In practice, it is only possible to determine the 50% age of maturity when representative samples of mature and immature groups are available for sampling at a season when mature individuals can be identified. Riverine whitefish populations commonly stratify among habitats allowing sampling of mature individuals preparing to spawn or non-spawning individuals, but usually not both (Reist and Bond 1988; Chereshev et al. 2000; Shestakov 2001; Brown et al. 2007). Therefore, estimating the 50% age of maturity can only be accomplished with populations that are isolated in lake systems and that spawn annually once mature to guarantee that all mature fish are identified. Both Healey (1975) and Lambert and Dodson (1990) discuss these and other challenges to first identifying mature individuals, and then age at maturity values that are comparable to other data in the literature and useful as descriptive biological parameters. Minimum age at maturity is a value that is commonly presented in the literature in text or figure form, permits an understanding of the time required for rearing, and is the value we use here to characterize population qualities of the six common species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska.

Minimum age at maturity varies to some extent among populations of the six common whitefish species found in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska. Minimum age at maturity for inconnu has been identified as 6 years for a spawning population in the Sulukna River, a tributary within the Yukon River drainage in Alaska (Esse 2011), 7 years for populations in the main-stem Yukon River in Alaska (Brown 2000), the Peel River population in the Mackenzie River drainage in northern Canada (Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008), and the Kobuk River in northwest Alaska (Taube and Wuttig 1998). Howland (1997) and Howland et al. (2001a) aged small samples ($n < 20$) of mature inconnu from two Mackenzie River drainage populations, those from the Arctic Red and Slave rivers, and found minimum ages of 11 and 7 years respectively. The samples, however, were too small to be representative and it is likely that larger samples would reveal younger estimates of minimum ages at maturity, at least for the Arctic Red River population. Minimum age at maturity for various broad whitefish populations has been reported to be 5 years for a population in the Yukon River in Alaska (Carter 2010); 6 years for populations in the Arctic Red River, lower Mackenzie River (Chudobiak 1995), and upper Koyukuk River, Yukon River drainage in Alaska (Brown 2009); 7 years for populations in Travaillant Lake, lower Mackenzie River drainage (Chudobiak 1995), and the Peel River (Van Gerwen-Toyne 2001), and 8 years for populations in northern (Moulton et al. 2007) and northwestern Alaska (Brown 2004). Minimum age at maturity for humpback whitefish populations has been reported to be 4 years for riverine populations in southern Hudson Bay, eastern Canada (Morin et al. 1982), and the Kuskokwim River (Harper et al. 2007); 6 years for riverine populations in the Peel River, lower Mackenzie River drainage (Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008), and the Koyukuk River, Yukon River drainage in Alaska (Brown 2009); and 11 years in an anadromous population in northern Alaska (Moulton et al. 1997). Minimum age at

maturity for least cisco populations has been reported to be 3 years for riverine populations in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages (Harper et al. 2007; Brown 2009); 5 years for lake and coastal populations in northwestern Canada and Alaska (Mann 1974; Brown 2004); 6 years for a riverine population in the Peel River, lower Mackenzie River drainage in Canada (Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008); and 7 years for an anadromous population in northern Alaska (Moulton et al. 1997). Minimum age at maturity for Bering cisco has been identified as 4 years for the Yukon River spawning population (Brown, R.J., USFWS, unpub. data). Otolith derived age data have not been collected from the Kuskowim or Susitna River populations. Minimum age at maturity for round whitefish has been reported to be 4 years for a riverine population in Quebec, eastern Canada (Jessop and Power 1973), 8 years for a riverine population in northern Alaska (Craig and Wells 1975), and 8 years for a lake population in eastern Russia (Gudkov 1999). It is possible that scale derived estimates of minimum age at maturity would be equivalent to those derived from otoliths or fin rays (Jessop 1972; Barnes and Power 1984) but we have decided not to include those data here.

Most whitefish species are capable of surviving for many years following maturity, allowing multiple opportunities to spawn. Longevity estimates for inconnu have ranged from 28 years in the main stem Yukon River in Alaska (Brown 2000), 35 years in the Arctic Red River in the lower Mackenzie River in Canada (Howland et al. 2004), to 37 years in the Peel River in the lower Mackenzie River in Canada (Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008). The oldest inconnu that we are aware of is one from the Selawik River in Northwest Alaska that was aged with a transverse sectioned otolith at 41 years (Figure 11; W. Carter, USFWS, unpub. data). Longevity estimates for broad whitefish have ranged from 16 years for the main stem Yukon River in Alaska (Carter 2010), 20 years in the Kuskokwim River in Alaska (Harper et al. 2007), 24 years in the Peel River in the Mackenzie River drainage in Canada (Van Gerwen-Toyne et al. 2008), 27 years in the Selawik River in northwest Alaska (Brown 2004) and in Travaillant Lake in the lower Mackenzie River drainage in Canada (Chudobiak 1995), to a maximum reported age of 35 years for a fish collected in the Mackenzie River delta (Bond and Erickson 1985). Longevity estimates for humpback whitefish have ranged from 17 years for fish captured in the Grande River in southern Hudson Bay (Morin et al. 1982), 23 years in the Peel River in the lower Mackenzie River in Canada (Van Gerwen-Toyne 2008), 27 years in the Selawik River in northwest Alaska (Brown 2004), 30 years in the Black River in the Yukon River drainage in Alaska (Brown and Fleener 2001), 36 years from collections in western Labrador in eastern Canada (Barnes and Power 1984), to a maximum reported age of 57 years from collections taken in northern Quebec in Canada (Power 1978). Longevity estimates for least cisco range from 14 years in the Kuskokwim River in Alaska (Harper et al. 2007), 16 years in the Selawik River in northwest Alaska (Brown 2004), 25 years in northwest Canada (Mann 1974) and northern Alaska (Moulton et al. 1997), to a maximum reported age of 27 years in Teshekpuk Lake in northern Alaska (Moulton et al. 2007). Longevity of a dwarf population of least cisco in Trout Lake in northwest Canada was reported to be 14 years (Mann and McCart 1981). The oldest Bering cisco in a sample of approximately 200 aged fish from the Yukon River population was found to be only 13 years old (Brown, R.J., USFWS, unpub. data). Otolith derived age estimates are not available from Bering cisco populations in the

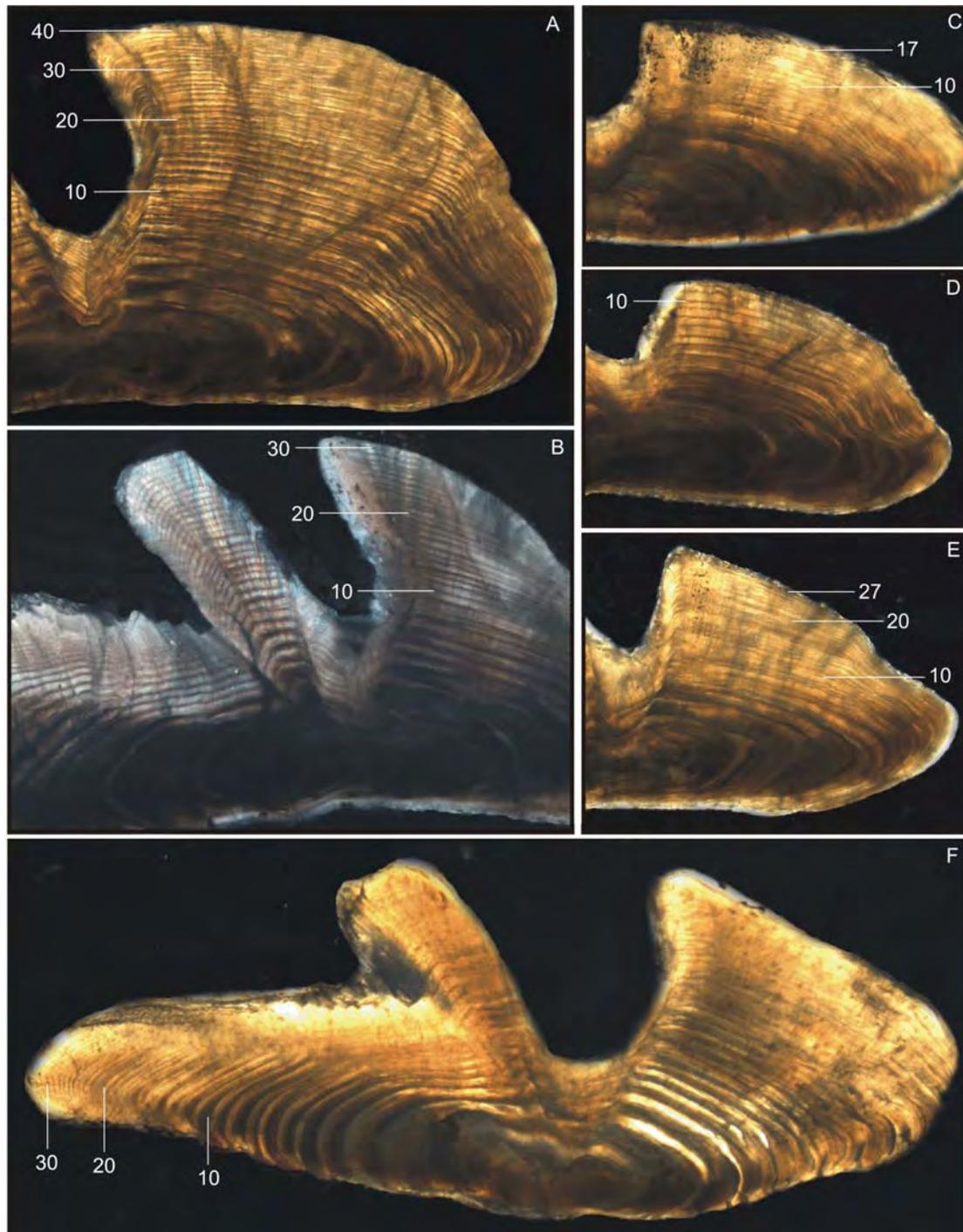


Figure 11. Transverse sectioned otolith images from some of the oldest individual whitefish observed in Alaska including an inconnu aged at 41 years (A; note the capping phenomenon discussed by Power 1978), a humpback whitefish aged at 31 years (B), a least cisco aged at 17 years (C), a Bering cisco aged at 13 years (D), a broad whitefish aged at 27 years (E), and a round whitefish aged at 33 years (F). Ten year time intervals or less are indicated to illustrate the way growth increments were interpreted. Otolith height is approximately 4 mm for A and B, 3 mm for E and F, and 2.5 mm for C and D.

Kuskokwim or Susitna rivers. Longevity estimates for round whitefish have ranged from 12 years for an anadromous population in the Grande River in southern Hudson Bay in eastern Canada (Morin et al. 1982), 22 years in the upper Chandalar River in the Yukon River drainage in Alaska (Craig and Wells 1975), 25 years for a sample from the Ugashik Lakes in southwest Alaska (Plumb 2006), to 32 years in a lake population in eastern Russia (Gudkov 1999). The oldest round whitefish we are aware of was collected from the Pilgrim River on the Seward Peninsula in western Alaska. It was aged from a transverse sectioned otolith at 33 years (Figure 11; Brown, R.J., USFWS, unpub. data). Whitefish populations may each experience unique environmental conditions and harvest pressures, both of which influence the probability of survival to advanced age. These factors are probably responsible for the wide range of longevity estimates presented above for most whitefish species.

Spawning frequency

All six common whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages are capable of spawning more than once, although spawning frequency is not well understood and may be different for each species and for each population within a species. It has usually been assumed that northern whitefish populations were not capable of spawning during two successive years (Alt 1969; Reist and Bond 1988; Lambert and Dodson 1990). Lambert and Dodson (1990) examined the annual energetic requirements for spawning lake whitefish and cisco *C. artedii* populations in a river in southern Hudson Bay and concluded that they could not obtain enough nutrition to spawn two years in succession and had to skip spawning for at least 1 year after each year in which they spawned. Evidence for the occurrence of skip spawning of individual fish is strong for most whitefish species. Alt (1969), for example, observed two stages of gonad development in mature female inconnu (maturity presumably based on large size) in northwest Alaska during summer and concluded that those with larger eggs would spawn that year and those with smaller eggs would not. Brown (2004) plotted GSI values against age and size from a sample of 30 female broad whitefish captured in September in the Selawik River delta in northwest Alaska. He showed that approximately half of the sample that were older and larger than minimum age and length at maturity had low GSI values (<3%) and would not spawn that fall. Moulton et al. (1997) used similar data to argue that approximately half of the mature humpback whitefish and least cisco sampled in Dease Inlet in northern Alaska would not spawn that fall. Mann (1974) found a portion of mature size least cisco in his sample lakes in northern Canada whose gonads did not enlarge as spawning season approached and concluded that some mature individuals skipped spawning sometimes. No similar data exist for Bering cisco. Jessop and Power (1973) classified round whitefish from the Leaf River in Quebec as mature or immature based on a qualitative assessment of their gonads and determined that 23 of 147 mature females in their sample (16%) would have skipped spawning that year. Additional evidence of skip spawning is available from a number of additional sources in the literature for most of these species (Table 2). Despite the sampling evidence that some mature whitefish of most species skip spawning some years, the prevalence of skip spawning in populations or through the lifetime of individual fish is largely speculative.

The occurrence of annual spawning for the six common whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages has been documented with tagging studies in spawning reaches and sampling to infer proportional composition of demographic groups. For example, in northwest Alaska, numerous spawning inconnu with anchor tags were located in upstream spawning reaches of the Kobuk (Taube and Wuttig 1998) and Selawik (Underwood 2000; Hander et al. 2008) rivers during two consecutive spawning seasons. Extensive sampling in these spawning reaches had demonstrated that only spawning fish were present, thus, a fish's presence in the spawning reaches during two consecutive spawning seasons indicated annual spawning. In addition to the anchor tag evidence, 9 of 26 spawning inconnu equipped with radio tags in the Selawik River were present in the spawning reach during two consecutive spawning seasons (Hander et al. 2008). Tallman et al. (2002) concluded that there was a high incidence of annual spawning for broad whitefish of the Travaillant Lake population in the lower Mackenzie River based on a high sampling proportion of fish preparing to spawn (248 of 273 sampled fish). The Travaillant Lake broad whitefish population is thought to remain in the lake system so the sample was considered to be representative. Hallberg (1989) documented the consecutive year recoveries of numerous anchor-tagged humpback whitefish on the Chatanika River spawning reach in the Tanana River drainage, establishing that at least some individuals spawn annually. Brown (2006) argued that a high proportion of humpback whitefish in the upper Tanana River drainage in Alaska spawned annually based on two lines of evidence. In the first case, 71% (131 of 185) of humpback whitefish that were opportunistically tagged in several feeding habitats in early summer subsequently migrated to spawn in the fall. If annual spawning was rare or did not occur the spawning fraction of the sample should not have been greater than 50%. In the second case, radio tags that would last through two spawning seasons were deployed on a sample of 32 humpback whitefish in the early summer. Eighty-three percent (25 of 30 surviving fish) migrated to spawning areas the first fall and 67% of the surviving spawners (16 of 24) migrated to the spawning areas again the second fall. Similar to the fall spawning area surveys in the Kobuk and Selawik River spawning areas discussed above, all mature size humpback whitefish examined in upper Tanana River spawning areas were in spawning condition (Brown 2006). Brown (2004) found that all female least cisco age 5 and older and 275 mm (11 inches) FL or longer that were sampled in the Selawik River delta in September ($n = 19$) were preparing to spawn. The absence of non-spawning females in the sample led him to suggest that mature least cisco in the Selawik River delta spawned annually. Mann (1974) examined size and age of least cisco in northern Canada to judge maturity and gonad size to classify them as spawners and non-spawners. He observed a consistently small fraction of non-spawners in his sample of mature fish from several locations and concluded that annual spawning was more common than skip spawning. Hallberg (1989) documented the consecutive year recoveries of several anchor-tagged least cisco on the Chatanika River spawning reach in the Tanana River drainage, providing even stronger evidence of annual spawning. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADFG 1983) documented the recovery of a single tagged Bering cisco in the spawning reach in the Susitna River, south-central Alaska, on two consecutive spawning seasons indicating that the species is capable of annual spawning. More recently, residual eggs were documented in a pre-spawning Bering cisco (Figure 6) collected in September 2010 in the South Fork

Kuskokwim River (M. Thalhauser, unpub. data, Kuskokwim Native Association), providing clear evidence of repeat spawning and possible annual spawning. Craig and Wells (1975) state that most round whitefish in the upper Chandalar River in Alaska spawn annually, but provide no specific evidence supporting the statement. Jessop and Power (1973) implied that annual spawning was common for round whitefish in the Leaf River in Quebec because 74% of mature females in their sample (124 of 147) were preparing to spawn. All annual spawning evidence discussed above that was based on sampling proportions of mature females that were in spawning versus non-spawning condition depends on representative sampling of the populations, which, as discussed earlier, is unlikely. The strongest evidence for the occurrence of annual spawning in Alaska whitefish species is therefore, the multiple-year anchor tagging and radio telemetry data collected from inconnu spawning populations in northwest Alaska (Taube and Wuttig 1998; Underwood 2000; Hander et al. 2008), for humpback whitefish spawning populations in the Tanana (Hallberg 1989; Brown 2006) and Koyukuk (Brown 2009) River drainages, and for the Chatanika River least cisco population (Hallberg 1989). While the prevalence of annual spawning within whitefish populations is not well understood, it is clear that some individuals in at least some populations spawn during at least two consecutive seasons.

Food preferences

All six common whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages have feeding preferences that have been identified through diet studies and can be inferred by examining their specialized mouth parts (Figure 12) and gillrakers (Figure 13). By understanding food preferences we can also understand habitat associations for the different whitefish species during feeding periods. The large, superior mouth of inconnu, the lower jaw extending beyond the upper jaw, and the long, stout gillrakers are all specializations for capturing and swallowing large, swimming prey. Inconnu feed predominantly on fish of many species and they are also known to consume pelagic crustaceans and aquatic insects (Alt 1965, 1969; Fuller 1955; Petrova 1976). The mouths of broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and round whitefish are oriented in an inferior position, the lower jaw being shorter than the upper jaw, maximizing their ability to pick prey items off the substrate below them. These three whitefish species feed primarily on benthic invertebrates including crustaceans, insect larvae, and mollusks (Craig and Wells 1975; Armstrong et al. 1977; Bond 1982; Bond and Erickson 1985; Gudkov 1999; Shestakov 2001; Plumb 2006; Brown 2007). Gillraker number and morphology suggest that broad whitefish and round whitefish are more specialized for benthic feeding than humpback whitefish. Least cisco have small, superior mouths that are optimal for taking swimming prey above or in front of them in the water. Least cisco opportunistically feed on a wide range of zooplankton including crustaceans, aquatic insects, and small fish (Alt 1980a; Bond 1982; Bond and Erickson 1985; Mann 1974). Bering cisco have a terminal mouth, both jaws equal in length, that is ideal for taking swimming prey in front of them. Bering cisco are known to feed on zooplankton, including invertebrates and small fish (Alt 1973b; Brown, R.J. USFWS, unpub. data), but no comprehensive feeding study has been conducted. Least cisco and Bering cisco have numerous, long, thin gillrakers to assist them in funneling small, pelagic prey items into their stomachs. These feeding data, as well as similar data from other studies, indicate that most whitefish species



Figure 12. Mouthparts of whitefish species are good indicators of their primary feeding strategies: inconnu (A) have large mouths specialized for eating fish; broad whitefish (B), humpback whitefish (C), and round whitefish (F) have downturned mouths specialized for picking benthic invertebrates; least cisco (D) and Bering cisco (E) have small, upward or forward facing mouths specialized for capturing swimming invertebrates and small fish. Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

feed opportunistically on a variety of prey species, and that their diets are dominated by prey they are morphologically specialized for.

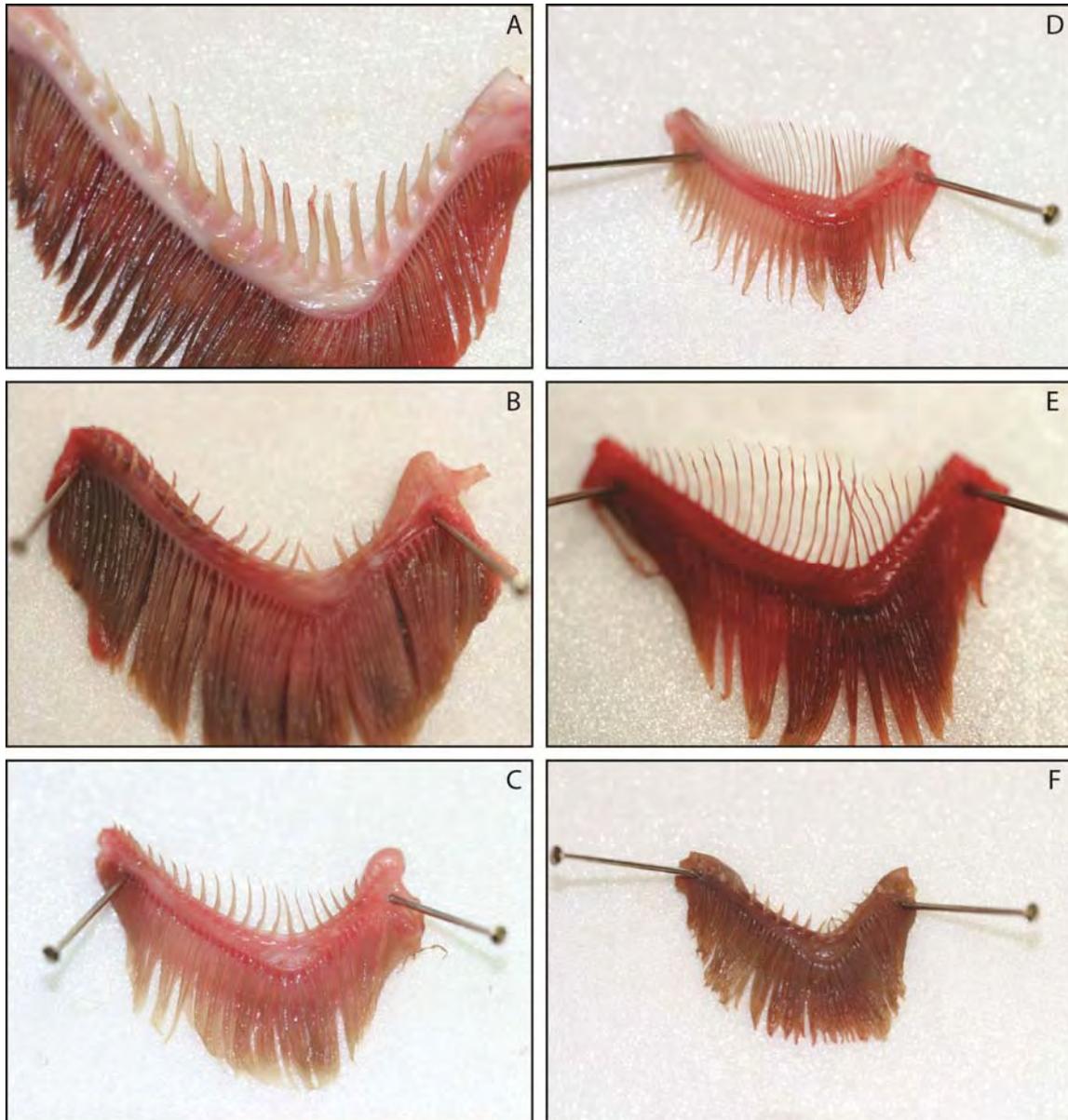


Figure 13. Gillrakers of whitefish species are also good indicators of their primary feeding strategies: inconnu (A) have long, stout gillrakers specialized for guiding live fish into their stomachs; broad whitefish (B) and round whitefish (F) have a small number of short, stout, gillrakers that may play a minimal role in their feeding efficiency on benthic invertebrates; least cisco (D) and Bering cisco (E) have numerous long, thin, gillrakers to guide zooplankton and other small pelagic food items into their stomachs; and humpback whitefish (C) appear to have gillraker number and morphology that are intermediate between the benthic and pelagic specialists. Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

Fisheries (subsistence, commercial, sport)

As described earlier, several fisheries, including subsistence, commercial, and sport uses, occur in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. While these fisheries have different histories and are managed under different regulatory schemes, they all largely exploit the same populations as these fish migrate through the larger drainage systems. Indeed, the combination of complex population and migratory structures with overlapping harvest systems is a large component of why whitefish species present significant challenges to effective management.

Generally, the subsistence fisheries occurring in the study area are the most significant in terms of magnitude and timing (history of occurrence and seasonality). Continuing beyond the reaches of living memory, subsistence harvests of whitefish species have constituted a significant component of the seasonal round of most rural, primarily Alaska Native, villages in Alaska. Many whitefish species are available year round, providing a stable food base for people and their dogs and are valued as a source of fresh meat during the winter months when other resources are limited or absent (Andersen et al. 2004; Brown et al. 2005). Localized studies over the last 25 years have pieced together a broad, drainage-wide picture of whitefish traditional knowledge, harvest, and use in Alaska (Wolfe 1981; Nelson 1983; Brelsford et al. 1987; Coffing 1991; Andersen and Fleener 2001; Williams et al 2004; Georgette 2005; Brown et al. *in prep.*). Here, we provide a general description of the subsistence fisheries, leaving their specific details to the geographical chapters below.

Local fisheries range the length of both rivers but depending on the time of year and distribution of particular species, these fisheries may target only a subset of whitefish species. For example, the Koyukuk River communities rely heavily on whitefish harvests, except for Bering cisco which do not appear to travel up the Koyukuk River (Andersen 2007), though these smaller fish are heavily harvested in other fisheries within their distribution along the Yukon main stem (Brown et al. 2005). In another example, while most of the whitefish species are present in the Tanana River, fishermen there target primarily humpback whitefish due to their abundance in critical area habitats (Case 1986). Patterns of whitefish harvest and use have also shifted through time in most regions of the study area. Perhaps the most significant of these changes was the introduction of the snowmobile, which quickly replaced the use of large dog teams. Maintaining dog teams required significant harvests of whitefish species, in addition to salmon, both during the summer and also in the late winter and early spring when food stores ran low (Andersen et al. 2004). With some notable exceptions in both drainages, whitefish are largely harvested for human use now and existing ethnographic data suggests that historic whitefish harvests may have been larger to feed more working dogs.

Harvesting gear has also changed over time. While some whitefish species can be harvested all year in most places, fishermen throughout both drainages tend to target their harvest during spring and fall migrations and also under the ice during winter months. Seasonal timing of harvest and targeted species dictate gear type. Historically, most whitefish species, especially inconnu, broad whitefish, and humpback whitefish, were harvested with traps (Nelson 1983; Brown et al. 2005). Large in-river funnel traps were

approximately 10 to 12 feet in length and were usually constructed of split spruce with a removable panel of wood or canvas in the back to facilitate fish removal. Funnel traps were designed to target smaller whitefish species although they also caught some larger species and other non-salmon fish species (Andersen et al. 2004). Funnel traps might be used in conjunction with weirs or fish fences to help direct fish towards the funnel opening of the trap. Small basket style traps were used in lakes and slough systems, especially in the spring under the ice and in the fall at specific sites as fish migrated out of lake habitats. Traps were used most heavily up until the 1940s and 1950s. In most areas for which we have documentation, willow-bark gill nets were also used before eventually giving way to the improved technology of cotton twine, and later, nylon nets such that contemporary nylon nets have completely replaced traps as the primary means of harvest. Today, gillnets are constructed with various mesh sizes and lengths, depending on the species targeted and harvest area. They can be used in open water or set under the ice. Other historical harvest methods that continue today include dip-netting in particular areas such as the middle Yukon and upper Tanana rivers, seining, fishwheels, hook and line, and jigging through the ice.

Harvest data is a critical component of any management regime. However, accurate, species-specific harvest data is limited in the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages. Early harvest estimates were single-year snap-shots and did not differentiate between species, except for “large” (usually considered broad whitefish and humpback whitefish) and “small” (least cisco, Bering cisco, round whitefish) whitefish. More recent attempts to estimate harvests have paid more attention to reporting by species, where possible, but have remained single year estimates which do not lend themselves easily to understanding trends in harvests (Andersen et al. 2004; Brown et al. 2005; Brown et al. *in prep.*; Ray et al. *in prep.*). The exception to these single year data sets is the Yukon River post-season survey, which has documented selected non-salmon fish harvests since approximately 1993 (Holder and Hamner 1998). Designed to collect information primarily about summer salmon harvests, it too suffers from a lack of strong species differentiation in the harvest estimates. These more recent single-year, species-specific harvest estimates (ranging from 2002 to 2007) exist only for the interior region, encompassing much of the Yukon River excluding the lower reaches, and for three communities on the lower Kuskokwim River. If we consider these snapshot harvest estimates to be normal annual values, and we combine the whitefish harvest estimates from all interior communities and for all species, an order-of-magnitude scale estimate of the annual harvest of whitefish for the interior region of Alaska might be as high as 156,000 kg (344,000 pounds) (Table 4).

Table 4. An order-of-magnitude scale estimate of annual whitefish subsistence harvests in interior Alaska communities in thousands of kg (thousands of pounds).

Inconnu	Broad whitefish	Humpback whitefish	Least cisco	Bering cisco	Total
26 (57)	55 (121)	55 (121)	6 (12)	5 (11)	156 (344)

Successful harvests rely on close observation of whitefish over time; fishermen from most subsistence-based communities in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages have

developed knowledge of particular locations, timing, and efficient harvest methods based on long-term observations of the life histories and patterned movements of whitefish species in their areas. For example, long term observations of and concerns about regional broad whitefish abundance in the central Kuskokwim area provide critical information both for fishermen and for biologists interested in the life history and health of these populations. However, many of these perspectives are extremely localized and tying these perspectives together is essential to understanding whitefish in the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages.

While subsistence fisheries are likely the most significant component of harvest both in terms of size and breadth of the fisheries, commercial and sport uses also exist in both drainages. Sport uses of whitefish occur primarily during the summer months in open water at various locations throughout the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers. Primarily targeting inconnu and taking place in the mouths of clear water tributaries of both rivers, such as the Nowitna, Melozitna, and Innoko Rivers, sport fisheries are generally rod and reel and are characterized by low levels of harvest. The use of whitefish other than inconnu is at best incidental (J. Burr, personal communication 2010). Harvest data is collected through statewide, voluntary, mail-in surveys, designed to provide estimates of effort, harvest, and catch on a site-by-site basis. However, the survey for the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages generally yields low response levels. As a result, we do not have precise harvest information, though the estimates indicate a continued low level of use (Table 5).

Table 5. Estimated sport fishery harvest of inconnu (in numbers of fish) in the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages, 1996-2008.

Year	Kuskokwim	Yukon
1996	107	837
1997	508	266
1998	119	282
1999	268	247
2000	250	592
2001	124	501
2002	81	630
2003	45	297
2004	182	1529
2005	1079	1477
2006	173	593
2007	435	214
2008	191	545
5 year average	412	872
10 year average	283	663

The Chatanika River, a tributary in the Tanana River basin, supports large populations of humpback whitefish and least cisco. During late summer and fall these whitefish migrate upriver to spawn. The only major sport fishery for whitefish in the Tanana River

drainage was the spear fishery that historically took place in September in the Chatanika River in the vicinity of the Elliot Highway Bridge. Both humpback whitefish and least cisco were harvested, as were a small percentage of round whitefish. The fishery became very popular during the 1980s, and harvests peaked to approximately 25,000 fish in 1987. Stock assessment during the late 1980s and early 1990s indicated a declining abundance of whitefish, therefore the fishery was closed in 1994, and in 2001 spears were eliminated as a legal sport gear type on the Chatanika River. In 2007, the BOF added spears as a legal gear type in the personal use whitefish fishery. Currently a limited number of permits are issued annually that designate the dates, fishing area and household limits for this fishery. Two hundred permits were issued in 2009 and approximately 750 whitefish were harvested (Brase 2010).

In addition to sport uses, limited commercial fisheries also exist in both the Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages. Small commercial opportunities have been permitted on the Yukon River since 1978, except between 1995 and 2004 (Hildebrand 2009). Between 1980 and 1988, harvests ranged from approximately 900 to 5,450 kg (2,000 to 12,000 pounds). Beginning in 2005, these opportunities have been allowed in the lower river, at first targeting any whitefish species with a harvest limit of about 4,500 kg (10,000 pounds), the limit based on a 1980-1990 historical commercial harvest of inconnu and other whitefish species in the lower Yukon area. This fishery typically occurred in September and October. In 2005 and 2006, stretch-mesh gill nets up to 15 cm (6 inches) were allowed. Mesh size was restricted in 2007 to 10 cm (4 inches) when the fishery was shifted to target cisco species, primarily Bering cisco. In 2009, one permit was issued for a November-December fishery in Y-1 and Y-2 and in 2010, another permit was issued for an April to June fishery, both targeting cisco species with a harvest limit of about 2,270 kg (5,000 pounds). The commercial harvest is sampled to collect biological data. The majority of the 2008 sample was comprised of Bering cisco ($n = 500$); the average length was 35 cm (14 inches), and approximately 55% of the sample were female (Hildebrand 2009).

Commercial fishing opportunities for whitefish species have been permitted on the Kuskokwim River for roughly the same time periods as on the Yukon River. Harvests averaged approximately 1,810 kg (3,993 pounds) of whitefish during years for which there were harvests, which includes 1978-2003 excluding 1983, 1984, 1986, and 1998-2001 (Whitmore et al. 2008). However, this harvest estimate represents all whitefish captured and does not break out species-specific harvests. Since 1992, fishermen have registered in the Nelson Island area, the main-stem Kuskokwim from Eek to Bogus Creek, in the lakes in the Eek and Tuntutuliak area, in the lakes south of Napaskiak, the Kuskokwim River between Bethel and Kwethluk, the sloughs and main-stem Kuskokwim River near Bethel, and at the mouth of the Gweek River upstream from Bethel (D. Bue, ADFG, pers. com. 2010).

Potential Threats and Concerns

During the second meeting of the Whitefish Strategic Plan Working Group, we asked the assembled delegates, based on their knowledge and experience, to identify specific issues of concern about whitefish populations and fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River

drainages. Additionally, we asked delegates to rank their concerns among risk categories ranging from high to low. We had previously agreed that the high risk category included situations where there was a possibility of losing a species or a population; the moderate risk category included situations where it was possible to lose a fishery or alter the natural distribution of a population; and the low risk category included situations where it was possible to noticeably reduce population abundance. While not all of the identified concerns could be neatly categorized into just one of the risk levels, they were organized into several major categories including; harvest or fishery related issues, development issues, and natural environmental issues. Several delegates suggested that a lack of biological and harvest information could threaten fish populations in situations where fisheries were permitted to take place without sufficient data for effective management. It was generally agreed that nearly all whitefish fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages were data deficient. Some delegates suggested that useful biological data included the locations of whitefish spawning grounds and other critical habitats, migratory characteristics, spawning frequency, and other life history qualities. Many delegates considered the development of genetics baseline data to be important for management of commercially fished species. Species-specific harvest information was considered by some delegates to be a critical component of any management plan. Development projects could pose threats to whitefish populations at all risk levels. The group of delegates was specifically concerned about potential oil and natural gas drilling in the Yukon Flats region, placer mining and other development projects in the Innoko River drainage and Yukon-Kuskokwim delta, the Alaska Railroad extension up the Tanana River, contamination resulting from various ongoing and planned mining projects, and other more localized effects from road construction, the use of culverts, and more. Delegates also expressed concerns about natural environmental changes and their effects on fish populations and habitats. Some delegates, for example, were concerned about the effects of abandoned beaver dams in some lake systems and extensive drift piles in certain rivers on fish distribution and habitat quality. The habitat effects of erosion following forest fires, natural drying of lakes, and changes in river flow patterns were also introduced as environmental issues of concern. This section on threats and concerns regarding whitefish populations and fisheries is based on the issues introduced by the delegates of the Whitefish Strategic Plan Working Group with additional information from the literature.

Harvest and fishery related issues

Overfishing is thought to be the cause of whitefish population declines in many of the large lakes in North America and has the potential to threaten whitefish populations in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska. For example, the collapse of shortjaw cisco *Coregonus zenithicus* populations in lakes Superior, Michigan, and Huron during the 20th century has been attributed primarily to overharvest (Gorman and Todd 2007), although Bronte et al. (2010) suggest that ecological changes may have played a larger role in their decline in Lake Superior. Between 1895 and 2003, there were several periods of high shortjaw cisco abundance that inspired tremendous commercial fisheries. Shortjaw cisco were harvested to satisfy a smoked fish market in the United States, the same market that is currently seeking Bering cisco from the Yukon River mouth (Fabricant 2008). The shortjaw cisco fisheries, which harvested more than 500,000 kg

(1.1 million pounds) annually during peak harvest periods, would periodically drive the shortjaw cisco populations down to such low levels that the fishery was not economical anymore and it would cease for a decade or more. During these periods of low fishing effort, shortjaw cisco populations would recover, starting the cycle again. At this time, however, shortjaw cisco are thought to be extinct in lakes Michigan and Huron and rare in Lake Superior (Hoff and Todd 2004; Bronte et al. 2010). Bronte et al. (2003) indicated that the shortjaw cisco is being considered for listing as a threatened species. Gorman and Todd (2007) suggest that the ecological niche once dominated by shortjaw cisco is now occupied by other cisco species and there is no indication that shortjaw cisco populations will recover. Thus, the apparent collapse of shortjaw cisco populations in the Great Lakes due to overfishing appears to have taken over 100 years.

Two other whitefish species were similarly driven to very low population levels in the Laurentian Great Lakes due to a combination of overfishing, habitat degradation, and introduced species (Hartman 1972; Fleischer 1992; Ebener 1997). Large commercial harvests of lake whitefish and lake herring (cisco) *C. artedii* in Lake Erie during the late 1800s and early 1900s led to the collapse of their populations by the mid-1900s (Hartman 1972). Agriculture, logging, and industrial development activities have affected fish habitats in Lake Erie and its tributaries as well; blocking fish migration up some rivers, ruining known spawning areas through sedimentation, depleting dissolved oxygen levels in various regions of the lake because of organic pollution, and other types of environmental degradation. Introduced and invasive fish species entered Lake Erie during this time period as well, some competing with native species for food and habitat and others preying on them. Hartman (1972) concluded that the commercial fishery was the primary cause of initial declines of lake whitefish and lake herring populations and that the combined impacts of habitat degradation and introduced species prevented subsequent recovery. Similar patterns of population decline during the mid-1900s have affected lake whitefish and lake herring in the other Laurentian Great Lakes as well (Selgeby 1982; Fleischer 1992; Nalepa et al. 2005). Attempts were made between the late 1800s through the mid 1900s to enhance lake whitefish and lake herring populations in the Great Lakes through artificial propagation (Todd 1986). These attempts were unsuccessful at preventing population collapses, possibly because they were not conducted at a sufficiently large scale. Lake herring populations have never recovered from the mid 20th century declines in any of the Great Lakes (Selgeby 1982; Fleischer 1992). Lake whitefish populations, on the other hand, have recovered during the last few decades and currently support fisheries at or near historical harvest levels in lakes Superior (Bronte et al. 2003), Michigan (Schneeberger et al. 2005), Huron (Mohr and Ebener 2005), and Erie (Cook et al. 2005), but remain at low levels in Lake Ontario (Hoyle 2005; Owens et al. 2005). The mid-century declines in lake whitefish populations in the Great Lakes are almost universally attributed to a combination of overharvest, competition and predation by non-native species, and habitat degradation (Ebener 1997; Nalepa et al. 2005). Recent recoveries of lake whitefish in most of the Great Lakes are attributed to aggressive management actions to reduce harvest levels, reduce population levels of invasive sea lamprey *Petromyzon marinus*, rainbow smelt, alewife *Alosa pseudoharengus*, and other non-native species, and improve habitat quality.

The story of the commercial lake whitefish fishery in Lake Winnipeg illustrates some of the complex data and analytical challenges involved in identifying overharvest of an exploited fish population. Commercial harvest of lake whitefish in Lake Winnipeg, a large lake in eastern Canada with a surface area of approximately 22,870 km² (8,830 square miles), began in the late 1800s and quickly became a major economic enterprise (Kennedy 1954; Hewson 1960). By the early 1940s there were about 150 boats engaged in the commercial fishery. Each boat deployed sinking gillnets with 13.3 cm (5.25 inch) stretch mesh webbing that were 4,572 m (5,000 yards) long. During the mid-1900s, the commercial fishery harvested an average of about 1,361,000 kg (3,000,000 pounds) of lake whitefish annually (Hewson 1959), ranging from 454,000 to 1,814,000 kg (1,000,000 to 4,000,000 pounds; Kennedy 1954). Kennedy (1954) examined annual weather data from Lake Winnipeg and catch rate and age data from the commercial fishery to determine whether there was evidence of lower lake whitefish abundance during low harvest years than high harvest years but his results were ambiguous. Reliable effort data was not available in part because during periods of exceptionally high catch rates the processing plants could not keep up with the volume of fish so excess harvest was turned away and not counted. Kennedy (1954) also believed that weather conditions could significantly influence effort data (i.e., fewer days fished in stormy summers than in calm summers), which could explain harvest variation. There was no age distribution evidence that low harvest years followed weak year class recruitment, nor that high harvest years followed strong year class recruitment. Catch-curve analyses indicated a relatively stable annual mortality rate during the 20 years for which Kennedy (1954) had data. Based on these findings, Kennedy (1954) suggested that the commercial harvest was a negligible fraction of the lake whitefish population in Lake Winnipeg and that harvest limits might be allowed to increase without adverse effects.

Almost 20 years later, Davidoff et al. (1973) examined harvest trends, catch per unit of fishing effort, size and age data of harvested fish, and regulatory and gear changes in the fishery and concluded that lake whitefish populations were being overharvested in Lake Winnipeg. Improved data records allowed Davidoff et al. (1973) to determine that fishing effort had been increasing significantly between 1944 and 1969 while the catch per day of fishing had been declining precipitously. Annual harvest also declined, although less dramatically than the catch rate, because the decline in catch per day of fishing was partially offset by the increased fishing effort. During this same time period, the age distribution of harvested lake whitefish had changed from fish that were primarily 5, 6, and 7 years old during the 1940s, mature fish of three age classes, to fish that were primarily 3 and 4 years old during the 1960s, a mix of immature and mature fish of two age classes. Average weight of harvested lake whitefish declined from 1.2 kg (2.7 pounds) during the 1940s to 0.8 kg (1.7 pounds) in the late 1960s. Many of the gillnets in the fishery during the later years were using mesh as small as 10.8 cm (4.25 inches) stretched, a reduction from the previous standard of 13.3 cm (5.25 inches). Annual survival rates, calculated using the catch curve method of Robson and Chapman (1961), declined from an average of 0.32 during the 1940s to 0.12 during the 1960s. Environmental and pollution effects to the Lake Winnipeg environment were considered but rejected as major contributing factors in the apparent decline of lake whitefish populations (Davidoff et al. 1973). All the indicators that Davidoff et al. (1973)

examined suggested that the lake whitefish populations in Lake Winnipeg were being overharvested and they recommended reduced harvest limits. Napela et al. (2005) provided a recent summary update on the lake whitefish fishery in Lake Winnipeg, indicating that abundance estimates and catch rates had been declining since the early 1980s. They contended, based on long-term environmental and water quality records, that progressive habitat changes in the lake were the most likely cause of the continued decline in the lake whitefish populations. These lines of evidence suggest that both fishery and environmental factors acted together in Lake Winnipeg to cause a decline in fish populations.

Inconnu populations in Great Slave Lake have been severely impacted by commercial fisheries during the last 60 years. Both Dymond (1943) and Fuller (1955) reported that tremendous spawning migrations of inconnu took place in at least five rivers flowing into the south side of Great Slave Lake, including the Hay, Buffalo, Little Buffalo, Slave, and Talston rivers. Traditional subsistence fisheries within these rivers harvested great numbers of inconnu each fall, apparently without depleting them. Commercial fishing in Great Slave Lake began in 1945 (Kennedy 1956; Keleher 1972; Roberge et al. 1982). Inconnu were never more than about 10% of the total commercial harvest, the primary species of interest being lake whitefish and lake trout *Salvelinus namaycush*. While there has been a stable market for inconnu as a smoked fish, their populations are thought to have been seriously depleted by the commercial fishery in addition to existing in-river subsistence fisheries (Cosens et al. 1993; VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2010). Inconnu spawning populations currently exist in the Slave River, where the population appears to be stable (Tallman et al. 2005), and the Buffalo River, where the population appears to be at risk of extinction (VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2010). Inconnu populations are thought to have been extirpated from the Hay, Little Buffalo, and Talston rivers, primarily due to overfishing in the commercial fishery. Efforts are underway to minimize inconnu bycatch in the commercial fishery in an attempt to save the two remaining populations.

In his review of the effects of the first 20 years of the commercial fishery, Keleher (1972) concluded, based on size and catch rate trend data, that lake trout were more profoundly affected by the commercial fishery than lake whitefish. To protect lake trout populations, he recommended that separate harvest quotas be established for the two primary species instead of the single combined quota that was in place at the time. Because both species were taken in most fishing locations, he considered two possible outcomes: establish separate harvest quotas and close the commercial fishery for both species if the quota for lake trout were reached, leaving some of the more abundant lake whitefish quota unharvested; or continue the single combined quota for both species and acknowledge that lake trout populations would suffer as a result. Recent harvest records suggest that lake whitefish and lake trout populations have survived more than 55 years of the commercial fishery (Read and Taptuna 2003; Tallman and Friesen 2007). Inconnu are still being harvested incidentally in the commercial fishery at reduced levels, but the apparent extirpation of at least three of the five known river-spawning populations in Great Slave Lake (Cosens et al. 1993; VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2010) indicates that inconnu populations are casualties of the commercial fishery. It does not appear that the commercial fishery for lake whitefish and lake trout will be stopped to protect the remaining inconnu populations in the Great Slave Lake drainage.

Incidental inconnu harvests in subsistence and commercial salmon *Oncorhynchus* spp. fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers in Alaska provide riverine analogs to the plight of inconnu populations in Great Slave Lake in Canada. Inconnu migrate to feeding and spawning areas each summer and fall along the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers during the same time periods when Chinook *O. tshawytscha* and chum *O. keta* salmon fisheries take place (Alt 1977a; Brown 2000). Inconnu are vulnerable to the same gillnets and fishwheels that are set for salmon. The average annual harvest of incidental and subsistence caught inconnu in the Yukon River drainage between 1993 and 2002, estimated from post season interviews of stratified random samples of fishing families, was approximately 15,000 fish (Brase and Hamner 2003). No similar inconnu harvest data is available for the Kuskokwim River. Yukon River inconnu come from five known spawning populations originating in the upper Koyukuk River (Alt 1970), the Sulukna River (Alt 1985), the Tanana River main stem (R.J. Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data), the Chatanika River (Alt 1969), and the Yukon River main stem (Brown 2000). Brown et al. (2007) used otolith chemistry techniques to establish that many of the inconnu from the upper Koyukuk, Yukon, and Tanana River populations were anadromous. Kuskokwim River inconnu come from three known spawning populations originating in the Big River (Alt 1981a), the Windy Fork of the Middle Fork Kuskokwim River (L. Stuby, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, unpublished data), and Highpower Creek (Alt 1972). Incidental and subsistence harvests in both drainages are clearly from multiple populations. Abundance data has only been available from the Sulukna River and Chatanika River populations within the Yukon River drainage. The Sulukna River spawning population was counted with a DIDSON sonar system in fall 2008 and 2009 and found to include approximately 2,100 and 3,500 spawning inconnu respectively (D. Esse, Bureau of Land Management, unpublished data). The inconnu spawning population in the Chatanika River was estimated, using weir and rudimentary mark recapture techniques, to be approximately 100 fish during both 1968 and 1972 (Alt 1969b; Kepler 1973). No recent estimates have been obtained for the Chatanika River population but anecdotal accounts indicated that inconnu are occasionally observed during the fall spawning season (K. Wuttig, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, pers. com.). Tagging and catch rate data suggest that the upper Koyukuk and Yukon River populations are larger than Sulukna or Chatanika River populations (Alt 1977a; R.J. Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data), but, the magnitude of these larger populations is unknown. No relative or absolute abundance data is available for Kuskokwim River inconnu populations. To our knowledge, sustainable harvest levels have not been determined for inconnu populations anywhere. In the absence of reliable harvest and monitoring programs it seems possible that Yukon and Kuskokwim River inconnu populations could be steadily overharvested and would be noticed only if a population disappeared entirely, similar to the extinct Great Slave Lake populations that originated in the Hay, Little Buffalo, and Talston rivers.

We found documented evidence of only one case where subsistence or commercial fisheries in rivers or estuaries have had a measurable impact on whitefish populations. The Chatanika River spear fishery for humpback whitefish and least cisco is a riverine fishery with monitoring data suggesting population effects from excessive harvests. The fishery began in the late 1970s and annual population assessments have been conducted

off and on since 1986 (Hallberg and Holmes 1987; Timmons 1991; Brase 2010). The fishery takes place in the spawning reach for these species during late September and early October, their spawning season. In the 1980s the fishery was open to Alaska residents and there was no harvest limit. The Chatanika River spear fishery became popular among residents of Fairbanks because it was easily accessible along the Eliot and Steese Highway crossings not far from town. Annual harvest levels rose to a maximum of over 25,000 of the two species combined in 1987, prompting action by the Alaska Board of Fisheries to limit daily harvest in the fishery to no more than 15 fish per person (Fleming 1999; Brase 2010). The two species cannot be reliably identified until capture so harvest limits refer to combined catches. Annual mark and recapture population estimates indicated that both species continued to decline even after the daily harvest limits were imposed. The fishery was therefore closed by emergency order in 1990 and remained closed for most years between 1990 and 2007 (Brase 2010). A fishery management plan for the Chatanika River whitefish spear fishery was developed in 1992. The plan established threshold spawning population levels, based on previous mark and recapture estimates of abundance, of 10,000 humpback whitefish and 40,000 least cisco before the fishery could take place. Fleming (1996) analyzed age structure data and found that the proportion of young, recently recruited fish declined dramatically between the late 1980s and the mid-1990s (Hallberg and Holmes 1987; Timmons 1991). Population theory suggests that overfishing should have had the opposite effect on age structure, reducing the proportion of older fish vulnerable to harvest and having no effect on younger fish prior to first spawning (Healey 1980; Mills et al. 1995). These findings led Fleming (1996) to suggest that the observed population declines were more a result of recruitment failures than overfishing. Regardless of the primary cause of the observed population declines of spawning humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Chatanika River, intensive fishing would certainly have exacerbated the situation. After a long hiatus, the Chatanika River spear fishery reopened again as a permit fishery in 2007 with a total harvest limit of 1,000 fish (Brase 2010). One hundred household permits were issued in 2007 for the harvest of 10 fish maximum per household of humpback whitefish and least cisco. Because many of the issued permits were not used in 2007, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game issued 200 permits in 2008 and 2009 for a maximum potential harvest of 2,000 fish per year, although they were hoping that 1,000 fish or less would actually be harvested. Meanwhile, during the 2008 spawning season on the Chatanika River there were approximately 22,000 humpback whitefish, an adequate level to initiate the fishery under the 1992 management plan, and 15,000 least cisco, the lowest estimate on record and well below the 40,000 fish threshold established by the 1992 management plan (Wuttig 2009). While the cause of the observed declines in abundance of Chatanika River humpback whitefish and least cisco is not certain, it is likely that unrestricted fishing would reduce the probability of recovery, particularly for the least cisco spawning population that apparently continues to decline. In light of these data, Wuttig (2009) wisely recommended that the fishery be managed very conservatively to avoid a fishery-caused collapse of the least cisco population.

This lack of documented evidence of fishery impacts on riverine or estuarine whitefish populations may reflect more on the scarcity of adequate fishery and fish population data, or confounding effects of dams blocking spawning migrations, than on the status of any

particular whitefish population. Harvest records from commercial whitefish fisheries in rivers or estuaries usually identify the number or weight of fish that were sold, but often fail to identify the species and almost never have an understanding of the contributing populations (Corkum and McCart 1981; Hayes et al. 2008; Whitmore et al. 2008). Commercial whitefish fisheries that have occurred in rivers and estuaries in northern Canada and Alaska have generally catered to limited local markets because of the high cost of transportation to larger markets. The recently initiated Bering cisco fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River appears to be a rare exception with its New York City market (Fabricant 2008). In any case, most commercial whitefish fisheries in Alaska have been conducted at a relatively small scale compared to the commercial fisheries in the large, southern lake systems closer to population centers and were not likely to have responded in a significant manner to the exploitation level even if a monitoring program had been in place (Roberge et al. 1982; Fleischer 1992; Treble and Tallman 1997; Hayes et al. 2008).

Anadromous European whitefish *Coregonus lavaretus* in the northern Baltic Sea have responded to exploitation with a reduction of mean size (Lehtonen and Jokikokko 2002; Heikinheimo and Mikkola 2004). The spawning migrations for these populations, however, were blocked by dams so the populations were being sustained with compensatory stocking programs. Inconnu populations originating in the Volga and Irtysh River drainages once supported tremendous fisheries prior to the construction of hydroelectric dams blocking their spawning migrations (Petrova 1976; Letichevskiy 1981). Similar to the European whitefish populations in the Baltic Sea, these Asian inconnu populations have been sustained in recent decades with stocking programs and no longer support the tremendous fisheries of the past. These habitat and enhancement features prevent legitimate assessments of fishery impacts to these and many other European and Asian whitefish fisheries.

Dams or other development activities do not appear to have seriously impacted whitefish populations in the rivers of northern Canada and Alaska at this time so it would theoretically be possible to identify fishery impacts to whitefish populations if they were to occur. Harvest records from subsistence fisheries in Alaska, however, are often single-year estimates from a fraction of the fishing families obtained during post-season interviews (Coffing 1991; Brase and Hamner 2003; Andersen et al. 2004). In addition, whitefish species identification in subsistence harvest accounts is rare (Marcotte 1991; Brown et al. 2005; Williams et al. 2005). With these types of data, it would be impossible to identify long-term changes in harvest levels or demographics of an exploited species unless it was actually fished to extinction (i.e., we traditionally captured this species here and it is no longer present). River and estuary fisheries usually harvest multiple whitefish species (Crawford 1979; Corkum and McCart 1981; Moulton and Seavey 2005) and for each species there can be multiple spawning populations present (Reist and Bond 1988; Brown et al. 2007; Harris and Taylor 2010a), both factors that confound biological assessments. Despite these difficulties some scientists have attempted to evaluate the effects of riverine and estuarine fisheries on whitefish populations.

Most riverine whitefish fisheries occur in places other than spawning reaches making population assessments very challenging. Treble and Tallman (1997), for example,

attempted to assess the impact of an exploratory commercial broad whitefish fishery in the lower Mackenzie River by comparing catch rate and biological data from five harvest years. They acknowledged many caveats to the assessment including their belief that the commercial harvest was composed of multiple spawning populations. Harris and Taylor (2010a) recently used genetics techniques to verify that at least four spawning populations contribute to the lower Mackenzie River fishery. Treble and Tallman (1997) understood that changes in catch rate could be profoundly influenced by factors other than changes in abundance of contributing populations. They suggested that changes in the timing of migrations or the routes of migrations through the many channels of the Mackenzie River delta could dramatically change annual catch rates at given locations without the population level actually increasing or decreasing. Additionally, the commercial harvest of broad whitefish was considered to be a small fraction of the annual subsistence harvests, for which there were only rough estimates. Biological data they evaluated indicated a mix of immature and mature fish in the harvest with demographic groups distributed differently among main-channel and side-channel habitats in the region (Treble and Tallman 1997). Catch rates were highly variable among sampling periods at given locations but there were no observed trends among fishing sites or among years. Comparisons of annual age, length, and other biological parameter data suggested a relatively stable situation. A similar proportion of older fish among years, with maximum ages exceeding 20 years, led Treble and Tallman (1997) to conclude that the fishery was having a negligible effect on broad whitefish populations in the area. They cautioned, however, that small spawning populations could be overfished in the mixed population environment of the lower river without any noticeable changes in catch rate or biological parameter data. Additionally, while it appeared to them that the commercial harvest level could be increased, Treble and Tallman (1997) could not state how much the harvest could be increased and contended that any increase in harvest level entailed risk of depletion of one or more populations. We expect that the same challenges and uncertainties faced by Treble and Tallman (1997) in their multiple-population broad whitefish assessments in the lower Mackenzie River would be similarly encountered in any whitefish assessments undertaken in the lower Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers in Alaska.

These and other similar accounts of whitefish fisheries and populations indicate that the subfamily of species is very resilient to harvest pressures as long as their essential habitats remain undisturbed and accessible. None-the-less, it is evidently possible to deplete whitefish populations through persistent overharvesting as the histories of the inconnu fishery in Great Slave Lake (Cosens et al. 1993; VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2010) and the shortjaw cisco fishery in the Laurentian Great Lakes (Gorman and Todd 2007) illustrate. It should also be clear that effective monitoring of whitefish populations is exceedingly difficult, particularly for river spawning populations that distribute widely among river, estuarine, and off-channel habitats (Corkum and McCart 1981; Reist and Bond 1988). Population monitoring and abundance projects for river spawning populations appear to have been effective only when conducted in spawning reaches such as the Chatanika River for humpback whitefish and least cisco (Wuttig 2009; Brase 2010) and the Kobuk and Selawik rivers for inconnu (Taube and Wuttig 1998; Underwood 2000; Hander et al. 2008).

Following their review of commercial and subsistence fisheries in the lower Mackenzie River in northern Canada, Corkum and McCart (1981) made a number of recommendations for improvement of fisheries monitoring and management activities in the region. These recommendations are pertinent for fisheries monitoring activities in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers as well so we will explore them in some detail here. Corkum and McCart (1981) estimated that subsistence fisheries accounted for about 80% of the whitefish harvest in the lower Mackenzie River, yet, these fisheries were effectively unregulated and very little biological information from the harvest was available. Subsistence fisheries are similarly unregulated and unstudied in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers (Brase and Hamner 2003; Hayes et al. 2008; Whitmore et al. 2008) and almost certainly account for over 90% of the whitefish harvests in the two drainages. The first recommendation of Corkum and McCart (1981) was therefore that studies of the subsistence fisheries be initiated. Priority information should at a minimum include the species, quantity, and life stages (i.e., juvenile, adult, resting, preparing to spawn, etc.) harvested. Additionally, they suggested that fishery impacts on specific populations be evaluated, acknowledging that population specific data were not available at the time. Many studies of subsistence resource use, including fish, have been undertaken in the Yukon and Kuskowkim rivers in Alaska, but, only a small number of recent subsistence fisheries studies have identified whitefish to species, and harvest numbers are estimated in some areas of the drainages from post-season interviews of subsamples of fishing families (Andersen et al. 2004; Brown et al. 2005; Williams et al. 2005). Corkum and McCart (1981) pointed out that there was virtually no information available that could guide management and regulation of commercial fisheries, hence, they recommended detailed studies of potential commercial and other heavily exploited species to enable management. Their sequential list of priority objectives for these studies included: 1) locate spawning areas; 2) identify migration patterns; 3) describe major life history parameters such as growth rate, age structure, and length distribution of species of interest; and 4) establish a relative abundance index that reflects changes in actual abundance. They contended that this information would be sufficient to decide when and where to fish particular species, demographic groups within species, and to evaluate the effects of a fishery on population abundance and biological parameters. The situation with whitefish species and fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages is similar in every way to that described by Corkum and McCart (1981) for the lower Mackenzie River, and all of the issues and recommendations they discuss were similarly introduced by delegates in the two Whitefish Strategic Plan Working Group meetings that took place in the early stages of this project. We therefore believe that the research recommendations specified by Corkum and McCart (1981) are valid and appropriate for the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages as well.

Development issues

Development of natural resources such as minerals or water, or human infrastructure such as roads or oil storage tanks, may threaten whitefish populations by disturbing essential habitats. Spawning, rearing, feeding, and overwintering habitats are all essential to sustain whitefish populations. Spawning habitats, however, are considered to be the most critical because they are more vulnerable to disturbance than other essential habitats. Spawning habitats in riverine environments are singular geographic regions, often

occupying a reach only a few km long, where a large fraction of a population congregates each fall. By contrast, there are many locations used for rearing, feeding, and overwintering that are distributed over the entire range of the population (Brown 2000, 2006; Harper et al. 2007). Disturbing a spawning area by mining the gravel substrate, for example, could destroy a population (Meng and Müller 1988; Brown et al. 1998), while disturbing a rearing channel, feeding lake, or overwintering reach used by members of the population might impact those individuals but would not destroy the entire population. In the following sections we explore some of the development activities taking place in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska that have the potential to impact whitefish populations.

Minerals mining

There has been a long history of placer mining for gold and other minerals in Alaska (Boswell 1979; Webb 1985; Spence 1996) and it continues in many regions of the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers today (Szumigala et al. 2008). Large-scale dredging operations profoundly alter entire valleys (Figure 14) and most certainly impact fish habitat use in those areas. Placer mining physically alters streambed habitats through reorganization or removal of substrate material and releases sediment and dissolved minerals into the waterway (Waters 1995; Spence 1996). These additives increase turbidity, which has been shown to reduce primary production and invertebrate densities downstream from mining activities (Wagener and LaPerriere 1985; Van Nieuwenhuysse and LaPerriere 1986; Lloyd et al. 1987, Milner and Piorkowski 2004). The concentrations of dissolved metals also increase in mined streams, often to levels that can be toxic to aquatic animals (LaPerriere et al. 1985). Significant increases in turbidity from a point source can lead to sedimentation of the streambed downstream and subsequent changes in hyporheic flow (Bjerklie and LaPerriere 1985). Large-scale habitat changes caused by mining activities have the potential to impact whitefish populations, particularly if they occur in, or immediately upstream from, essential habitats such as spawning reaches. Round whitefish populations may be more at risk from placer mining habitat disturbance than other whitefish species because placer mining usually takes place in small, upper drainage reaches of streams and rivers.

Streambed gravel mining

Streambed gravel mining has been and continues to be a common way to obtain material for roadbeds, airport runways, and other construction projects across Alaska (Woodward-Clyde Consultants 1980; State of Alaska 2009). In many situations, gravel is mined from rivers using a sling-line bucket dredge (Figure 15). With this technique, the bucket is hurled from shore with a crane and then drawn back to shore full of gravel, which is piled up to drain prior to use. Another common method of mining streambed gravel in rural communities is to simply run a bulldozer or loader onto a gravel bar during low flow periods and scrape gravel off the surface for road, airport, or foundation use. Streambed gravel removal has been shown to change stream channel form, substrate composition,



Figure 14. An aerial image of the Bear Creek mine in the Hogatza River drainage, Yukon River basin. The streambed was mined with a large floating dredge, rerouting the stream course as necessary. Photo by USFWS staff.

invertebrate and fish communities, surface and subsurface flow patterns, and other physical and biological qualities of rivers (Woodward-Clyde Consultants 1980; Mossa and McLean 1997; Brown et al. 1998; Mas-Pla et al. 1999). The effects of streambed gravel removal may be observed as much as 1 km (0.6 mile) or more upstream and downstream of the actual mined region (Brown et al. 1998). Streambed gravel removed from whitefish spawning habitats would have a negative impact on spawning activity, as documented by Meng and Müller (1988) for lake spawning populations of whitefish *Coregonus* spp. and Arctic char *Salvelinus alpinus* in Lake Lucerne in Switzerland. Despite the physical and biological changes that follow streambed gravel mining, it is currently permitted on a case-by-case basis by the State of Alaska, Department of Natural Resources. Information on some of the individual sales can be accessed on their website (State of Alaska 2009) with the appropriate Alaska Division of Lands (ADL) case file numbers.

Logging

Large-scale logging activity, including road building into logged areas, can increase surface runoff following precipitation events, accelerate erosion, alter water temperature and chemistry in nearby streams and lakes, and reduce low flow volumes within drainage basins (Hartman et al. 1996; Sahin and Hall 1996; Martin et al. 2000). Habitat effects of



Figure 15. Streambed gravel mining with dragline dredges is a common practice in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. The bucket is slung into the River with the crane and drawn back to the shore full of gravel scraped from the river bottom. This image is of a gravel mining operation in the Tanana River drainage near Fairbanks. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

logging activities are most commonly identified in small drainage basins in which 20% or more of the basin area has been logged (Stednick 1996). Larger drainage basins appear better able to absorb hydrological changes due to logging without measurable effects (Buttle and Metcalfe 2000). Currently, commercial-scale logging in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska is confined to the Tanana River drainage. The Tanana River drainage would certainly be considered a large drainage basin by Buttle and Metcalfe (2000), and the logging activity that occurs there is much smaller in scale than operations in Southeast Alaska or the Pacific Northwest. Logging is therefore not thought to be a major development issue relative to whitefish populations at this time.

Roads

Road building activities, whether for logging or other purposes, often result in channelization of adjacent rivers, with bank stabilization efforts in some places and isolation of off-channel lakes and sloughs in other places (Hesse et al. 1989; Harper and Quigley 2000; Roni et al. 2002). Access to off-channel habitats is essential for many riverine fish species (Junk et al. 1989; Ward and Stanford 1989; Galat and Zweimuller

2001) and the isolation of these habitats has resulted in the collapse of large-river fisheries in many developed regions of the world (Fremling et al. 1989; Hesse et al. 1989; Lelek 1989). In addition to direct environmental changes resulting from road construction, as described above, roads increase access to previously remote areas, which facilitates increased recreational use of resources by a larger community of people (Wheeler et al. 2005). Substantial environmental degradation commonly occurs following unregulated use of off-road vehicles such as airboats, four-wheelers, etc., along remote roadways in the State (Figure 16; Racine and Ahlstrand 1991; Racine et al. 1998). Environmental impacts due to the construction of new roads are considered to be relatively minor at this point in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages, but impacts are progressive and should be considered during the planning stages of any new road building activities in Alaska. After all, large-scale channelization and isolation of off-channel habitats in other river systems did not happen all at once either (Carlson and Muth 1989; Fremling et al. 1989).



Figure 16. Airboat (left image) and all-terrain vehicle (right image) trails across the Tanana River flats south of Fairbanks. Airboats do not require water so they facilitate access to many otherwise inaccessible places in a river floodplain. They leave behind distinct trails that can drain wetlands, swamps, and ponds they traverse (Racine et al. 1998). Wheeled all-terrain vehicle trails across boreal forest lowlands in interior Alaska become muddy ditches as vegetation is removed and underlying permafrost melts (Racine and Ahlstrand 1991). Photos by USFWS personnel.

Contaminants and hazardous material spills

Spills of petroleum oils and other hazardous substances are common events in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2007). Spilled petroleum products may persist in sediments for decades after release, slowly leaching into aquatic environments. When oil is spilled it can have an immediate, acute, negative effect on fish and other aquatic organisms, killing or impairing them through direct contact that may block oxygen uptake, or ingestion, which may compromise other physiological functions (Law and Hellou 1999; Peterson et al. 2003). Heras et al. (1992) found that Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* exposed to sub-lethal levels of dissolved petroleum oils became measurably contaminated in laboratory concentration tests and that people could reliably identify contaminated from control fish in taste tests. Oil contamination has a much greater impact on the survival and fitness of

eggs, larvae, and juvenile fish than on adult fish, primarily because of their inability to leave contaminated habitats. In a multi-year field study in Prince William Sound following the Exxon Valdez oil spill, Bue et al. (1998) found that there was significantly greater mortality in pink salmon *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* embryos developing in oiled streams than in non-oiled streams. In a subsequent experimental study, Heintz et al. (2000) found that when developing pink salmon embryos were exposed to very low levels of dissolved hydrocarbon (5.4 ppb) they experienced reduced growth and survival compared to control groups of unexposed fish. Similarly, Meador et al. (2006) reported reduced growth and fitness and increased mortality of juvenile Chinook salmon *O. tshawytscha* that were fed invertebrates exposed to low levels of dissolved hydrocarbons compared to a control group of fish that were fed uncontaminated food. These and many other similar studies clearly indicate that oil in the environment is never a positive ecological attribute.

The Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (2007) recorded 4,955 spills of oil and other hazardous fluids within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska during the 10-year period between 1995 and 2005. The average spill rate within this geographic region was 496 reported spills per year, which released an average of 330 m³ (87,100 gallons) of hazardous fluids into the environment every year. There are many ways in which spills occur including rollovers of fuel trucks, train de-railings, overfilling fuel tanks, airplane accidents, equipment failures in tank farms, sabotage, mining accidents, and more. In October 2001, for example, a man shot a hole in the Trans-Alaska Oil Pipeline near the community of Livengood (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2002). This resulted in the release of over 1,081 m³ (285,600 gallons) of crude oil into a tributary basin of the Tanana River (Figure 17). Most but not all of this oil was subsequently recovered. In late May 1990 an Alaska Railroad tanker train derailed, spilling about 379 m³ (100,000 gallons) of diesel fuel in the Goldstream Creek basin, a tributary of the Tanana River (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2007). In 2004 the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the community of Huslia worked together to recover diesel fuel that had been cached by a mineral exploration company more than 40 years before in 171 barrels on a river bank in Billy Hawk Creek, a tributary of the Koyukuk River (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2004; Figure 18). Some of the fuel was still contained in the barrels and was recovered but the ground at the site was heavily contaminated with oil from leaky barrels and remains at the site. In February 1995, the Clear hatchery spilled 1,749 m³ (462,000 gallons) of dissolved sodium dichromate, a hazardous salt solution, in the Nenana River basin, a tributary of the Tanana River (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2007). Fuel oil and other petroleum products have been spilled in many rural communities and mining sites throughout our study region. A few examples include: 500 m³ (132,000 gallons) of diesel spilled from the BIA tank farm in Bethel in 1993; 11 m³ (3,000 gallons) of aviation fuel spilled at Illinois Creek mine south of Galena in 1981; 17 m³ (4,500 gallons) of fuel oil spilled in Arctic Village in 1983; 34 m³ (9,000 gallons) of diesel spilled during a fuel truck accident on the Taylor Highway, Fortymile River drainage, in 1995; 26.5 m³ (7,000 gallons) of methanol spilled during a truck accident on the Dalton Highway, north of the Yukon River, in 1990; 129 m³ (34,000 gallons) of fuel oil spilled in Nulato in 1989; 4 m³ (1,070 gallons) of diesel spilled at the



Figure 17. Images of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline shooting incident in October 2001 near Livengood, Alaska, and one of many dislodged and leaking fuel oil tanks in Eagle, Alaska following the extraordinary breakup of May 2009. Photos courtesy of the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation.



Figure 18. Aerial images of two common types of industrial fuel spills. On the left is an Alaska Railroad derailment of fuel cars in which a large quantity of fuel was spilled (photo courtesy of the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation). On the right is a photograph of a cache of leaky fuel barrels on Billy Hawk Creek, a tributary stream within the Koyukuk River drainage. These barrels, which contained diesel fuel, had been left at the site for over 40 years before their discovery in 2002 by residents of Huslia (photo by USFWS staff).

Nixon Fork mine in the upper Kuskokwim River in 2005; 5.7 m³ (1,500 gallons) of diesel spilled in Kipnuk in 2002; 47 m³ (12,400 gallons) of diesel spilled in Allakaket during the flood of 1994; 4 m³ (1,100 gallons) of diesel spilled at the Yukon Delta Fish Coop in Emmonak in 1998; and a substantial but unknown quantity of fuel oil spilled in Eagle during breakup in May 2009 (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2007, 2009; Figure 17). More petroleum products have been spilled in the Fairbanks area than in rural regions of our study area, probably because more petroleum products are handled and used there (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2010). Between 1978 and 2005 there were 28 major spills, those releasing 3.8 m³ (1,000 gallons) or more, originating in the North Pole refinery and other bulk fuel storage facilities in the

Fairbanks area. These spills released a combined total of more than 1,022 m³ (270,000 gallons) of petroleum products into the environment. In 2004, a tanker jet operating out of Eielson Air Force Base dumped 132 m³ (35,000 gallons) of diesel in the Tanana River drainage. In 2004, a military jet crashed near Eielson Air Force Base spilling 57 m³ (15,000 gallons) of aviation fuel. In addition to the hundreds of above-ground spills that occur each year in our study area, the Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation (2010) has overseen cleanup operations of over 500 leaky underground fuel storage tanks during the last 25 years. Because petroleum products: 1) persist for many years in sediments (Peterson et al. 2003); 2) are harmful to fish in very small concentrations in water or food (Heintz et al. 2000; Peterson et al. 2003; Meador et al. 2006); and 3) are spilled frequently and in large quantities in our study area (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2009); we consider them to be serious threats to the quality of aquatic habitats and fish populations within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages.

Dams and water control

Fish populations are more profoundly impacted by dams than by any other single development activity (Baxter and Glaude 1980; Rosenberg et al. 1997). Dams impede the free migration of fishes (Ebel et al. 1989; Dyubin 2007), reduce the amplitude of a river's high and low flow cycles (Ye et al. 2003; Yang et al. 2004), reduce sediment transport within drainages (Rosenberg et al. 1997), release methylmercury into the food chain (Bodaly et al. 1984a), produce large quantities of greenhouse gasses (Rosenberg et al. 1997), change fish community structure (Ward and Stanford 1989), and reduce the water temperature downstream through hypolimnetic withdrawal (Lehmkuhl 1972; Carlson and Muth 1989; Junk et al. 1989). The changes to a river system following the construction of dams have resulted in dramatic declines in native migratory fish populations, the collapse of many commercial and domestic fisheries (Bodaly et al. 1984b; Ebel et al. 1989), and the replacement of previously dominant species with other species more suited to the new environmental conditions (Carlson and Muth 1989).

There are currently more than 39,000 large dams worldwide, most having been built during the last 60 years (Rosenberg et al. 1997). Large dams, those >15 m (50 feet) in vertical height, have been constructed on most large, northern hemisphere rivers (Dynesius and Nilsson 1994). Large rivers were defined as those with mean annual flow rates of 350 m³·s⁻¹ [12,360 ft³·s⁻¹] or greater. The volume of water impounded in the reservoirs created by these dams, which are concentrated more in the northern than southern hemispheres, have reduced global sea levels by approximately 3 cm (1.2 inches) and caused the earth to rotate faster with a small but measurable reduction in day length (Chao 1991, 1995). Many large North American rivers are encumbered with multiple dams. As of 1998, for example, the Columbia River in the Pacific Northwest had seen the construction of 184 large dams within its watershed (Revenge et al. 1998), which effectively destroyed its world-class anadromous salmonid fisheries (Ebel et al. 1989). Similarly, the Colorado River watershed has seen the construction of 265 large dams (Revenge et al. 1998). Current water usage from Colorado River reservoirs has reduced flow to such an extent that the river rarely reaches its mouth at the northern end of the Sea of Cortez (Carlson and Muth 1989). The Mississippi River, the largest drainage in

North America, has more than 2,000 large dams within its watershed (Revenge et al. 1998). Human population plays a major role in the decision to build large dams on rivers so there are many fewer dams on the northern rivers of Alaska and Canada than on rivers in more populated regions to the south.

There are no large dams in the drainages of the Yukon River in Alaska or the Kuskokwim River, although there have been several small diversion dams constructed in tributary systems. A large, hydroelectric dam, however, was constructed in 1958 across the Yukon River near the community of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, in the Canadian portion of the drainage (Figure 19; Gordon et al. 1960). The Whitehorse Rapids Dam is an earth and concrete structure approximately 18 m (59 feet) tall that created a lake 30 km (18.5 miles) long. The dam was equipped with a fishway in 1959 to allow salmon and other fish species to pass the barrier. One of the tributary system dams in the Alaska portion of the drainage was constructed in the 1940s on the south fork of Hess Creek (Spence 1996), which naturally drains into the Yukon River approximately 90 river km downstream from the Yukon Flats. The dam created a lake approximately 2.5 km (1.5 miles) long and 0.5 km (0.3 miles) wide. The impounded water was diverted via an underground aqueduct to Livengood Creek, a Tanana River tributary, to provide additional water to that stream for a gold dredging operation. In another case a small dam was constructed in the mid-1920s in the upper Chatanika River, Tanana River drainage, to divert stream water into a 140 km (87 mile) long aqueduct called the Davidson Ditch, which provided water to another mining operation (Figure 20; Spence 1996). That dam was removed in 2002 allowing upstream fish migration again after being a barrier for more than 75 years (Brase 2008). In 1979, a large diversion dam was built on the Chena River, Tanana River drainage, to divert floodwaters from the Chena to the Tanana River, protecting the community of Fairbanks (Figure 20.; Williamson 1984; Rozell 2003). There was a proposal in the 1960s to construct a large-scale hydroelectric dam across the Yukon River at the Rampart Canyon, approximately 1,200 river km (746 miles) from the mouth (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1964). The proposed dam would have been 160 m (525 feet) tall and would have created a lake 450 km (280 miles) long and 130 km (81 miles) wide, which would have flooded the entire Yukon Flats and beyond. A similar hydroelectric dam was considered by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for the Kuskokwim River near the community of Crooked Creek in the 1950s (Alaska Geographic 1988). If built, these large dams would have compromised the river's fisheries, including those involving Pacific salmon and whitefish species, just as dams have impacted fisheries in every other river system where they have been built (Bodaly et al. 1989; Carlson and Muth 1989; Ebel et al. 1989). Hydroelectric dams continue to be discussed in Alaska despite their negative impacts on fish populations. It would not be surprising to see dam construction proposals resurface for the Yukon or Kuskokwim River drainages at some future time, particularly if the human population in Alaska expands and the price of other sources of electrical power increases.

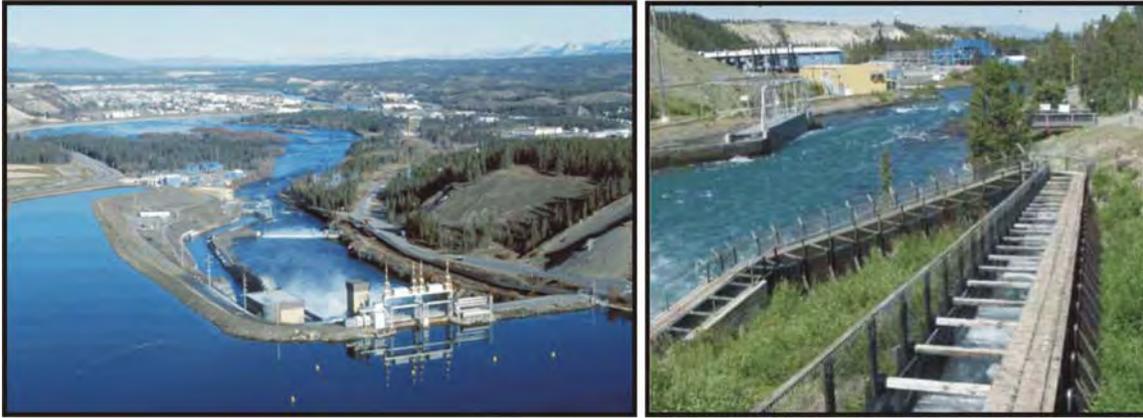


Figure 19. The hydroelectric dam on the Yukon River at the community of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory (on left). Photo courtesy of Yukon Energy Corporation. The dam was built in 1958 and is 18 m (59 feet) tall (Gordon et al. 1960). A fish ladder (on right) was completed in 1959 to facilitate fish migration past the dam.

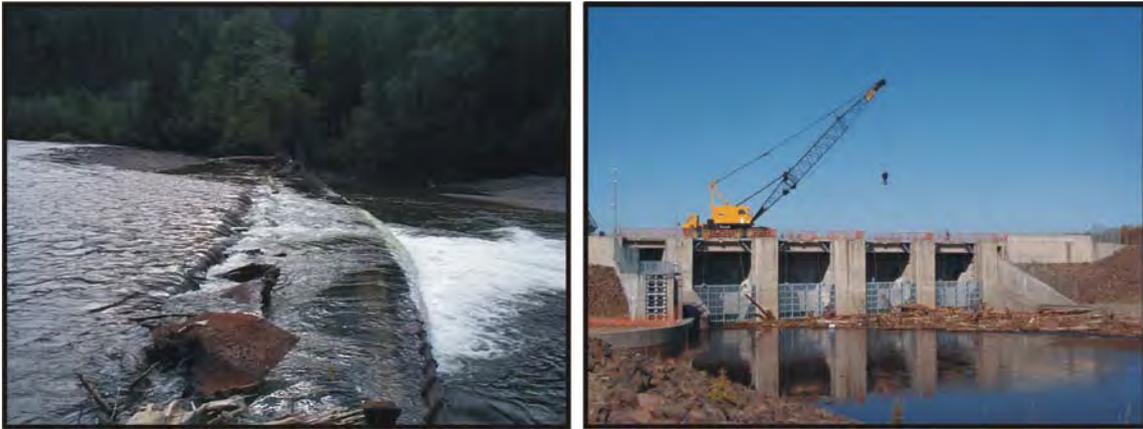


Figure 20. Two dams within the Tanana River drainage. The Chatanika River dam was constructed in 1925 to divert water from the Chatanika River into the Davidson Ditch, a 134 km (83 mile) canal that provided water to mining operations near Fairbanks (Spence 1996). It was later used to produce electricity and was eventually removed from the river in 2002. This photograph of the remnant dam (on left), courtesy of E. Mayer, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, was taken shortly before removal. The Chena River flood control dam (on right) was constructed in 1979 to divert water from the Chena River towards the Tanana River during times of exceptionally high flows and prevent flooding in the community of Fairbanks (Rozell 2003). This image, courtesy of M. Osborne, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, is of driftwood removal at the dam after a recent flood event.

Development conclusion

Many of the effects from development activities described above would have a minimal impact individually on whitefish populations and whitefish habitats within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Activities that impede access to, or physically alter essential whitefish habitats, such as dam construction or riverbed mining, would be expected to have the largest impact on whitefish populations. Development effects on

fish habitats within river systems are known to be additive, as described by Carlson and Muth (1989) in their historical accounting of over 100 years of water use in the Colorado River drainage, and Limburg et al. (1989) in their account of development history in the Hudson River drainage. A particular development activity, for example, may have a minor effect on fish populations within a drainage, but cumulatively, the sum effects of all development activities, off-channel habitats isolated here, streambed gravel mining there, dikes stabilizing a river along a particular stream reach, a dam in that tributary, a placer mine in another tributary, etc., will profoundly affect fish populations (Brown and Moyle 2005; Hughes et al. 2005; Simon et al. 2005). The Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages are relatively unaffected by development compared to many large rivers in the lower 48 states and other more developed regions of the world, but they are subject to the same consequences of cumulative development impacts over time. Specific cases of previous, current, and planned development activities will be examined, as they relate to whitefish populations and whitefish habitats, in the sections devoted to regional issues.

Natural environmental issues

Climate change

Human beings have known for several decades that the world was in a warming period that would change certain large-scale aspects of the environment including patterns of precipitation, duration of the growing season, glacier growth and decline, seasonal and permanent sea ice coverage, global sea level, and more (Weart 2003). Many modern societies have supported scientific work attempting to understand the physical basis for the observed warming trend and predict the course of environmental change, which theoretically would enable us to prepare for predicted changes. A small part of the overall climate change research effort has been devoted to the effects of climate change on fish populations and fisheries, which is the focus of this section.

The general effects of climate change on freshwater and anadromous fish habitats and populations have been considered by numerous individuals and organizations. It is generally agreed among those who have examined this issue that the most direct effects of global warming on northern freshwater habitats will be an increase in average and maximum annual water temperatures and an expanded ice-free season (Reist et al. 2006a, 2006b; Ficke et al. 2007). Precipitation patterns may vary in some regions resulting in changes in the timing of stream flow events each year, the proportion of surface versus ground flow, the annual flow volume, and other hydrological qualities (Wrona et al. 2006; Woo et al. 2008; Bryant 2009). Because fish are poikilotherms, their body temperature equalizes with environmental temperature. The warming environment will affect fish directly because many of their physiological processes such as egg development, digestion, growth, and spawning are temperature dependent (Reist et al. 2006a; Ficke et al. 2007). On a continental basis, the southern ranges of cold water fish species are predicted to shift northward as their most southern habitats become too warm. Migration north might be possible for populations in north-south oriented rivers. If temperatures in lake systems and east-west oriented rivers become too warm for cold water fish to thrive, however, their populations would eventually die off and be replaced by species better adapted to warmer water. Alternatively, if a warming trend was gradual

enough fish populations might develop genetic adaptations to the new thermal environment. Other possible consequences of climate change that have been considered for northern fish populations include: an increase in riverine sediment loads because of melting permafrost (Wrona et al. 2006; Bowden et al. 2008); an asynchrony in the timing of juvenile fish dispersal and prey abundance (Bryant 2009); increased primary productivity in lakes and rivers experiencing longer solar exposure due to an extended ice-free season (Reist et al. 2006b); increased toxicity to fish of chemical pollutants (Ficke et al. 2007); changes in virulence of disease organisms and infection rates of parasites in warmer environments (Arsan and Bartholomew 2008; Kocan et al. 2009); changes in the marine distribution of fishes as oceanic thermal boundaries move northward (Welch et al. 1998; Mueter and Litzow 2008); and more. In the following section we examine a few of the most direct environmental effects of climate warming in Alaska and discuss some possible responses by whitefishes in our study area.

The climate in interior Alaska has warmed measurably during the last few decades and this warming trend is expected to continue for the foreseeable future (Serreze et al. 2000; Hinzman et al. 2005; Riordan et al. 2006). Effects of this warming trend on the aquatic system in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages include changes in annual river flow patterns (Brabets and Walvoord 2009), reduced duration of ice cover on rivers and lakes (Magnusson et al. 2000), widespread permafrost thawing (Jorgenson and Osterkamp 2005), thicker active layer (Osterkamp 2007), increased subsurface flow volumes (Walvoord and Striegl 2007), reduced surface area and volume of lakes (Riordan et al. 2006), retreating glaciers (Molnia 2007), and other environmental qualities. Two of the most notable changes, as they relate to whitefish populations, are: 1) reduced duration of ice cover resulting from earlier average breakup and later average freeze-up times of rivers and lakes (Magnusson et al. 2000; Burn 2008; Brabets and Walvoord 2009); and 2) widespread permafrost thawing resulting in a thicker active layer (material above the permafrost that freezes in winter and thaws during summer), which has caused many flatland lakes to dry and increased the ground-flow input to rivers (Figure 21; Riordan et al. 2006; Osterkamp 2007; Walvoord and Striegl 2007; Woo et al. 2008).

Magnusson et al. (2000) examined long-term trends (up to 150 years) in breakup and freeze-up dates for 39 rivers and lakes in Europe, Asia, and North America and found that breakup averaged 6.5 days earlier and freeze-up averaged 5.8 days later than they did 100 years ago. Brabets and Walvoord (2009) used long-term records for the Yukon River at Dawson and the Tanana River at Nenana to show that breakup in both locations averaged about 8 days earlier now than it did 100 years ago. Burn (2008) examined several stream flow trends in the upper Mackenzie River drainage in western Canada, including a measure of breakup but not freeze-up, and identified a significant trend during the last 45 years towards earlier breakup timing for most tributaries in that nearby drainage basin. Trends in earlier breakup and later freeze-up dates, which are thought to be occurring throughout the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages, would increase the average open water period each year by about 2 weeks compared to 100 years ago. The open water period is the primary feeding time for whitefish species (Alt 1969; Reist and Bond 1988; Lambert and Dodson 1990) so annual growth should be greater now than it was 100 years ago. If the trend continues, as expected, annual growth should continue to



Figure 21. A drying lake in Minto Flats, Tanana River drainage. The image on the left is a high altitude aerial photograph taken in August 1978 and the image on the right is a photograph taken from an airplane in September 2009. Points A and B indicate geographic reference points in the two images, illustrating the significant reduction in lake surface area over the 31 year time interval. The high altitude aerial photo is archived at the GeoData Center at the University of Alaska Fairbanks. The photo on the right is by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

increase. Increased annual growth in whitefish populations should lead to younger ages at maturity. Spawning season for most riverine whitefish populations, as discussed earlier, occurs as water temperature declines towards 0°C (32°F), just prior to freeze-up. If the trend towards later freeze-up continues, spawning season will probably also occur later. Howland et al. (2000) presented a latitudinal analogy to this phenomenon in the Mackenzie River drainage, a large north-south oriented river in Canada, when they documented a northern inconnu population spawning 2 to 3 weeks earlier than a southern population. If the trend towards earlier breakup continues as well, egg development time would probably be reduced. Larvae would still be expected to hatch and emerge at or shortly after breakup, whenever it occurs, because of rapid accumulation of degree-days as the water warms just prior to breakup. If prey species are similarly available and predator abundance is not dramatically different for the earlier emerging whitefish larvae, they may be unaffected by the timing shift. The current trend towards longer ice-free and shorter ice-covered seasons in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages is likely to have an overall neutral effect on whitefish populations, even though age at maturity may decline and the timing of spawning and emergence may change.

Permafrost thawing across the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages is implicated in landscape-scale lake drying events (Riordan et al. 2006), increased groundwater flow (Walvoord and Striegl 2007; Woo et al. 2008), increased winter flow levels in rivers (Brabets and Walvoord 2009), and the increased occurrence of thaw slumps and landslides throughout the north (Jorgenson and Osterkamp 2005; Lipovsky and Huscroft 2007; Bowden et al. 2008). Riordan et al. (2006) analyzed changes in lake surface areas from over 7,000 closed-basin lakes in several interior Alaska lake districts using a chronological series of aerial images from the last 60 years. They found an average reduction in lake surface areas from the different lake districts of 10 to 36%. They attributed these findings to two primary factors: an increased thaw depth of underlying

permafrost due to warming climate trends and extensive wildfires (Osterkamp et al. 2000; Jorgenson et al. 2001; Yoshikawa et al. 2003; Lewkowicz and Harris 2005; Lipovsky et al. 2006; Osterkamp 2007), which lowers the water table allowing more water to escape from the lake basins; and a longer and warmer summer season (Serreze et al. 2000; Hinzman et al. 2005), which increases evaporation. Closed-basin lakes within the major lake districts in interior Alaska (see Arp and Jones 2009) are not as likely to support fish as seasonally or permanently open lake systems (Glesne 1986). However, if similar permafrost thawing processes are occurring in the vicinity of open lake systems in river floodplains, and open lakes experience reduced water levels during low flow periods similar to the closed-basin lakes examined by Riordan et al. (2006), then seasonal access to these lakes may become more difficult for broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco, species that colonize open lake systems during summer for feeding (Alt 1979; Brown 2006; Harper et al. 2007). The primary impact of lake drying on whitefish species in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages may therefore be an overall reduction in feeding habitat for the lake-feeding species.

A secondary impact of lake drying may be that fish experience an increased incidence of confinement in seasonally open lake systems and experience mortality events during warm weather if water temperature increases to lethal levels, or during winter if feeding fish are prevented from leaving a lake that can't support overwintering. Beitinger et al. (2000) reviewed the temperature tolerances of over 110 species of North American freshwater fish including nine in the family Salmonidae, although none in the subfamily Coregoninae. The salmonid species they did consider had maximum thermal limits between 25°C (77°F) and 30°C (86°F). Jacobson et al. (2008) empirically identified lethal temperature and dissolved oxygen levels for lake cisco *C. artedii* by monitoring 17 lakes in Minnesota during summer mortality events. The lethal oxythermal boundary was a curved function with a greater dissolved oxygen requirement at higher temperatures. For example, mortality events occurred when the temperature increased to 24°C (75°F) if the dissolved oxygen concentration was at saturation level, approximately 8 mg·L⁻¹, and at 22°C (72°F) if the dissolved oxygen concentration was 5 mg·L⁻¹. Whitefish species in Alaska are likely to have similar or lower maximum thermal limits as lake cisco in Minnesota lakes because of their close taxonomic relationship and the colder Alaska environment.

Shallow lakes that are commonly used as summer feeding habitats by broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco routinely warm to lethal or near lethal temperatures in interior Alaska and elsewhere in the boreal forest region. Pienitz et al. (1997), for example, conducted a limnology study on 59 lakes in northwestern Canada, including 17 boreal forest lakes in the Yukon River drainage in Canada. They recorded maximum summer temperatures greater than 20°C (68°F) in 11 of the boreal forest lakes, and two of the lakes reached maximum temperatures of 23°C (73°F). During 21 years of continuous temperature monitoring in the experimental lakes region of Northern Ontario, Canada, Schindler et al. (1996) reported maximum summer temperatures ranging from about 20°C (68°F) to 25°C (77°F). Similarly, Harper et al. (2007) monitored water temperature during the summers of 2002 and 2003 at the outlet of Whitefish Lake in the lower Kuskokwim River drainage and reported maximum temperatures of 24°C (75°F)

during both years. The National Park Service has been monitoring physical and chemical parameters in a number of shallow lakes in the upper Yukon River drainage in Alaska and recorded maximum temperatures between 23°C (73°F) and 26°C (79°F) during warm periods in the summer (A. Larson, National Park Service, Fairbanks, pers. com.). By contrast, the larger river systems appear to remain cooler than the shallow lakes and are thought to provide thermal refugia to fishes when lakes become too warm. For example, continuous summer water temperature records from the Rapids Research site on the Yukon River, approximately 1,200 rkm (746 miles) from the sea, revealed annual maximum temperatures during the last 8 years that ranged from 18°C (64°F) to 22°C (72°F; D. Daum, USFWS, Fairbanks, unpub. data). These data indicate that lake-feeding whitefish species are potentially at risk of encountering lethal thermal environments during their summer feeding periods and that stream connections between lake and river systems (Figure 22), as described by Marsh and Hey (1989) and Rowland et al. (2009), would be critical escape corridors during warm periods. If migratory corridors between highly productive foraging lakes and cooler river systems were reduced across the landscape due to overall lower water levels, lake-feeding whitefish species could experience an increase in the occurrence of summer mortality events.



Figure 22. A lake system in the northern Yukon Flats with a stable connection to the Christian River (left image) and a drying lake in the southern Yukon Flats that no longer maintains a stream connection to Birch Creek (right image). Lakes that have stable connections to nearby rivers are optimal summer feeding habitats for broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco.

Increasing the thickness of the active layer of soil and vegetation across a landscape allows it to hold more water. This phenomenon is considered to be a major factor in recently observed increases in groundwater contribution to streamflow in general, and to winter baseflow specifically in the Yukon River basin (Walvoord and Striegl 2007; Brabets and Walvoord 2009) and in other northern river systems in Canada and Asia (Serreze et al. 2003; Woo et al. 2008). Reist et al. (2006a) suggest that increased groundwater flow may improve overwintering conditions for many northern riverine species. Schreier et al. (1980), however, point out that groundwater usually has lower levels of dissolved oxygen than surface water flowing in stream channels. This generalization was supported by Maclean (2003), who measured groundwater chemistry during summer and winter with piezometers in a chum salmon spawning area of the

Chena River, Tanana River drainage. He found that groundwater seeping into the river channel from terrestrial origins, which includes water moving through the active layer, had low dissolved oxygen concentrations, consistently less than $2 \text{ mg}\cdot\text{L}^{-1}$. By contrast, hyporheic groundwater, stream water flowing through porous gravel within the riverbed, had dissolved oxygen concentrations that were generally greater than $2 \text{ mg}\cdot\text{L}^{-1}$, which was much more favorable for egg incubation. The dissolved oxygen concentration in ice covered rivers declines dramatically from ice-free levels primarily because the ice prevents atmospheric diffusion (Whitfield and McNaughton 1986; Schreier et al. 1980). Schallock and Lotspeich (1974) measured seasonal dissolved oxygen concentrations in numerous Alaska rivers including several sites within the Yukon River drainage. They discovered that there was a distinct dissolved oxygen depression during winter at all sites and that the depression was most extreme in the lower Yukon River where winter levels dropped to as low as $2 \text{ mg}\cdot\text{L}^{-1}$. Similar conditions undoubtedly prevail in the lower Kuskokwim River as well. While an increase in the groundwater contribution to Yukon and Kuskokwim River baseflow levels during winter may increase the volume of water in river channels, which may be a positive change for fish, it is also likely to reduce the quality of the overwintering environment for fish because of a groundwater induced depression of dissolved oxygen levels. It is therefore unclear whether an increase in active layer thickness because of permafrost thawing would have an overall positive, negative, or neutral effect of fish.

In addition to increased groundflow, lower water table, and thicker active layer, permafrost thawing across Arctic and sub-Arctic environments has resulted in an increasing incidence of thaw slumps, landslide events, and other thermokarst features, which alter landscapes and may contribute large quantities of sediment into aquatic systems (Figure 23; Jorgenson et al. 2001; Jorgenson and Osterkamp 2005; Lipovsky et al. 2006; Lipovsky and Huscroft 2007; Bowden et al. 2008). Bowden et al. (2008), for example, recently documented 34 permafrost thaw features along the north slope of the central Brooks Range, more than 20 of which were new since 1980 as revealed by a series of aerial photos taken at that time. One of the slumps that began in 2003 in the upper Toolik River drainage has increased the concentration of suspended sediment in the drainage during certain flow conditions by more than an order of magnitude compared to pre-slump levels. Jorgenson et al. (2001) presented evidence based on aerial photographs and radiocarbon data that there has been a progressive degradation of permafrost in the Tanana River flats in interior Alaska since the late 1700s, converting birch forests to thermokarst ponds. They predicted that if the current warming trend continued, the remaining lowland birch forests in the flats would be gone by the year 2100. Lipovsky and Huscroft (2007) analyzed aerial images and conducted an aerial survey of permafrost-related slumps and landslides in the Pelly River watershed in the upper Yukon River drainage in Canada during 2006. They identified 52 slumps and 47 landslides that were caused by thawing permafrost, some of which began after 1980. Eight of the permafrost-related slumps were emitting sediment directly into rivers and streams in the watershed. A similar type thaw slump began emitting sediment into the Selawik River drainage in northwest Alaska in 2004, changing the river in an instant from clear to turbid during the summer months (Hander et al. 2008). Since it began, the Selawik River thaw slump has inundated the gravel-substrate of the inconnu spawning reach downstream



Figure 23. Sediment flows following natural environmental events. In the image on the left, a mudslide flowed off a hillside and filled the valley floor after a fire burned the organic layer and the underlying permafrost thawed in the Hodzana River, Yukon River drainage (photo courtesy of R. Jandt, Bureau of Land Management). The image on the right is the Kalzas Slide, a large permafrost thaw slump that oozes into the MacMillan River, upper Yukon River drainage. It is expected to release large quantities of sediment into the river for many years (photo courtesy of P. Lipovsky, Yukon Geological Survey).

with turbid flow throughout the open-water season. Sedimentation of whitefish spawning gravel is known to have a negative effect on egg development and survival (Fudge and Bodaly 1984). The long-term effects of the Selawik River thaw slump on that inconnu population is unclear at this time, but if it continues for decades, as similar thaw slumps have in the upper Yukon River drainage (Burn and Friele 1989), it may ruin that spawning reach. Permafrost throughout the boreal forest region appears to be on a warming trend (Osterkamp and Romanovsky 1999) and given the overall warming trend that has been documented in the north (Hinzman et al. 2005), it is likely to continue degrading, particularly in areas of discontinuous coverage. Permafrost thaw slumps and landslides are therefore expected to continue occurring for the foreseeable future, perhaps with increased frequency. The resulting sedimentation of river systems has the potential to destroy whitefish spawning habitats in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages if the thaw events occur at or in close proximity to spawning reaches.

Beaver dams

Beaver dams in drainage basins alter flow patterns, create lake habitats, and influence fish distribution (Figure 24; Naiman et al. 1988; Collen and Gibson 2001). Dam construction is usually limited to first and second order streams or backwater sloughs. Dams are occasionally washed away and routinely submerged during high flow events. Rivers in Alaska experience high flows each spring as the winter's accumulation of snow and ice melts, and periodically during the summer and fall following periods of rain (Brabets et al. 2000; Trawicki 2000). Beaver ponds within drainage basins increase water surface area compared to undammed basins, which leads to higher average water temperatures during the summer (Gard 1961; Bryant 1984; McRae and Edwards 1994; Collen and Gibson 2001). Aquatic plant and invertebrate communities shift from those favoring flowing water to those favoring lakes (McCafferty and Provonsha 1983; McDowell and Naiman 1986). Fish exploit beaver ponds and segregate by species and age classes among habitats (Murphy et al. 1989; Schlosser 1995; Collen and Gibson

2001). The tendency of fish to sort by habitat led Snodgrass and Meffe (1999) to characterize many species observed in their study as either “pond fish” or “stream fish” accordingly.



Figure 24. A beaver dam across American Creek, a small stream in the upper Yukon River drainage in Alaska (left image). Beavers have great difficulty maintaining dams across actively flowing streams such as this. Photo by D. Daum, USFWS. Beaver dams such as the one in the right image often block fish passage across waterways in Alaska during low flow periods. High flow periods allow fish passage across most beaver dams within river floodplains. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

Juveniles of many riverine and anadromous species rear in lake habitats such as beaver ponds. Murphy et al. (1989), for example, found that juvenile sockeye *Oncorhynchus nerka* and coho *O. kisutch* salmon were more abundant and grew faster in beaver ponds and sloughs than in flowing water habitats in the Taku River watershed in southeast Alaska. Schlosser (1995), in the upper Mississippi River drainage, and Snodgrass and Meffe (1999), in the Savanna River drainage, also reported a greater abundance of juvenile fish in beaver ponds than in nearby riverine habitats. In interior Alaska, Brown and Fleener (2001) reported large catches of juvenile broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and northern pike *Esox lucius* in dammed oxbow lakes and none in adjacent riverine habitats in the Black River drainage in the Yukon Flats. Many additional studies of fish habitat use have reported similar findings indicating that beaver ponds are essential habitats for the early life stages of many fish populations (Collen and Gibson 2001).

While beaver dams diversify the aquatic ecology of a watershed, maintain lake habitats within a larger riverine environment, and provide essential rearing habitat for juvenile fish, they can also restrict fish migration, particularly during times of low stream flow. Cunjak and Therrien (1998), for example, observed mature Atlantic salmon *Salmo salar* gathered below a beaver dam on Catamaran Brook in eastern Canada, apparently unable to migrate to upstream spawning sites. In a tagging study in northern California, however, Gard (1961) showed that three trout species (*Salmonidae* spp.) routinely ascended and descended a watershed blocked with numerous beaver dams by jumping some dams and by muscling their way through others. Similarly, Bryant (1984) reported that mature coho salmon routinely migrated past beaver dams up to 2 m (7 feet) high in

southeast Alaska streams. Also in southeast Alaska, large numbers of tagged juvenile sockeye and coho salmon were shown to migrate over beaver dams directly during high flow periods and through leaky dams during lower flow periods (Murphy et al. 1989). Brown and Fleener (2001) monitored water level in three dammed oxbow lakes in the Black River drainage in interior Alaska and identified several high-flow periods during the summer when fish were able to swim past dams in either direction, thus demonstrating that beaver dams within floodplains are not permanent obstructions to fish migration. None-the-less, some beaver dams may block migration of fish at critical times and prevent fish from reaching spawning reaches, feeding areas, or overwintering habitats. Brown (2006), for example, documented beaver dams on the outlet stream from Mansfield Lake in the upper Tanana River drainage that prevented radio-tagged humpback whitefish from migrating out of the lake in the fall, a migration pattern common to other humpback whitefish in the upper Tanana River. If Mansfield Lake had been too shallow to support overwintering, the trapped fish would have died. Winter fish mortality may occur because a shallow lake freezes to the bottom or because dissolved oxygen levels drop to lethal levels under ice cover (Ficke et al. 2007). Both Fox and Keast (1990) in Ontario, and Hall and Ehlinger (1989) in Michigan, documented winterkill of fish from isolated ponds because of low dissolved oxygen levels. In both studies, however, larger fish experienced greater mortality than small fish. Thus, beaver dams may have positive or negative effects on fish depending on flow levels at critical times of the year and the species or age classes of interest.

Many residents in rural communities of Alaska consider beaver dams to be a serious problem for fish populations. It is clear, however, that beaver dams can provide essential rearing habitat for juvenile fish during the summer and also impede fish migration at times, possibly even killing some trapped fish during winter. In their comprehensive review of the literature on the interactions between beavers, beaver dams, and fish populations, Collen and Gibson (2001) concluded that beaver dams almost always have a positive to neutral effect of fish populations and rarely a negative effect. It is possible that some dams in Alaska trap and kill fish routinely, and their removal might be a good thing for fish in general. However, we have no established way to judge the merits of a beaver dam to determine whether it is more harmful than beneficial to fish or vice versa. Beaver dams are features in the aquatic landscapes of the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. At this time we don't consider them to be serious threats to whitefish populations, particularly when compared to other environmental, development, and harvest threats, as discussed above.

Yukon River main-stem habitat region

The Yukon River main-stem habitat region extends from the downstream end of the Yukon Flats, near the community of Stevens Village, to the mouth of the Yukon River (Figure 25), a distance of approximately 1,350 rkm (839 miles). Over twenty tributary rivers join the Yukon River in this region (Appendix A3). Details of the four largest tributaries, the Tanana, Nowitna, Koyukuk, and Innoko rivers, will be dealt with later in separate sections devoted specifically to those drainages. The Yukon River in this region contains high levels of suspended sediment during the summer months and becomes clear during the winter when glacier flow ceases (Brabets et al. 2000). Throughout most of this region the Yukon River flows swiftly over gravel, sand, and silt substrate, but in the delta, essentially the lower 135 km (84 miles) of the river, velocity slows and the substrate is composed almost entirely of silt or mud (Dupré 1980). Islands are common, but the river is not considered to be particularly braided. In the upper reaches of this region the river is commonly 0.5 to 1.0 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) wide, while in the lower reaches it may be as wide as 2.5 to 5.0 km (1.5 to 3.0 miles). Maximum channel depth increases towards the delta (Brabets et al. 2000). For example, deep channels have been measured at 9 m (30 feet) where the river leaves the Yukon Flats, 14 m (46 feet) near the mouth of the Melozitna River, 938 rkm (583 miles) from the sea, 18 m (60 feet) near the mouth of the Atchuelinguk River, 203 rkm (126 miles) from the sea, and up to 30 m (97 feet) near the community of Emmonak in the south channel (EG&G 1987; Brabets et al. 2000). The south channel, Kwikluak Pass, is the largest of many distributaries at the mouth of the Yukon River, passing approximately two thirds of the total flow from the river (Figure 26; EG&G 1987). The middle channel passes about 25% of the total flow and the north channel passes less than 10%. Two much smaller distributaries of the Yukon River enter the Bering Sea considerably south of Kwikluak Pass. The most southerly of these is the Kashunuk River, which leaves the main stem approximately 195 rkm (120 miles) upstream from the south mouth. It meanders southwest across the delta for about 360 rkm (225 miles) and enters the Bering Sea in three distributaries of its own between Hooper and Hazen bays, approximately 220 km (137 miles) south along the coast from Kwikluak Pass. These distributaries, the main stem up to the Yukon Flats, and the smaller tributaries along this reach make up the Yukon River main-stem habitat region.

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

All six common whitefish species are present in the Yukon River main-stem habitat region, although, there are trends in relative abundance within the region based on season, species, and demographics. Martin et al. (1986, 1987) used a wide range of capture gear including tow nets, purse seines, fyke nets, and beach seines to conduct a comprehensive sampling program for juvenile salmon and other fishes throughout the Yukon River delta and nearby coastal waters during the summers of 1985 and 1986. Juvenile and adult fishes were captured during 1985 but sampling in 1986 focused primarily on juveniles. Whitefish of all species and demographic groups combined in 1985 made up approximately 64% of the total catch. In 1986, whitefish juveniles represented 14% of the overall catch, a relative abundance exceeded only by ninespine stickleback and smelt species (Osmeridae). Juvenile inconnu, broad whitefish, and



Figure 26. The Yukon River delta illustrating the layout of the major distributaries and landforms. The south mouth of the river, which is the largest channel arcing through the center of the image, is known as Kwikluak Pass. Image courtesy of Dr. W.A.Bowen, California Geographical Survey (geogdata.csun.edu).

environments are favored by whitefish species over upstream, main-stem habitats during winter.

Ken Alt, a fisheries biologist with the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, studied the distribution and biology of inconnu and other whitefish species in Alaska between the early 1960s and the late 1980s. He travelled widely around the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages, sampling many rivers and lakes with gillnet and angling methods. He documented his findings in the annual narrative series of the Alaska Department of Fish and Game, as well as in a number of peer reviewed journal articles. These valuable publications are the foundation of all subsequent whitefish research in our study area. We refer to many of his agency and journal publications in this and following sections, focusing primarily on distribution records, which are very reliable, and secondarily on biological, life history, and migration discussions, which in some cases are speculative.

Fisheries surveys of the smaller tributary rivers in the Yukon River main-stem habitat region have commonly documented the presence of inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco feeding in the low-gradient, soft-bottom, lower reaches, and round whitefish more commonly observed in the swifter, rocky-substrate, upper reaches. For example, a variable-mesh gillnet and small-mesh beach seine survey of the lower 92 km (57 miles) of the Andrafsky River revealed the presence of broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and round whitefish (Alt 1981b). A floating weir has

been in operation approximately 43 rkm (27 miles) up the East Fork Andreafsky River, the major tributary of the Andreafsky River, for about two months each summer since 1994 (Maschmann 2010). Between 1,500 and 9,000 whitefish have been counted migrating upstream past the weir each year, although, because picket spacing is wide enough to allow smaller individuals to pass without being counted the annual tallies are considered to be less than the actual passage (Tobin and Harper 1996; Maschmann 2009). Whitefish as a group are counted at the weir but they cannot be identified to species unless they are handled. Based on various sampling events over the years, weir personnel contend that broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and round whitefish are all observed at the weir (Tobin and Harper 1996; Zabkar and Harper 2003). Out of 17 female humpback whitefish sampled at the weir in late summer 2005, a rare year when the weir operated into September, only one had elevated GSI levels that would indicate spawning that fall (R.J. Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data). These data suggest that humpback whitefish enter the Andreafsky River to feed but probably not to spawn. No other biological or demographic data are available for whitefish species in the Andreafsky River drainage.

Brief fisheries surveys of the Bonasila, Anvik, Khotol, and Nulato rivers were conducted during summer 1979 (Alt 1980b). A riverboat was used to access these rivers and sampling was conducted with beach seines, angling methods, and gillnets. The lower 65 km (40 miles) of the Bonasila River flows slowly over a soft substrate. Humpback whitefish were captured and inconnu were observed during sampling conducted in the lower 3 km (2 miles) of the river. The lower 161 km (100 miles) of the Anvik River, which included swiftly flowing, gravel substrate reaches upstream and slowly flowing, soft-substrate reaches downstream, were surveyed during a five day period in late June. Broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco were present in downstream reaches and round whitefish were common in all reaches. Alt (1980b) reported, based on anecdotal evidence from residents of Anvik, that inconnu were routinely captured in the lower reaches as well. The Khotol River drains the Kaiyuh Flats, an extensive flatland system of lakes and connecting waterways, and flows slowly over a mud substrate into the Yukon River. Inconnu were captured in the lower reaches of the river. Alt (1980b) reported, based on anecdotal evidence from residents of Nulato, that other whitefish species migrated up the Khotol River into the Kaiyuh Flats to feed each summer and returned to the Yukon River in the fall. The Nulato River flows swiftly over a gravel and sand substrate all the way to the mouth. Humpback whitefish and round whitefish were captured near the mouth of the river. Based on these sampling data and anecdotal accounts of area residents, Alt (1980b) proposed that whitefish species other than round whitefish that were encountered in the lower reaches of these tributary streams were present to feed and would spawn and overwinter elsewhere. He allowed that the Anvik River, as the largest and most complex tributary of the four discussed here, might support spawning humpback whitefish, although this has never been investigated.

Fisheries surveys of the Melozitna and Tozitna rivers were conducted on several occasions in the late 1970s and early 1980s (Webb 1983; Alt 1984). Alt (1984) conducted multi-day raft and boat surveys of the lower 90 km (56 miles) of the Melozitna River using multiple mesh gillnets and angling techniques. Inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and round whitefish were reported in the lower reaches of the river,

presumably prevented from migrating into the upper drainage by a narrow canyon with falls between rkm 20 and 40 (rmile 13 and 25). Alt (1984) tagged 13 inconnu in the lower reaches and later recaptured two of them in the Yukon River, one upstream near the community of Rampart, and the other downstream near the community of Anvik. It was his perspective that inconnu and other whitefish species entered the lower reaches of the Melozitna River seasonally to feed but left to spawn elsewhere.

Two different fisheries surveys were conducted on the Tozitna River during 1983. Webb (1983) floated between rkm 116 and 39 (rmile 72 and 24) during early July using angling and beach seine sampling methods. Alt (1984) surveyed the lower 105 km (65 miles) of the river in late September using angling and gillnet sampling methods. The Tozitna River flows swiftly over a gravel substrate through its entire length and round whitefish were the only whitefish species captured. Alt (1984) contended that inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco would be expected at the mouth of the river but did not capture them during his survey. The Bureau of Land Management has operated a weir, located approximately 80 km (50 miles) upstream from the mouth, that counted Chinook and chum salmon migrating into the Tozitna River during four summers beginning in 2002 (Post et al. 2007). Species other than Pacific salmon presumably passed the weir but were not identified in their report. These data suggest that round whitefish are common throughout the Tozitna River drainage, while other whitefish species may occur seasonally in the lower few km of the river.

Many different sampling projects have reported whitefish presence and researched whitefish migration and biology along the Yukon River main stem. Research has focused more on inconnu than other species so we understand more about their biology and migrations. Alt (1977a) anchor tagged over 500 inconnu in the lower Yukon River and in spawning reaches in the upper Koyukuk River, including those in the Alatna River. Subsequent recaptures of tagged fish led Alt (1977a) to conclude that many Yukon River inconnu overwintered in the lower Yukon River or beyond, immature and mature inconnu fed in suitable habitats of the lower Yukon River drainage during summer, and mature inconnu made spawning migrations during late summer and fall into known spawning reaches in the upper Koyukuk River and unknown spawning reaches up the main stem Yukon River somewhere upstream from the community of Rampart, which is approximately 1,176 km from the sea (731 miles). Inconnu tagged in Koyukuk River spawning reaches during fall were recaptured in under-ice fisheries at the mouth of the Yukon River in November indicating a rapid, downstream migration following spawning in October.

Alt (1973b) reported Bering cisco in samples from the Nowitna River mouth to the Porcupine River mouth. He contended that they were all engaged in a spawning migration based on the observation that all the females had greatly enlarged egg masses. He noted that while he occasionally captured large numbers of Bering cisco in gillnets set near the mouths of tributary streams such as Hess Creek, he never captured them in gillnets set farther upstream in the tributaries. Based on these data, Alt (1973b) suggested that Bering cisco spawned in the Yukon River somewhere upstream from the mouth of the Porcupine River. Brown (2000) conducted beach seine sampling in the inconnu

spawning reach during early-October and captured spawning inconnu, humpback whitefish, and Bering cisco, indicating that all three species used the habitat.

Brown (2000) sampled inconnu at a main stem site called Rapids, approximately 1,124 km (699 miles) from the Yukon River mouth, and used a gonadosomatic index to determine that virtually all were mature and preparing to spawn (Figure 7, page 25). Otolith derived ages from 266 mature inconnu from the spawning migration indicated that minimum age at maturity was 7 years, modal ages were 10 years for males and 11 years for females, and the oldest individual in the sample was an age 28 female. Otolith chemistry analyses confirmed Alt's (1977a) contention that most mature inconnu migrating in the main stem Yukon River reared and overwintered in the sea. Brown (2000) deployed radio tags on over 70 pre-spawning inconnu at Rapids and tracked them to their spawning destination in a braided reach of the Yukon River in the upper Yukon Flats, upstream from the mouth of the Porcupine River, between 1,630 and 1,740 km (1,012 and 1,081 miles) from the sea. Using location data from remote radio receiving stations (Figure 27), as described by Eiler (1995), and aerial survey locations along more than 800 km (500 miles) of river, Brown (2000) found that inconnu migrated upstream to spawn at rates ranging between 16 and 36 km·d⁻¹ (10 and 22 miles·d⁻¹). Inconnu were present in the spawning reach from late September through mid-October. A receiving station located approximately 35 km (22 miles) upstream from the spawning reach confirmed that none of the radio-tagged inconnu migrated farther upstream. The post-spawning, downstream migration began in mid-October at rates that ranged between 57 and 197 km·d⁻¹ (35 and 122 miles·d⁻¹).

Carter (2010) conducted similar research at Rapids focused on broad whitefish. Similar to inconnu, broad whitefish had progressively elevated GSI levels in the late summer and fall (Figure 7, page 25) indicating that they were mature and preparing to spawn. Otolith derived ages from 78 mature broad whitefish indicated that minimum age at maturity was five years, modal age in the sample was eight years, and maximum age was 16 years. Otolith chemistry analyses of a subsample of the otoliths indicated that most mature broad whitefish captured at Rapids reared in the sea. Carter (2010) deployed radio transmitters on 41 pre-spawning broad whitefish and tracked them to their spawning destination in the central Yukon Flats, approximately 100 km (62 miles) downstream from the inconnu spawning reach. Based on the timing of downstream retreat from maximum upstream locations, Carter (2010) deduced that broad whitefish spawned in November. Many radio-tagged broad whitefish remained in the Yukon Flats through the winter without the long-distance, post-spawning migration to the lower Yukon River that was observed for inconnu.

Humpback whitefish, least cisco, and Bering cisco are also commonly captured at Rapids each summer. Similar to the situation with inconnu and broad whitefish, elevated gonadosomatic indices for these species indicated that nearly all were mature fish preparing to spawn (Figure 7, page 25; Brown et al. 2007). Otolith derived ages from mature fish ranged in age from 5 to 22 years for humpback whitefish ($n = 65$), 3 to 8 years for least cisco ($n = 27$), and 4 to 13 years for Bering cisco ($n = 162$) (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data). Otolith chemistry analyses indicated that most humpback whitefish, some least cisco, and all Bering cisco reared in the sea (Brown et al. 2007).



Figure 27. A remote, radio receiving station located high on a bluff along the Yukon River. Solar panels (dark rectangles low on the tower) charge the batteries that power the receiver. Antennas mounted high on the tower point upstream and downstream, allowing the passage direction of radio-tagged fish to be determined based on the strength of the radio signals. In recent years, numerous receiving stations such as this have been deployed around the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages to track fish migrations.

A video monitoring system was established on a sampling fishwheel at Rapids in 2001 (Daum 2005). The primary incentive for the development of the video system was to reduce live-box holding times for captured chum salmon because it was suspected that holding fish impacted their subsequent upstream migrations (Underwood et al. 2004), which was eventually confirmed (Bromaghin et al. 2007). The video system took clear photographs of every fish captured in the fishwheel such that the species could be positively identified and then immediately released back into the river without being held captive. Catch rate data and migration timing for all species was obtained by tallying the catch of each species each day throughout the summer, all without harming the fish. The video system has been in operation from mid-June to late September every year since 2001. Cumulative catch data reveal that Bering cisco are more common in the catch than all other whitefish species combined (Figure 28; R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data). The daily catch data, combined with the GSI showing that nearly all whitefish captured at the site were preparing to spawn (Figure 7, page 25), have revealed the spawning migration timing for the four most common whitefish species at the site. Least cisco are present at the site but they are not captured in sufficient numbers to identify migration timing. Inconnu have the most distinct migration timing of the four common species. The catch of inconnu reliably increases from 0 to 2 or so fish per day through most of the summer to maximum catches of 60 to 80 fish per day in late August and September, indicating a distinct fall spawning migration up the Yukon River each year (Figure 29). Bering cisco are present in the catch in mid-June when the sampling begins, sometimes at rates of 100 to 200 fish per day, indicating that their migration begins much earlier than for other species. In addition, the Bering cisco spawning migration extends through August usually with several periods of high catch rates suggesting pulses of fish migrating upstream, and tapers off in September when the spawning migrations of inconnu and other species are building up (Figures 28, 29, and 30). The spawning migration of Arctic cisco *C. autumnalis*, a closely related anadromous species that spawns in the Mackenzie River in northwest Canada, also appears to begin early in the summer and continue through the summer (Reist and Bond 1988). Reist and Bond (1988) suggested that the extended migration of Arctic cisco in the Mackenzie River may result from longer migrations required by overwintering groups located at greater distances from the river mouth, a distinct possibility for Bering cisco as well. Catch rates of broad whitefish and humpback whitefish have been less than for inconnu and Bering cisco (Figures 28 and 30). Catch rates for broad whitefish increase in late August and September to maximum levels of 40 to 50 fish per day, indicating a late fall spawning migration in the Yukon River main-stem habitat region. It is clear from the daily catch data from most years that the migration continues after the fishwheel sampling project stops. Catch rates for humpback whitefish often increase in early to mid-August to maximum levels of 40 to 80 fish per day, while during other years maximum catch rates of similar magnitudes occur during September. Catch rates of inconnu, broad whitefish, and humpback whitefish during 2007 were very low throughout the summer suggesting that the spawning migrations of these species were either late or relatively poor that year (Figure 29 and 30). Catch rates for Bering cisco in 2007 were the highest of the nine years of data, with a cumulative CPUE of about 9,000 fish (Figure 28), and a maximum daily catch of about 500 fish (Figure 29).

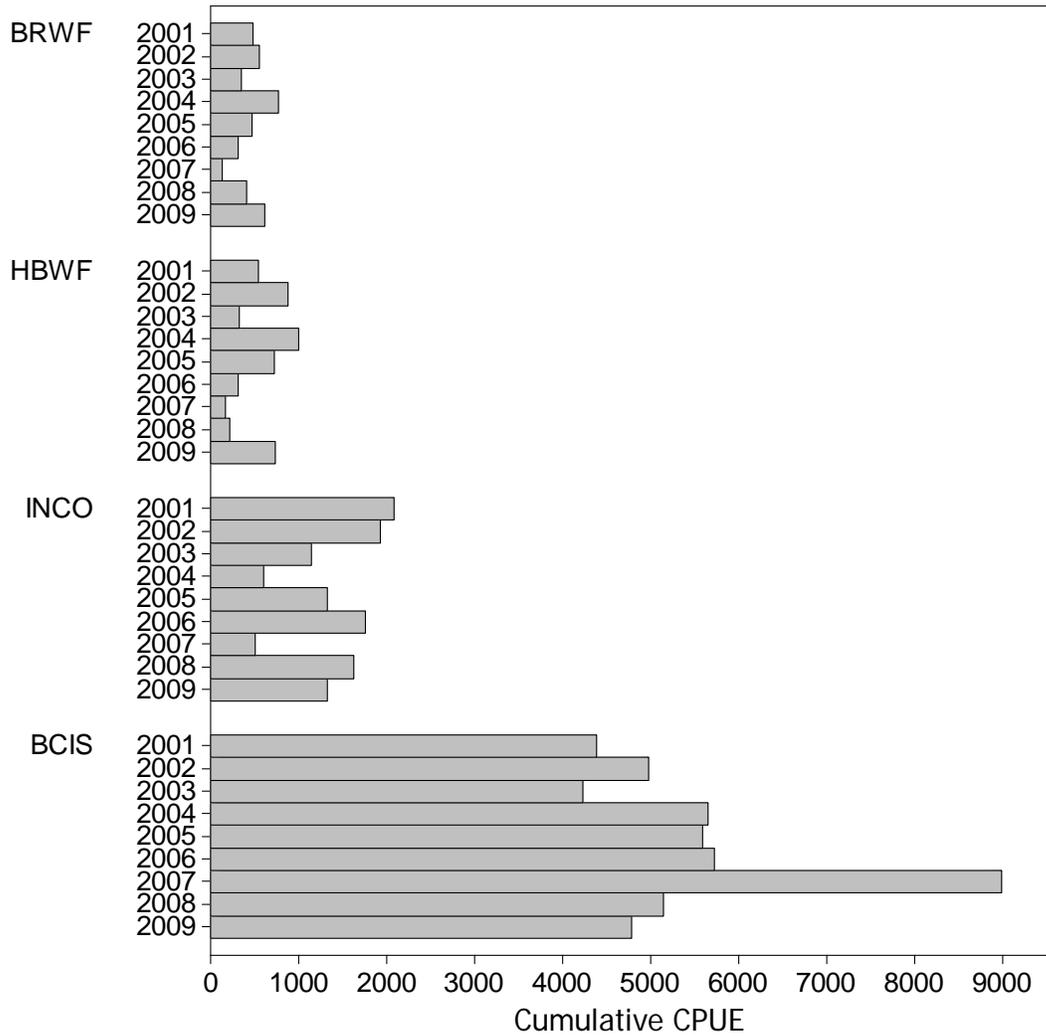


Figure 28. Nine years of cumulative CPUE data for inconnu (INCO), broad whitefish (BRWF), humpback whitefish (HBWF), and Bering cisco (BCIS) at Rapids, a sampling site approximately 1,124 km (699 miles) from the Yukon River mouth, based on a video monitoring system associated with the sampling fishwheel (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data courtesy of S. Zuray).

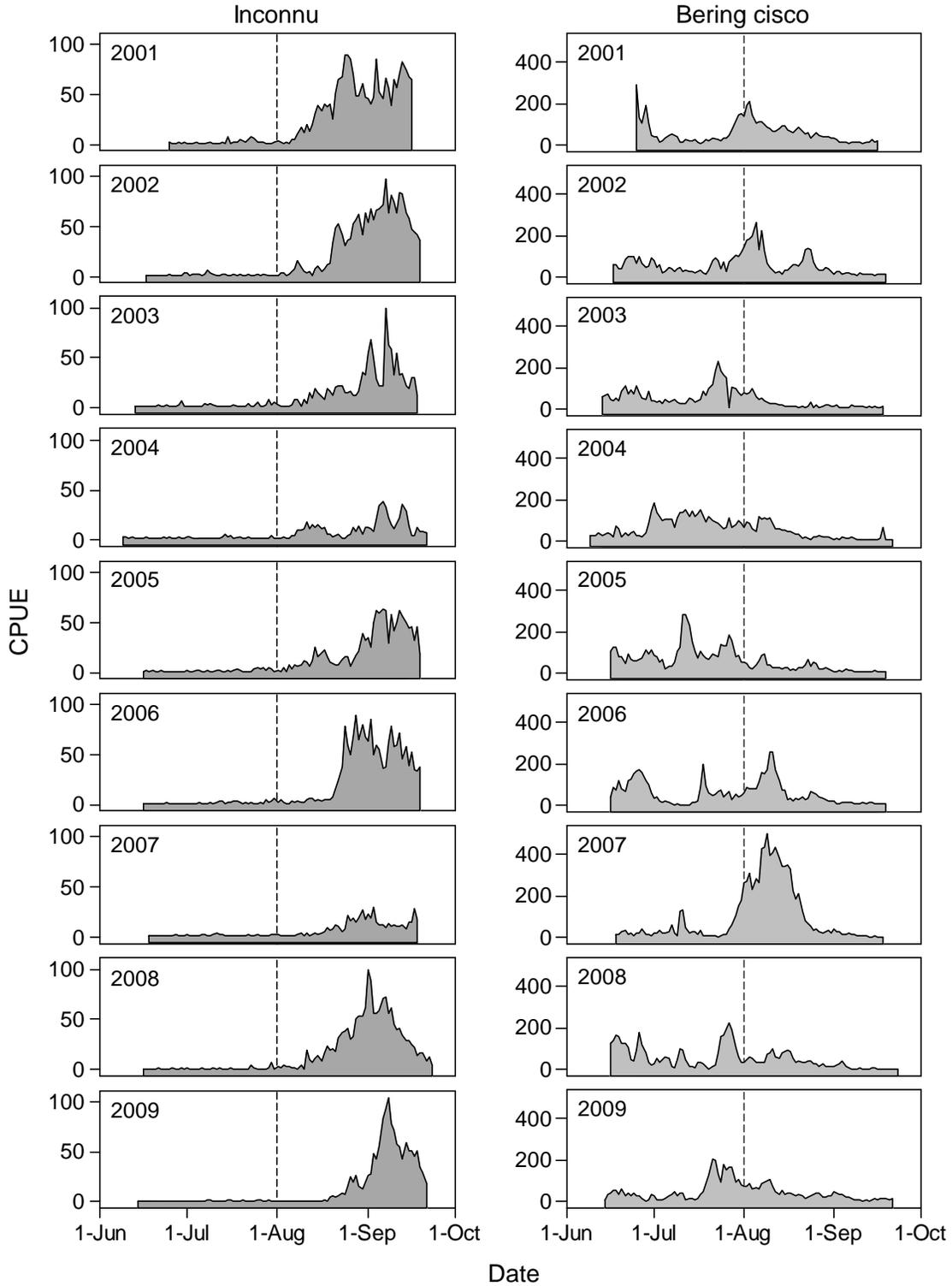


Figure 29. Catch per day of inconnu and Bering cisco during nine summers of sampling at Rapids revealing annual spawning migration timing (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data courtesy of S. Zuray).

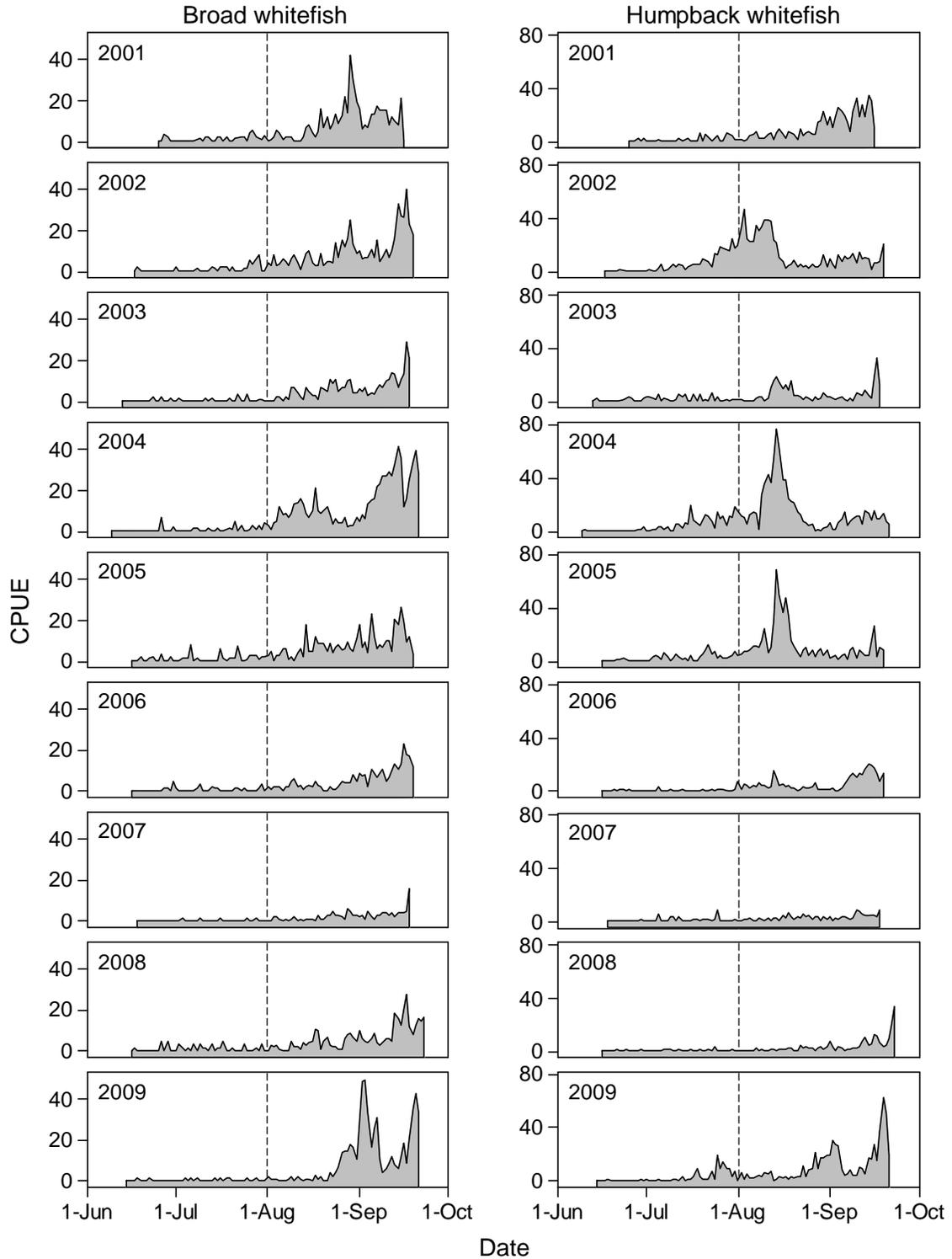


Figure 30. Catch per day of broad whitefish and humpback whitefish during nine summers of sampling at Rapids revealing annual spawning migration timing (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpublished data courtesy of S. Zuray).

An experimental commercial whitefish fishery has been permitted at the mouth of the Yukon River since 2005 with an annual harvest limit of about 4,500 kg (10,000 pounds; Hayes et al. 2008). During the last few years the fishery has focused on Bering cisco because the buyer in New York City prefers them over the other species (Fabricant 2008). The catch has been sub-sampled each year, collecting fork length and otolith derived age data annually, and whole body weight and egg weight of females for GSI calculations during 2009 (L. Dubois, ADFG, unpublished data). Comparisons with similar data from mature fish engaged in the spawning migration past Rapids (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpublished data provided by S. Zuray, Rapids Research Center) provide demographic information about the harvest. The average lengths and ages of mature females (38.6 cm, $n = 207$; 7.1 years, $n = 105$) sampled from the spawning migration through Rapids was significantly greater than for mature males (34.2 cm, $n = 132$; 6.0 years, $n = 57$; Anova, $P < 0.01$) so the sexes were analyzed separately. The average lengths of females (35.1 cm, $n = 375$) and males (33.7 cm, $n = 269$) from the commercial fishery samples were significantly smaller than mature females (Anova, $P < 0.01$) and males (Anova, $P < 0.05$) respectively (Figure 31). Similarly, the average ages of females (4.6 years, $n = 335$) and males (4.4 years, $n = 240$) from the commercial fishery samples were significantly younger than mature females and males (Anova, $P < 0.01$ in both comparisons) respectively (Figure 32). Gonadosomatic indices of female Bering cisco sampled between June and September during the spawning migration through Rapids, and in October in the upper Yukon Flats where they appear to spawn (Brown 2000), rise through the season from levels less than 10 in late June to levels as high as 30 or more in early October just prior to spawning (Figure 33). Samples collected from the commercial fishery, which took place in late September, were uniformly low with none at levels that would suggest spawning during the capture year. These three sources of information indicate that the commercial Bering cisco fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River harvests non-spawning fish, most of which are immature.

Most years since 1986, ADFG has operated a sonar project near the community of Pilot Station, approximately 196 km (122 miles) from the sea, designed to estimate the passage of Pacific salmon species migrating to upstream spawning destinations (Carroll and McIntosh 2008). With few exceptions, sonar data does not permit species identification. Species apportionment at the Pilot Station sonar project is done with a complex drift gillnet sampling and analysis program that allocates the total number of fish counted each day among species based essentially on their proportions in the catch (Bromaghin 2005; Carroll and McIntosh 2008). Data presented by Carroll and McIntosh (2008) indicated that inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and Bering cisco combined, made up more than 99% of the catch of species other than Pacific salmon. The cumulative passage of these whitefish species at Pilot Station during the 2006 season was estimated to be approximately 875,000 fish, which was second in magnitude to the summer run of chum salmon and approximately 15% of the total passage of fish. Historical data from the years between 1995 and 2006 indicate that this is not an unusual number. These whitefish passage estimates indicate that whitefish are a major component of the fish fauna migrating through the Yukon River main stem habitat region.

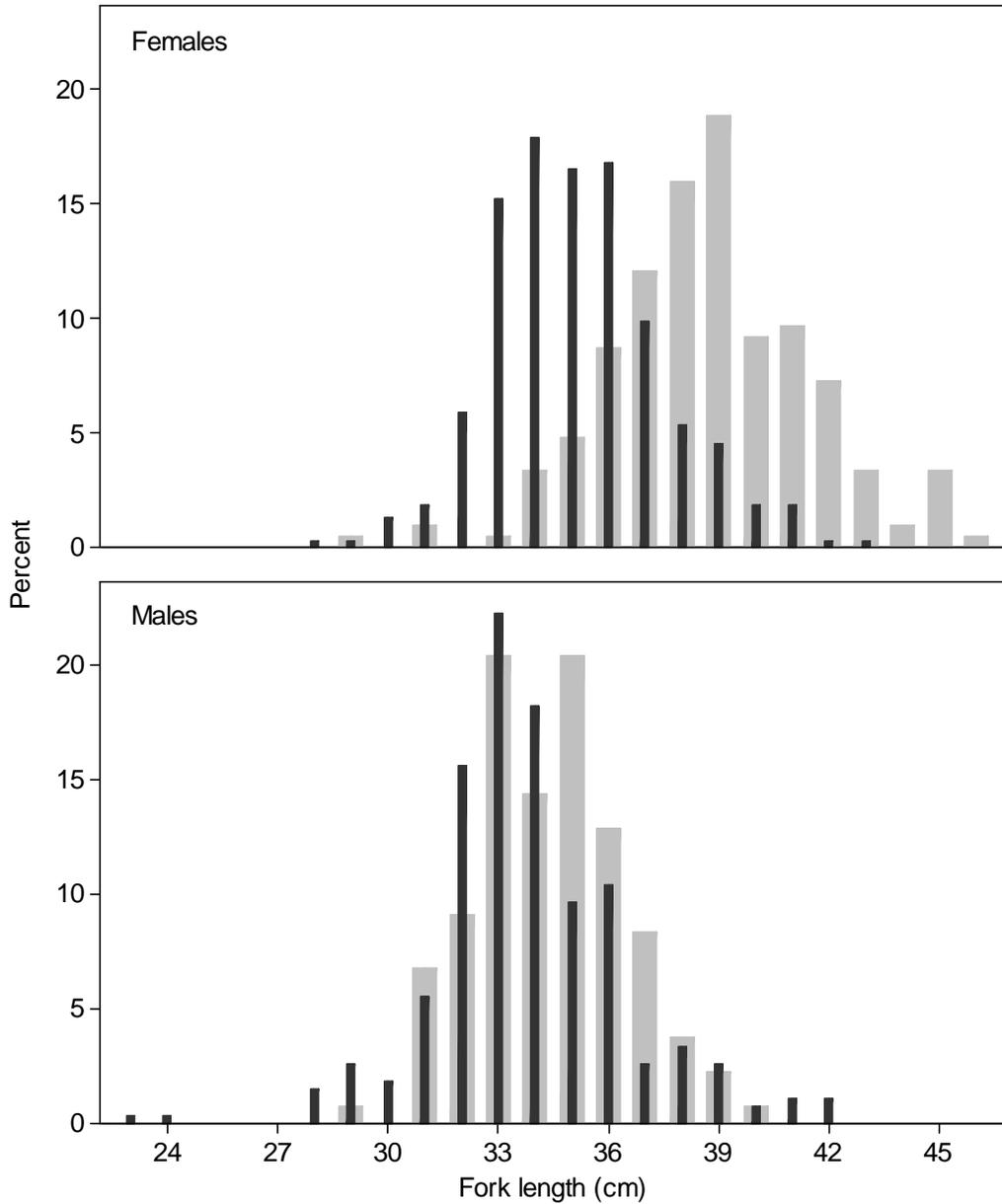


Figure 31. Length distributions of female (top panel) and male (bottom panel) Bering cisco sampled from mature fish in the spawning migration at Rapids (wide grey bars) and the commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River (dark narrow bars). Mean lengths of females were significantly greater than males for both sample groups (Anova, $P < 0.01$ in both cases) so females and males were analyzed separately. The average lengths of mature female (38.6 cm, $n = 207$) and male (34.2 cm, $n = 132$) Bering cisco were significantly greater than for females (35.1 cm, $n = 375$; Anova, $P < 0.01$) and males (33.7 cm, $n = 269$; Anova, $P < 0.05$) sampled from the commercial fishery.

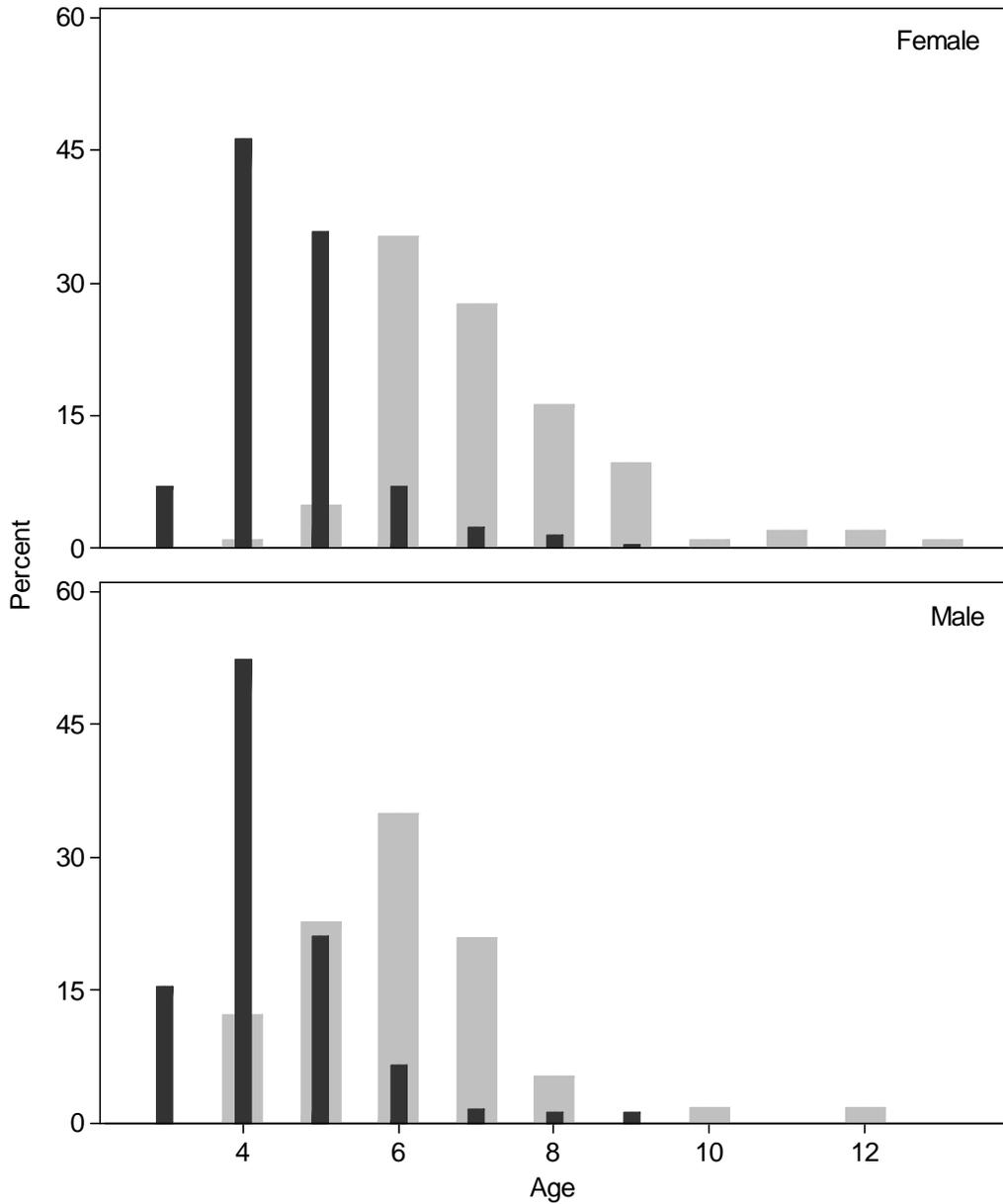


Figure 32. Age distributions of female (top panel) and male (bottom panel) Bering cisco sampled from mature fish in the spawning migration at Rapids (wide grey bars) and the commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River (dark narrow bars). Mean ages of females were significantly greater than males for both sample groups (Anova, $P < 0.02$ in both cases) so females and males were analyzed separately. The average ages of mature female (7.1 years; $n = 105$) and male (6.0 years; $n = 57$) Bering cisco were significantly greater than for females (4.6 years; $n = 335$; Anova, $P < 0.001$) and males (4.4 years; $n = 240$; Anova, $P < 0.001$) sampled from the commercial fishery.

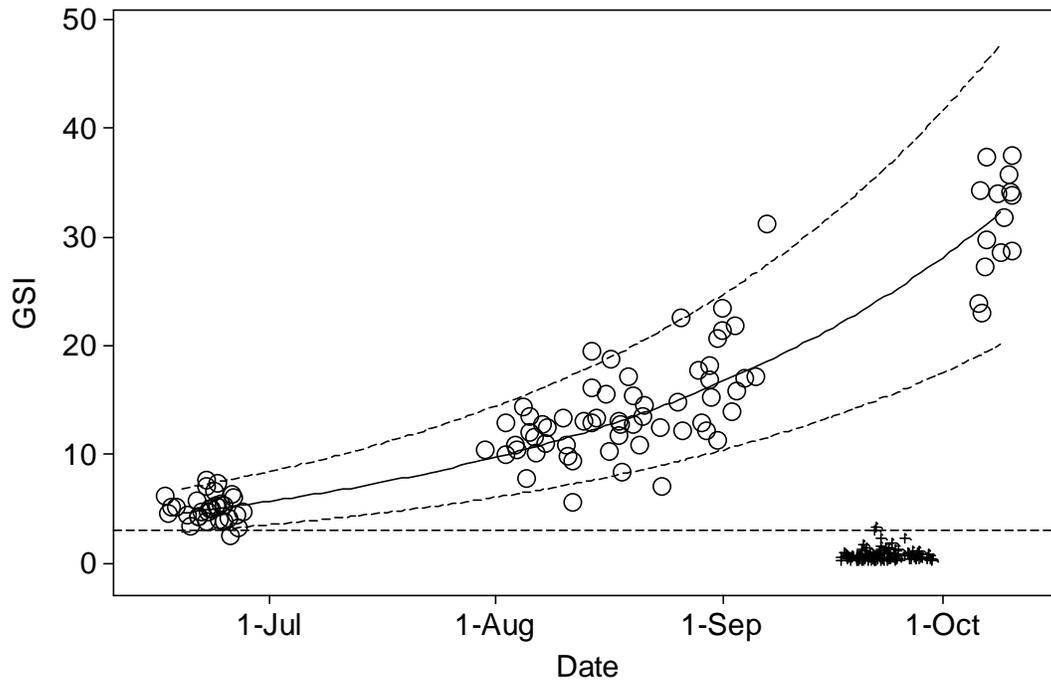


Figure 33. Gonadosomatic indices of mature Bering cisco preparing to spawn (\circ ; $n = 103$), revealing the increasing trend through the season to maximum levels up to 30 or more just prior to spawning in mid-October, and Bering cisco sampled from the commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River ($+$; $n = 113$), which were clearly too low to spawn during the year of capture. The solid curved line is fitted to the GSI data from mature fish preparing to spawn and the curved dashed lines describe the 95% prediction interval for spawning fish. The horizontal dashed line is at $GSI = 3$, a level that is rarely exceeded by non-spawning fish.

The sampling and biological data presented above suggest that the Yukon River main stem is used primarily as a migration corridor for whitefish species between coastal rearing, feeding, and overwintering habitats and upstream feeding and spawning habitats. Spawning areas have not been documented in the region, although, it is likely that round whitefish spawn in many or all of the tributary streams, and it is possible that some spawning occurs in the Andreadfsky and Anvik River drainages, as well as in the Yukon River main stem for some of the other whitefish species. Residents in the communities of Tanana and Rampart, for example, have reported catching thousands of whitefish with beach seines in October, just before freeze-up, a traditional practice documented by Case and Halpin (1990) for the community of Tanana. Large aggregations of whitefish in the late fall are typically associated with spawning activity but requires biological sampling and possibly radio telemetry work to verify in large river habitat. Recently, USFWS personnel had the opportunity to qualitatively examine 57 whitefish that were harvested in October by beach seine near the community of Tanana and found them to be mostly mature, pre-spawning (based on visual observation of large egg skeins in females and enlarged testes in males) humpback whitefish, broad whitefish, and least cisco along with

four fish with immature gonads that were judged to be non-spawning individuals (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data). No eggs or milt could be expressed from these fish, however, indicating that spawning activity was still several days or weeks in the future. It is possible that the pre-spawning fish in these aggregations would migrate farther upstream before spawning. In any case, whitefish spawning habitats have not been identified in the region at this time and it appears that the main stem is used primarily as a migration corridor for whitefish species other than round whitefish.

Fisheries

The Yukon River main stem habitat region is home to 20 active communities and settlements, residents of which all harvest whitefish species on a year round basis. These Yup'ik communities in the lower river and Athabascan communities in the middle and upper river have long histories of relying heavily on whitefish species for personal consumption, dog food, and use in other household products such as fish-skin bags or rendered oil or bait. The Yukon River stretches from the mouth at Nunam Iqua and Alakanuk all the way upriver to Eagle at the Canadian border. However, this chapter will deal primarily with the harvest and use of whitefish species in the communities located along the main stem in the lower river (Emmonak, Alakanuk, Kotlik, Nunam Iqua, Mountain Village, St. Mary's, Pitka's Point, Pilot Station, Marshall, and Russian Mission), lower-middle river communities of Holy Cross, Anvik, and Grayling, and the middle river communities of Kaltag, Nulato, Koyukuk, Galena, Ruby, Tanana, and Rampart. The harvest patterns of upper river communities from Stevens Village to the border and of tributary communities are described in other chapters. There is limited published research on the subsistence whitefish fisheries of the Yukon main stem; much of the available data comes from several baselines conducted in four communities (Wolfe 1981; Pete 1986; Case 1990; Marcotte 1990), two focused studies of local traditional knowledge of non-salmon species (Brown et al. 2005; Brown et al. 2010), and several other reports or ethnographic accounts (Osgood 1940, 1958, 1959; Loyens 1966; Crawford 1979; Fienup-Riordan 1986; Thorsteinson et al. 1989). Additionally, scoping meetings were conducted in May 2008 in Emmonak to investigate existing data gaps, and results suggested that people residing in lower river communities actively harvest several whitefish species over the course of a seasonal round in significant numbers.

Culture and Language

An important feature of the lower Yukon seasonal round was that fishing occurred all year round and whitefish species figured prominently in this cycle. According to Fienup-Riordan (1986), fall inconnu harvests rivaled the summer subsistence salmon harvest for many delta households in the 1980s. According to Pete (1991), inconnu and other whitefish species were targeted in April/May and September/October, but they were occasionally harvested in every other month as well by Russian Mission residents. In addition to inconnu (*ciiq*), broad whitefish (*kaurtuq* or *akakiik*), humpback whitefish (*cingikegglik*, meaning 'one with a good point'), Russian Mission fishermen also recognized two other categories of whitefish: *neqyagaat* (meaning 'little fish') and *ituliaraat* (meaning 'one with big eyes'). The former term was generally used to refer to Bering cisco while the latter term was typically applied to whitefish fry (Pete 1991).

Additionally, Russian Mission fishermen made additional linguistic distinctions within based on habitat and fish behavior. Inconnu that show up first after break-up in May were called *kuigpagtat*, or “ocean run”, distinguishing it from inconnu caught at other times of the year. While larger whitefish species were usually targeted in fall around freeze-up and late winter through early spring, *arulailkat*, or “ones that have stopped moving around”—primarily broad whitefish resident in land-locked lakes in the Russian Mission area—were targeted in early spring because of their high fat content (Pete 1991).

The earliest accounts of whitefish use by the Deg Hit’an and Holikachuk Athabascan residents of the lower-middle Yukon River communities of Holy Cross, Anvik, and Grayling date back to the late 1800s (Brown et al. 2005). As Berkes (1999) and Simeone and Kari (2002) note, the vocabulary used to identify and name species is integral to the study of traditional ecological knowledge. The lexical specialization exhibited within a community or language group is one index of the depth and complexity of knowledge about and experience with a species or group of species. According to Brown et al. (2005), Deg Xinag speakers distinguish five species of whitefish, though these species distinctions did not map precisely onto Linnaean classifications (Osgood 1959). Deg Xinag and Holikachuk fish inventories appear largely congruent with Linnaean classifications, with some exceptions. While Deg Xinag and Holikachuk terms were identified for most whitefish species distributed throughout in the region, Deg Xinag and Holikachuk speakers also distinguished particular life phases such as juvenile fish (in Deg Xinag, *ilch’eddh* for whitefish fry). The terminology for whitefish species provides one example of increased lexical variation within these two languages (Table 6).

Table 6. Deg Xinag and Holikachuk terminology for whitefish species, adapted from Brown et al. 2005

English	Deg Xinag	Holikachuk	Literal Translation
Whitefish	legg	loogg	
Little whitefish, whitefish fry	Xilch’edh Ilch’eddh ¹	K’ithk’ooy ilk’oodh	
Broad whitefish	Tilay		
Lake whitefish	Taghiy	Taghiy	Bottom of water ² <i>Tax-</i> = underwater, submerged
Round whitefish (also a general term for small whitefish?)	Xilting’	Dilmig	
Humpback whitefish	Q’ontoggiy	Q’adiq ney	By and by tomorrow ²
Inconnu	Sresr	Ses	

¹From Deg Xinag Stem Dictionary

²Literal translation from Osgood 1958

Similarly, the words used to describe fish, fishing activities, and harvest locations in the middle Yukon communities offers important insights into understanding Koyukon Athabascan culture and worldview (Brown et al. 2010). As a Koyukon area, these linguistic structures are largely congruent with that described by Andersen et al. (2004) and reproduced in the Koyukuk River chapter of this report, with some notable

exceptions allowing for the dialectal distinctions found between Upper Koyukon, Central Koyukon and Lower Koyukon (Brown et al. 2010).

Importantly, other cultural and community characteristics appeared to influence the harvest patterns of middle Yukon communities, including the number of dogs, location of community histories, variable adherence to a modified seasonal round, and the demographic structure of the community such as the number of elders (Brown et al. 2010). Additionally, middle Yukon fishermen presented much of their knowledge about fish and fishing practices through the idiom of space using placenames. For example, according to Brown et al. (2010), Kaltag residents noted the area of across from Four Mile (downstream of Kaltag) where two lakes are named for fishing activities: *Tso Negge*, which means “behind the cache,” referring to a place where fish were stored for winter, and *Taaseze Denh*, or “place of broad whitefish.” Placename information demonstrates the connections between humans, land, and the animals they harvest and are an important dimension of fishing in most parts of rural Alaska.

Harvest and Use

Crawford (1979), Pete (1991), Fienup-Riordan (1986), and Wolfe (1981) provide the basis for much of the existing information about whitefish fisheries in the Yukon Delta. Fienup-Riordan (1986) and Wolfe (1981) offer excellent overviews of the delta fisheries more generally, noting specifics of seasonal and geographical fishing activities by species and community. Crawford (1979) focuses more specifically on the inconnu fishery in this region, though offers additional opportunistic information about the harvest of other whitefish species. In general, under the ice fishing began in mid October when the ice was thick enough to safely walk on, peaked in November (83% of total harvest in Oct-Nov), and slacked off until May, when it started up again, but not comparable to fall levels. However, catch timing appeared to be affected by location on the river; the more upriver communities in the study area did not report substantial harvests until January and later. Local knowledge suggested several interesting conditions that may affect fishing success such as time of day, tide, wind direction, and how high the water is when the river freezes. The report concludes that while still an active fishery, the inconnu fishery has declined in effort and quantity due to the shift away from keeping dog teams and the transition towards a mixed-cash economy where regular employment keeps people from participating in subsistence activities all year long. However, without robust historical or contemporary harvest estimates, it is difficult to assess the validity or scale of this decline.

The reported inconnu catch for the study area from Oct 1977 to June 1978 totaled 3,394 inconnu and the expanded figure could be as high as 5,438; communities at the mouth comprised 85% of the total harvest for the study area. Lower Yukon fishermen also reported harvesting 3,562 whitefish, including broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and Bering cisco. Harvest estimates by season suggest that other whitefish species arrive earlier than inconnu in these lower river communities. In comparison, preliminary results from a 2008 baseline harvest survey conducted in Emmonak, fishermen reported harvesting an estimated 2,762 inconnu. Table 7 shows harvest estimates for other whitefish species, suggesting that there remain high levels of harvest and use of whitefish

species in Emmonak, particularly cisco species. Overall, residents reported that approximately 73% of community households used some whitefish species (61% reported using cisco species specifically), and 55% of household reported actually harvesting them (Brown *in prep*).

Table 7. Estimated harvest of whitefish species in Emmonak during 2008.

Resource	Households		Weight		# of Fish
	Use %	Harvest %	kg	pounds	Harvested
Whitefish (excluding inconnu)	73	55	7,592	16,738	10,856
Broad Whitefish	50	39	2,204	4,861	2,430
Cisco	61	45	3,375	7,441	6,106
Bering Cisco	52	38	2,119	4,671	3,336
Least Cisco	29	23	1,256	2,770	2,770
Humpback Whitefish	33	28	1,731	3,816	1,908
Round Whitefish	7	6	268	591	394
Unknown Whitefish	1	1	13	29	16

Pete’s work in Russian Mission (1991) completes the study of whitefish use in the lower river, noting the geographical distribution of whitefish harvests. However, no whitefish harvest estimates are available for Russian Mission. Wolfe (1981) does provide harvest estimates for select whitefish species for six Yukon Delta communities, however, the sampling methodology chosen to facilitate the collection of ethnographic data may also introduce a potential bias towards older, more knowledgeable, and active households such that the harvest information should not be taken to accurately represent average household use or a total harvest level for the area.

Historically in the lower-middle Yukon River communities of Holy Cross, Anvik, and Grayling (together with Shageluk this area is sometimes referred to as the GASH region), whitefish species were harvested with a combination of juvenile and adult whitefish traps, homemade nets, and hooks. Holy Cross residents participated in spring and fall fishing events where the river was “shut down” by placing a weir of willow boughs across the Innoko and then using dipnets to dip whitefish out behind or in front of the weir (depending on seasonal direction) through troughs cut in the ice. Today, most whitefish species are harvested with nets, hooks, and fishwheels (Brown et al. 2005).

Although the lower-middle Yukon region is known for the quality and size of its pike, whitefish species are second only to salmon in terms of harvest and use for the GASH area (Table 8). According to Wheeler (1998) and Brown et al. (2005), broad and humpback whitefish species are available most of the year, with significant seasonal movements in the fall and spring. The larger whitefish species begin an up-river migration under the ice in the springtime, heading out of the main river and into sloughs and lakes, coincident with river ice break-up.

During fall, larger whitefish migrate out of sloughs and lakes and back into the main stem Yukon, where most residents believe they overwinter. Inconnu follow a similar

migration to broad and humpback whitefish and can be found in the Yukon during the winter months. Most of the whitefish harvest occurs during the spring and fall migrations (Brown et al. 2005). Consistent with this, a 2003 survey documented that 94% of the broad whitefish harvest occurred between May and September. Smaller species, *dilmig*, which likely include Bering cisco, least cisco, and round whitefish, are most often harvested in fishwheels during the late summer while fishing for chum salmon. Fishermen expressed some concern that whitefish species were generally declining in the area.

Table 8. Estimated harvest of whitefish species in kg (pounds below) by GASH communities in 2003.

Resource	Anvik	Grayling	Holy Cross	Shageluk	Total
Inconnu	1,028 (2,266)	2,131 (4,698)	20 (44)	2,283 (5,033)	5,462 (12,042)
Broad Whitefish	1,626 (3,585)	4,360 (9,612)	1,159 (2,555)	4,876 (10,750)	12,021 (26,502)
Humpback Whitefish	696 (1,534)	2,874 (6,336)	0 (0)	0 (0)	3,570 (7,870)
Bering Cisco	3 (7)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	3 (7)
Least Cisco	10 (22)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	10 (22)
All Species	3,363 (7,414)	9,365 (20,646)	1,179 (2,599)	7,159 (15,783)	21,066 (46,443)

SOURCE: Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Household Survey, 2003.

In 1990-1991, whitefish species, including inconnu, constituted 16% of the total annual fish harvest for subsistence purposes (Wheeler 1998). In general, whitefish harvests were relatively consistent between 1990 and 2002, while inconnu estimates show more variability between years and communities.

In the middle stretch of the Yukon river including the communities from Kaltag upriver to Tanana, historical sources dating back to the late 1800s document the harvest and use of whitefish species while oral histories trace these uses back multiple generations (Zagoskin 1967; Jette 1911; Loyens 1966). Historically, families used nets, traps, dipnets, and sometimes spears in spring and fall to exploit whitefish during their seasonal migrations, and used fish traps and nets under the ice for a year-round supply of fresh fish. Fishermen in the contemporary communities of Tanana, Ruby, Galena, Nulato, and Kaltag primarily use fish wheels, set nets (open water and under the ice), hook and line, and more rarely fyke nets to harvest whitefish species (Brown et al. 2010).

The middle Yukon communities' use of whitefish species can be characterized over time through high levels of use and distinctly seasonal harvest patterns, largely reflecting seasonal movements of the fish. In 2006, whitefish species constituted 90% (64,193 kg; 141,521 pounds) of the total non-salmon fish harvest across the Middle Yukon, with 60% of the total whitefish pounds comprised of the larger species of broad whitefish (22,383 kg; 49,346 pounds) and humpback whitefish (16,094 kg; 35,481 pounds; Table 9; Brown

Table 9. Estimated Harvest in kg (pounds below) of whitefish species by residents of middle Yukon River communities in 2006.

Resource	Tanana	Ruby	Galena	Nulato	Kaltag	Total
Inconnu	2,271 (5,007)	541 (1,193)	5,394 (11,892)	1,522 (3,355)	562 (1,239)	10,289 (22,683)
Broad Whitefish	4,909 (10,822)	26 (57)	16,024 (35,327)	1,426 (3,144)	0 (0)	22,383 (49,346)
Humpback Whitefish	2,817 (6,210)	406 (895)	12,565 (27,701)	306 (675)	0 (0)	16,094 (35,481)
Bering Cisco	1,916 (4,224)	0 (0)	2,527 (5,571)	0 (0)	0 (0)	4,443 (9,795)
Least Cisco	215 (474)	0 (0)	903 (1,991)	10 (22)	0 (0)	1,128 (2,487)
Unknown Whitefish	16 (35)	48 (106)	8,682 (19,141)	323 (712)	787 (1,735)	9,856 (21,729)
All species	12,142 (26,766)	1,020 (2,249)	46,094 (101,620)	3,588 (7,910)	1,348 (2,972)	64,193 (141,521)

SOURCE: ADF&G Division of Subsistence harvest surveys, 2006.

et al. *in prep*). Though not necessarily a trend, 2006 harvest estimates are approximately one-fourth of the estimated harvests of all whitefish species in 1987 in Tanana (Case 1990). However, both 1987 and 2006 harvest surveys suggest that a significant component of Middle Yukon communities' whitefish harvest is fed to dogs. Harvest surveys were also conducted in Galena in 1986 and 2006 (Marcotte 1990). Interestingly, the most recent household survey shows an increase in harvest estimates of both inconnu and whitefish over the 1986 survey in Galena. This increase in harvest might be explained by greater percentages of households reporting harvesting both inconnu and whitefish in 2006 than in 1986. For example, 30% of households reported harvesting whitefish in 2006 while 19% of households reported harvesting whitefish in 1986.

However, community level patterns vary greatly. According to Brown et al. (2010), harvests in Tanana and Galena are largely diverted for dog food, with a relatively small percentage of households (dog mushers) harvesting the greatest quantities of whitefish, while the fisheries in Ruby, Nulato and Kaltag have significant human food components. Additionally, the seasonality of harvest appears to differ between communities. Where one finds significant human food fisheries, harvests occur in more months than in communities that focus their efforts for dog food, which are harvested primarily during the summer and early fall months. Finally, the harvest areas primarily used by each community vary depending on social and other factors such as whether the community has moved over time, changes in waterways that affect productive sites, and if families continue to travel to seasonal camps and fishing areas.

When asked, local fishermen identified several aspects of local fisheries that concerned them. Lower river fishermen expressed concern about beaver activity in their areas and the extensive drying of lakes complexes in the delta (identified in May 2008 scoping meetings in Emmonak). Lower middle Yukon fishermen also expressed concern about the drying of lakes and sloughs specifically in the area between the main stem and Innoko River (Brown et al. 2005). Middle Yukon fishermen similarly expressed concern about

beaver-whitefish interactions, declining quantity and size of inconnu and large whitefish species, and drying lakes and sloughs that affect whitefish habitat and access (Brown et al. 2010).

Potential threats and concerns

Overfishing

Twenty communities are located within the Yukon River main-stem habitat region (Appendix A1), with a total population in 2008 of approximately 7,302 residents (U.S. Census Bureau 2009). The farthest upstream community of Rampart is sometimes accessible over an unimproved mining road, but there are no roads linking the rest of the communities. Fishing is a way of life within all of the communities and whitefish species are major components of their harvests during all seasons. During winter 1977-78, for example, Crawford (1979) estimated that as many as 5,000 inconnu and 3,500 whitefish of other species may have been harvested by residents of the delta and lower river communities. Brown et al. (2005) interviewed residents of Holy Cross, Shageluk, Anvik, and Grayling, communities a little farther upstream from the delta, and estimated a combined annual harvest in 2002 of about 2,000 inconnu and over 9,000 whitefish of other species. Residents of Galena harvested more than 500 inconnu and 10,000 whitefish of other species in 1985 (Marcotte 1990). Case and Halpin (1990) reported that during 1987 residents of Tanana harvested over 5,000 inconnu and about 25,000 whitefish of other species (Case and Halpin 1990). These rough harvest estimates from this selection of communities throughout the Yukon River main-stem habitat region indicate that the cumulative annual harvest of whitefish species feeding and migrating along the river is substantial and may approach or exceed 100,000 fish of all species combined.

Some whitefish populations using the Yukon River main-stem habitat region could be threatened by overfishing now or at some point in the near future. The most likely fisheries threats involve the relatively new commercial fishery for Bering cisco and the incidental harvest of inconnu during Pacific salmon fisheries. The Bering cisco commercial fishery, with its New York market (Fabricant 2008), has the potential to expand to unsustainable levels. The fishery is limited to about 4,500 kg (10,000 pounds; Hayes et al. 2008), but, the buyer has requested as much as 45,000 kg (100,000 pounds) annually. Without a clear understanding of Bering cisco biology, the populations being exploited, and a monitoring program designed to detect population declines if they occur, the fishery could over-exploit this resource as appears to have occurred for shortjaw cisco populations in the Laurentian Great Lakes (Gorman and Todd 2007). Research is currently being conducted by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Conservation Genetics Laboratory, and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game to develop genetics baselines for the two known Bering cisco populations in western Alaska, those spawning in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers (Alt 1973a), with the objective of conducting mixed stock analysis of the commercial harvest. These data will provide guidance for population assessment and monitoring work in the future. Expanding the commercial harvest without additional information would risk depleting the exploited populations.

The unavoidable, incidental harvest of inconnu in Pacific salmon fisheries in the Yukon River main-stem habitat region is an analogous situation to the incidental harvest of inconnu in the commercial fishery for lake whitefish and lake trout in Great Slave Lake (Roberge et al. 1982; Cosens et al. 1993), as discussed earlier. Inconnu populations that migrate along the Yukon River in the region, and are thus vulnerable to capture in Pacific salmon fisheries, are not monitored such that declines in abundance would be detected. Similar to the Great Slave Lake situation, it would be possible to drive a population to extinction without knowing that it was happening. An argument against incidental harvest in Pacific salmon fisheries being a realistic threat to inconnu populations is that significant gillnet and fishwheel fisheries have taken place along the Yukon River for over 100 years (Pope 1980; Seigel and McEwen 1984) and inconnu are still present. However, it is also possible that additional populations once existed and were extirpated in the early decades of expanded fisheries during and after the initial gold rush periods of the late 1800s and early 1900s (Webb 1985). Understanding the potential influence of the incidental harvest of inconnu in Pacific salmon fisheries in the Yukon River will be possible only with improved population assessment and monitoring activities.

Development issues

Ongoing and potential development projects within the Yukon River main-stem habitat region having the potential to impact whitefish populations include mining, road building, and dam construction. Riverbed gravel mining will probably continue at discrete locations for brief periods of time, but in the absence of known spawning areas in the region, it is unlikely to have a major effect on whitefish populations. Gold mining activities, primarily placer operations, have taken place in the Yukon River main-stem habitat region for many decades and they continue in some locations today. Major placer mining activities in the region have occurred in Kako Creek (Fabich 1993), north of the community of Russian Mission, Stuyahok (Smith 1939), in the upper reaches of the Bonasila River drainage, Grant and Illinois creeks, downstream from the community of Tanana, Morelock Creek, between the communities of Tanana and Rampart, and Minook Creek, near the community of Rampart (L'Ecuyer 1997). Many other smaller or less well documented mining operations have occurred as well. As of 2007, significant placer mining activity in the region was taking place only in the Minook Creek drainage (Szumigala et al. 2008). While placer mining activities disturb stream habitats that may be used by whitefish, as discussed earlier, we are unaware of any new or different impacts in this region that pose a serious threat to whitefish populations at this time.

The Alaska Department of Transportation is considering construction of a major road connecting the existing interior highway system and the Seward Peninsula community of Nome (Dowl HKM 2010). Two alternative routes have been proposed. The northern route follows the Dalton Highway north of the Yukon River and then crosses the upper Koyukuk River drainage and on to the Seward Peninsula. The southern route follows the Eliot Highway towards the community of Manley, west to the confluence of the Tanana and Yukon rivers where a bridge would be constructed over the Yukon River near the community of Tanana, and west from there paralleling the Yukon River on the north side until crossing the Koyukuk River near its mouth and on to the Seward Peninsula. If the proposed road to Nome is eventually built, and if the southern route is chosen, many

thousands of people would have easy access to the region. The increased human presence in the region could have a profound effect on fisheries, although perhaps more for those species traditionally captured using angling methods. Few urban visitors would be expected to deploy gillnets or fishwheels in the Yukon River itself, so presumably they would not have a great effect on whitefish species migrating up the Yukon River main stem.

The most destructive potential development project within the Yukon River main-stem habitat region would be the construction of the Rampart Dam, which was studied but rejected about 50 years ago (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1964). It is unlikely that this project will be seriously proposed in the near future, however, if the population in Alaska increases over time and energy costs rise, there may be another push to harness the power of the Yukon River. Rosenberg et al. (1997) point out that large dams continue to be constructed around the world as water and energy needs expand, and that societies routinely sacrifice the resources of free-flowing rivers, which are exploited by relatively few people, for the needs of much larger urban and agrarian populations. The Three-Gorges Dam on the Yangtze River in China, for example, which is currently the largest dam in the world, was constructed during the last 10 years (Kwal-Cheong 1995; Stone 2010). The reservoir behind the dam flooded more than 19 cities and numerous agricultural areas and displaced over a million people. The location was initially identified as a potential dam site by engineers in the 1930s. The dam was being discussed for 40 years before the project was ultimately approved in 1992 (Kwal-Cheong 1995). It started to restrict flow in 2003 and will soon be fully operational (Stone 2010). Because of the ideal geologic setting of the proposed site of the Rampart Dam, proposals to build it may resurface in the future. If the dam is constructed, it will ruin the migratory fish populations in the main stem.

Innoko River habitat region

The Innoko River is a large tributary of the lower Yukon River, entering the Yukon River approximately 473 km (294 miles) upstream from the Bering Sea (Figure 34). It drains an area of approximately 28,230 km² (10,900 miles²), which is approximately 3.3% of the entire Yukon River drainage basin (Alt 1983; Brabets et al. 2000). The Innoko River drainage supports a range of fish habitats which we summarize here based on detailed descriptions by Alt (1983). The Innoko River flows into the Yukon River through its primary mouth in Red Wing Slough and its secondary mouth, Paimiut Slough, 44 km (27 miles) downstream along the Yukon River. In addition, Yukon River water joins the Innoko River approximately 118 and 163 km (73 and 101 miles) upstream from the mouth through Shageluk and Holikachuk sloughs respectively. As a result, the Innoko River downstream from these sloughs flows somewhat turbid during the summer. The river channel is up to 300 m (1,000 feet) wide and 22 m (72 feet) deep in this lower reach, flowing slowly over soft substrate. Within the Innoko River drainage there are two relatively large tributaries, the Iditarod and Dishna rivers, and three, somewhat smaller tributaries, Hather Creek, Mud River, and the North Fork Innoko River. Much of the Innoko River drainage up to the mouth of the North Fork Innoko River, approximately 600 km (373 miles) upstream from its mouth, is lake-rich flatland that is an eastern extension of the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta Lake District (Arp and Jones 2009). Some of the lakes in the Innoko River drainage, of which there are more than 26,000 (USFWS 1993b), maintain stream connections to the river on a seasonal or permanent basis, while others are isolated except during irregular high flow events. The Innoko River and its tributaries upstream from Holikachuk Slough and within the Lake District flow very slowly (1.5 to 3 km·hr⁻¹; 1 to 2 miles·hr⁻¹) over soft substrate, are stained from wetland seepage but not silty (the exception being the Mud River), and are relatively wide and deep (Alt 1983; Figure 35). Gravel or rock substrate is encountered in the upper stream reaches within the Lake District and in the few locations where river channels flow against hills.

The character of the Innoko River changes dramatically just upstream from the mouth of the North Fork Innoko River. It transitions from being a slow, stained, meandering river flowing over a mud or sand substrate to one that flows swift and clear over a gravel substrate for most of its remaining 227 km (141 mile) length (Figure 36). The topography changes from flatland with an occasional hill near the river to one in which the river is bounded between hills and mountains on both banks. Many small streams flow from mountain valleys to join the Innoko River in the upper reaches of the main stem, which headwaters in the mountains just north of the community of Takotna, which is in the Kuskokwim River drainage.

The two, relatively large, southern tributaries within the Innoko River drainage flow north from southern headwater hills into the flats of the Lake District where they join the main stem, while the three, relatively small, northern tributaries flow south from northern headwater hills. The Iditarod River is the largest tributary in the Innoko River drainage. The lower 350 km (217 miles) of the river, up to the abandoned mining community of Iditarod, meanders slowly between mud banks over a soft substrate through the Innoko River flatlands. Hills begin to progressively confine the valley upstream from Iditarod

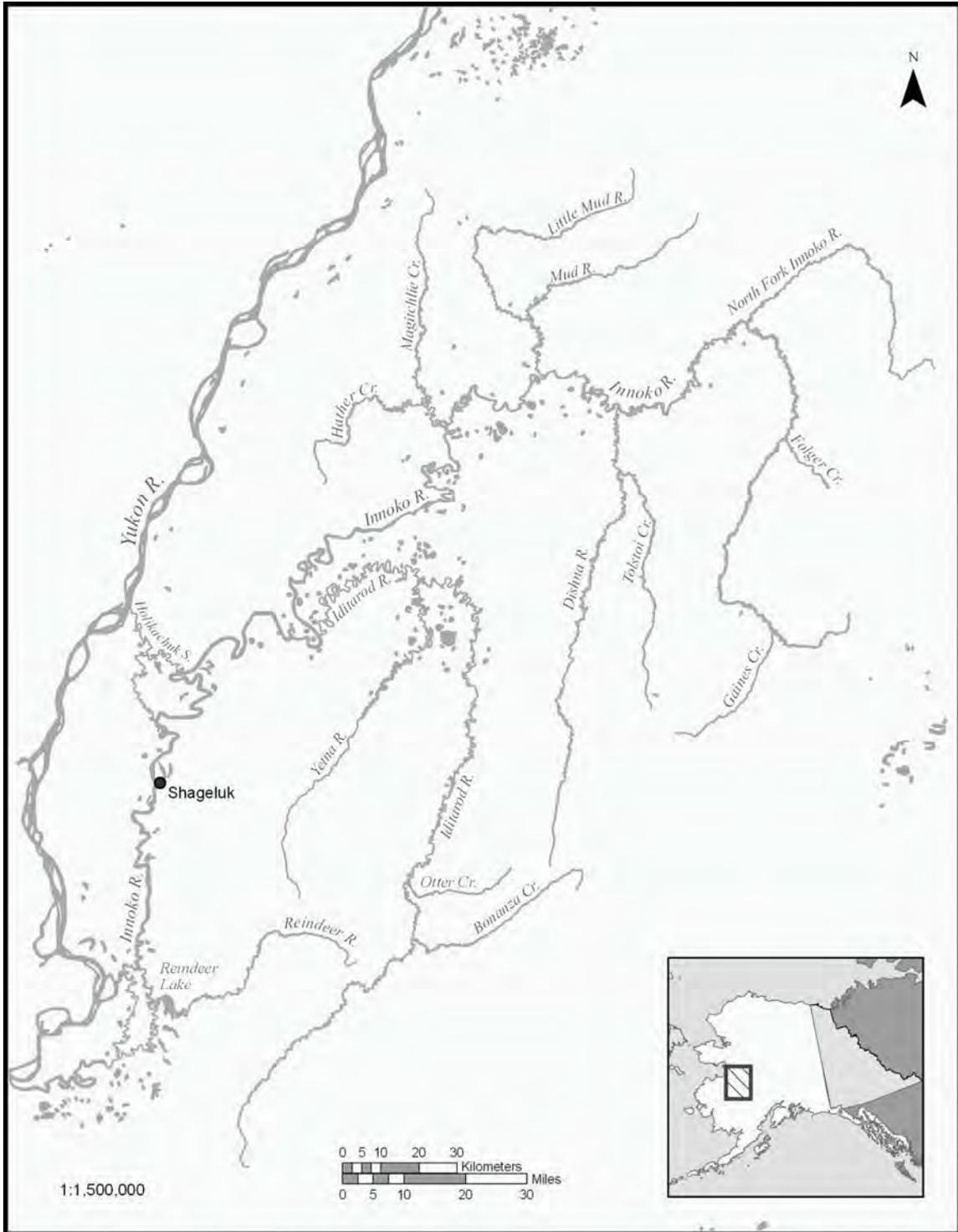


Figure 34. The Innoko River habitat region in western interior Alaska including major tributaries and the one community within the drainage.



Figure 35. Looking upstream at the confluence of the Innoko (left) and Iditarod (right) rivers in the Innoko River flats. The Innoko River at the confluence is approximately 200 m (656 feet) wide and 5 m (16 feet) deep. The Iditarod River at the confluence is about 80 m (262 feet) wide and 7 m (22 feet) deep (R.J. Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data). Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

for another 220 km (137 miles) into its headwaters just north of the community of Aniak, which is on the Kuskokwim River. The Dishna River flows swiftly over gravel and sand substrate in some reaches of the main stem but it meanders slowly over a soft substrate through most of its length into its southern headwaters, approximately 300 km (186 miles) by river upstream from its mouth. Tolstoi Creek, its one major tributary, flows swiftly over gravel substrate throughout its length. Upland lakes are present in the Innoko River drainage only in a cirque on Beaver Mountain in the headwaters of Tolstoi Creek. Hather Creek, Mud River, and the North Fork Innoko River are the relatively small, northern tributaries. All three are deep, meandering streams that flow slowly over soft substrates from their headwater tributaries, which are small, gravel-substrate streams, to their mouths. The Mud River drainage is extraordinarily turbid from the point where it leaves the headwater streams to its confluence with the Innoko River.



Figure 36. Looking upstream along the upper Innoko River near Folger Creek illustrating the mountainous terrain bounding the swiftly-flowing, gravel-substrate river course. Alt (1983) identified this reach as spawning habitat for least cisco and humpback whitefish and it may also serve as an inconnu spawning area. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

Five whitefish species have been documented in the Innoko River drainage. Alt (1982, 1983) conducted a relatively comprehensive sampling study of fishes in the Innoko River drainage during the summers of 1981 and 1982. He traveled through the drainage by boat during most of the open water season sampling fish in rivers and a few river-connected lakes using angling, gillnet, and beach seine methods. Inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco were common in low gradient regions of the drainage and round whitefish were present in swifter flowing reaches of the upper drainage. Glesne (1986) sampled 17 oxbow and tundra lakes within the Innoko River drainage (Appendix A4) and found many broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco in lakes with stream connections to the river environment. Bering cisco have not been reported in the drainage.

Alt (1983) captured inconnu in riverine habitats up to the mouth of the Dishna River in the main stem, and up to the mouth of the Yetna River in the Iditarod River drainage. He reported that local trappers living farther upstream in the Innoko and Iditarod rivers claimed to have captured inconnu occasionally, suggesting that some inconnu ranged farther into the drainage than his sampling data indicated. Alt (1982, 1983) found few inconnu preparing to spawn during the late summer and fall in the Innoko River drainage and some inconnu he tagged in the early summer were later captured migrating up the

Yukon River. These observations led Alt (1983) to suggest that inconnu used the Innoko River drainage as feeding habitat but spawned up the Koyukuk or Yukon rivers. Preliminary data from a Alaska Department of Fish and Game and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service radio telemetry project with Innoko River inconnu suggest that some inconnu may spawn in the upper main stem near the mouth of Folger Creek in the same area where Alt (1983) found spawning humpback whitefish and least cisco (Figure 36; J. Burr, ADFG, R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data). At this time it appears that most but not necessarily all inconnu found in the Innoko River drainage originate in spawning areas located much farther upstream in the Yukon River drainage.

Broad whitefish are present in the Innoko River and its major tributaries and river-connected lake systems up to the North Fork Innoko River (Alt 1982, 1983; Glesne 1986). Alt (1982, 1983) found them to be most abundant during summer and fall in the lower Iditarod River drainage leading him to suggest that they may spawn somewhere in the Iditarod River, although, this has never been verified. Brown et al. (2007) and Carter (2010) used otolith chemistry techniques to establish that at least some broad whitefish spawning in the upper Koyukuk River, the Tanana River, and the Yukon Flats reared in marine environments. It is therefore possible that broad whitefish from these upstream populations feed in the Innoko River drainage similar to inconnu. At this time, however, the spawning origins of broad whitefish encountered in the Innoko River drainage are unknown.

Humpback whitefish and least cisco are present in the Innoko River and its major tributaries and river-connected lake systems well into the main stem upstream from the North Fork Innoko River (Alt 1982, 1983; Glesne 1986). Alt (1982, 1983) found both species to be present in riverine habitats in most sampling locations. Similar to his findings with broad whitefish, Glesne (1986) found humpback whitefish and least cisco to be present in most of the river-connected lakes that he sampled in the drainage, which included lakes in the lower Iditarod River drainage and in flatlands beside the Innoko River between the Iditarod and Dishna River mouths. Alt (1983) observed humpback whitefish and least cisco spawning along the main-stem Innoko River upstream from its confluence with the North Fork Innoko River in late September and early October 1981. Ripe least cisco were distributed along a 100 km (62 mile) reach beginning about 25 km (15 miles) downstream to about 75 km (47 miles) upstream from the mouth of Folger Creek (Figure 36). Ripe humpback whitefish were present only in the area downstream from Folger Creek. Alt (1983) described spawning taking place in the evening with pairs of fish breaking the water surface releasing eggs and milt as they did so. Arctic grayling captured in the area were eating whitefish eggs. He described the spawning habitat as swiftly flowing water over gravel substrate at depths of 1 m (3 feet) or greater. These observations provide compelling evidence that there are spawning populations of humpback whitefish and least cisco that originate in the upper Innoko River, upstream from the confluence of the North Fork Innoko River. Similar to the situation with inconnu and broad whitefish, Brown et al. (2007) found that many humpback whitefish and least cisco from populations originating farther upstream in the Yukon River drainage had reared in the sea. It is therefore likely that some humpback whitefish and least cisco from other Yukon River populations feed during summer in river and lake habitats of the lower Innoko River drainage.

Fisheries

The Innoko River, a major tributary of the Yukon River, is home to one primarily Deg Hit'an Athabascan community: Shageluk (Figure 34). Historically, inhabitants of the lower-middle Yukon River region followed a subsistence round utilizing seasonal camps until euroamerican contact and its influences centralized settlement patterns which resulted in the establishment of Shageluk, along with its neighbors on the Yukon main stem, Holy Cross, Anvik, and Grayling. Strong ties remain between these communities, marked by marriage and kinship relations and shared subsistence practices; the Innoko River area is used primarily by residents of Shageluk and also Grayling, who have ties to the Innoko through their residence in the historical village of Holikachuk upriver from Shageluk (Brown et al. 2005). This section provides an overview of the general culture and language, and the harvest and use of whitefish for the community of Shageluk only. Specific information for the communities of Grayling, Anvik, and Holy Cross are covered in the Yukon River main-stem section.

According to Brown et al. (2005) whitefish are the most heavily harvested and used non-salmon fish species for area residents (Figure 37). Historically whitefish were, and continue to be at present, a staple in the annual subsistence harvests and the subsistence lifestyle of the residents. Significant patterns of resource distribution and sharing within and between the four communities in the region continue to characterize this subsistence way of life.



Figure 37. Raymond Dutchman of Shageluk maps important habitat and harvest sites for non-salmon fish species with Caroline Brown. Photo by Melissa Robinson.

Few studies have focused specifically on subsistence fishing, especially of non-salmon species, by residents of the Innoko River Drainage. Specific data on whitefish harvest and use is lacking for the region in general and Shageluk in particular. Information for this chapter draws on two studies: a 1990-1991 study which provides a comprehensive look at non-salmon fish harvest while quantifying actual harvest and use (Wheeler 1993, 1998) and a more recent traditional knowledge study (Brown et al. 2005) that builds on and enhances existing information on lower-middle Yukon River resource use by focusing specifically on the detailed contributions of Athabascan Traditional Ecological Knowledge (TEK) of non-salmon species.

Culture and Language

Although both Holikachuk and Deg Xinag Athabascan are spoken by the residents of the Innoko River Drainage, the primary language spoken by the residents of Shageluk is Deg Xinag. Many locals refer to this as “Shageluk” language. According to Brown et al. (2005) one resident of Shageluk linked the historical relationship between speakers of Deg Xinag and speakers of Holikachuk with the old village of Dishkaket just below the Dishna River in the Upper Innoko. Dishkaket is a historic village that was central to both the middle Yukon area around Nulato and Galena and the Upper Kuskokwim (McGrath and Nikolai area). Conflicts in the area around the mid 1800s and diphtheria outbreaks in 1906 created a depopulation of Diskaket, and a dispersion of residents (and the language) to other areas.

Although the Holikachuk language is closer linguistically to the lower Koyukon area, its speakers are culturally closer to Deg Hit’an speakers, as demonstrated today by the social interactions and multiple kinship relations within the Innoko River Drainage, than with other people. Despite contemporary efforts at language preservation, Deg Xinag and Holikachuk are spoken by a declining number of people (Brown et al. 2005).

Deg Xinag terms exist for all six whitefish species that biologists recognize as present in the lower-middle Yukon region: sheefish, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, round whitefish, least cisco, and bering cisco. Deg Xinag speakers distinguish five species of whitefish, though these species distinctions did not map precisely onto Linnean classifications. Additionally, Deg Xinag speakers maintain a rich vocabulary of fish related terms, including fish parts, harvesting tools, processing techniques and other uses (Brown et al. 2005). These linguistic distinctions are outlined more fully in the Yukon River main-stem chapter of this report as well as Brown et al. 2005 and Osgood 1959.

Harvest and Use

As for fishermen in most places, knowledge of the fish themselves and the characteristics of their habitat and waterways often determines success in fishing. Shageluk fishermen and others who use the area rely on local knowledge about the Innoko River to shape their fishing practices. For example, local fishermen observed that the Innoko River water is “red” and seasonally “rotten,” explaining why there is little wintertime fishing in the Innoko itself. High water in the Yukon often backs up into the lower reaches of the Innoko and in the Holikachuk Slough above Shageluk, a channel of the Yukon that enters the Innoko, causing this stained water to become silty (Robinson 2004). Knowledge of

the interconnected system of river, sloughs, and lakes is critical to successful harvesting. Local fishermen utilize the area around Shageluk, such as the Shageluk Slough and the Old Village Slough, as well as downriver to Callign Creek, Layman's, and as far down as Albert's Lake. Fishers from the community of Grayling tend to focus their fishing efforts upriver closer to the historic community site of Holikachuk (Brown et al. 2005).

Historically, fishermen used a combination of traps, handmade nets, hook and line, and dipnets to harvest whitefish species (Figures 38 and 39). Elders remember using dipnets from fishing boats or from the river banks in spring and early summer, especially around the Holikachuk area to take advantage of fish milling about in the mouths of sloughs waiting for the ice to break up and improve the water quality in the Innoko main stem (Brown et al. 2005).



Figure 38. Lucy Hamilton of Shageluk making a net while visiting with a neighbor.

Current annual subsistence harvests for whitefish and sheefish by Shageluk fishermen occur primarily during two major migrations of primarily humpback and broad whitefish, a spring migration beginning just prior to and immediately after break-up, and a fall migration which is targeted just after freeze-up. One Shageluk elder noted that frogs, or *xilghiy*, indicate the coming of whitefish in the springtime, their croaking is said to be translated as “the fish are coming” or “*legg ghilux*.” (Brown et al. 2005). Spring migrations appear to coincide with the break-up of river ice. Fall time marks a second major migration for whitefish species. Shageluk elders describe what they refer to as “shutting down the river,” right after freeze-up when the river ice was thick enough to walk on. Fishermen select an area of the river that was not too deep, approximately 3 to 4.5 m (10 to 15 feet) deep and cut a long narrow channel in the ice and insert a fence made of willow brush to block fish passage. Fishers then cut large rectangular holes directly in front of the fence to dip fish out of the river.



Figure 39. A Shageluk family checks a whitefish trap in front of a fish fence near the village, circa 1940s. Picture courtesy of the late Hannah Maillelle, Grayling.

Shageluk fishermen also pay attention to these seasonal migrations for traditional management purposes. Local fishermen observe changes in the size distribution within whitefish runs that they argue is linked to abundance; larger fish begin the run with the size of fish decreasing as the run progresses. Fishermen harvest larger fish at the beginning of the run and continue fishing until the size of the whitefish decreases; decreasing size of fish is one possible indicator that fishers have reached a harvest limit and should pull their nets (Figure 40), even if needs have not been met (Brown et al. 2005).

Harvest information reported by residents of Shageluk is presented here (Table 10) and is likely comprised almost solely of fish harvested from the Innoko drainage. Portions of the harvests by fishermen from the nearby communities of Holy Cross, Grayling, and Anvik are likely attributable to the Innoko River area, though specific estimates are not available.

Table 10. Estimated number and weight of whitefish harvested in Shageluk in 2002.

Resource	# of fish	Pounds	Kilograms
Sheefish	839	5,033	4,886
Broad whitefish	2,688	10,750	2,288
Humpback whitefish	0	0	0
Bering cisco	0	0	0
Least cisco	0	0	0

Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Household Survey, 2003.



Figure 40. Set net by Shagleuk in 2004.

Possible threats and concerns

Overfishing

Shagleuk, with a population 113 in 2008, is the only established community in the Innoko River drainage (Appendix A1). Brown et al. (2005) estimated that residents of Shagleuk annually harvested over 800 inconnu and 5,700 broad whitefish and humpback whitefish combined, mostly during the open water season. Our understanding of whitefish use of the Innoko River drainage, as detailed above, suggests that whitefish harvests within the drainage are from multiple populations that originate primarily outside the drainage for inconnu and broad whitefish and both outside and inside the drainage for humpback whitefish and least cisco. Round whitefish have only been captured in the upper reaches (Alt 1982) and may be permanent residents of the drainage. The threat of overfishing to whitefish populations encountered in the Innoko River drainage is impossible to determine without an understanding of the population composition of the harvest, the size of the contributing populations, other harvests within the ranges of those populations outside of the Innoko River drainage, and sustainable harvest levels; none of which are known. If whitefish harvests at levels comparable to those reported by Brown et al. (2005) have been taking place for many decades or more, they may be sustainable without dramatically altering the contributing whitefish populations. Proposals to significantly increase fishery harvests should be considered very carefully. Research into the origins of whitefish captured in the Innoko River drainage could lead to the development of monitoring programs for harvested species.

Development issues

We are unaware of any plans for major development in the Innoko River drainage, other than gold mining, that would have a potential impact on whitefish populations that use

the drainage. No new roads, dams, or logging activities have been proposed within the drainage. The potential for fuel spills appears to be limited to accidents related to aircraft or mining, which is a risk common to most of the State. The remoteness of the drainage insulates it from the population centers of the State and the environmental consequences that come with large numbers of visitors.

The Innoko River has figured prominently in the early gold mining history of Alaska (Smith 1939; Brown 1983; Webb 1985) and many gold mining operations continue today throughout the headwater reaches of the drainage. Major placer mining operations have taken place in stream systems in and around Ganes, Ophir, Folger, and Colorado creeks in the upper Innoko River (Figure 41; Brown 1983; Spence 1996; Wendt 2005; Szumigala et al. 2008), Otter and Bonanza creeks in the Iditarod River drainage (Brown 1983; Bundtzen et al. 1992; Wendt 2005), Tolstoi Creek in the Dishna River drainage (Smith 1939; USFWS 1993b), and Poorman Creek in the upper North Fork Innoko River (Smith 1939; L'Ecuyer 1993). A major hard-rock mining operation was developed in Illinois Creek during the 1990s, on the flanks of Khotol Mountain in the upper Mud River drainage (Winters 1996), and began production in 1997 (Swainbank et al. 1998). They extracted gold using cyanide heap leach technology for a few years and then the mining company filed for bankruptcy and left the mine site and ore heap in receivership with the State (Szumigala and Swainbank 2000; Szumigala et al. 2001). According to Winters (1996) the Illinois Creek mine was planned as a self contained operation and was never intended to release effluent into the environment. As late as the early 1980s, prior to the establishment and enforcement of turbidity standards for streams in Alaska (Lloyd 1987), Alt (1983) reported muddy effluent from mines in the upper Iditarod and Innoko rivers and suggested that the long period of unregulated mine effluent may have impacted stream habitats used by fish. At this time it appears that small placer mining operations in Innoko River streams maintain settling ponds, in accordance with water quality standards in Alaska (Alaska Administrative Code 1985), to reduce the turbidity of their effluent (R.J. Brown, personal observation). Many of the current mining operations in the Innoko River drainage are in the upper main stem and its small mountain tributaries, which drain through the humpback whitefish and least cisco spawning habitat that Alt (1983) identified. Mining activity now is dramatically reduced relative to gold rush times (Brown 1983; Spence 1996) and mining effluent appears to be much cleaner now than in previous times, so these mines are not thought to be a significant threat to the spawning habitat, which is not being directly disturbed itself. Mining the riverbed gravel of the upper main-stem Innoko River, however, should be avoided because it would certainly impact the humpback whitefish and least cisco populations that spawn there each fall.



Figure 41. Heavily mined streambeds in Colorado (left image) and Ophir (right image) Creek valleys in the upper Innoko River drainage. Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

Koyukuk River habitat region

The Koyukuk River is a major tributary of the Yukon River in the northern interior of Alaska, entering the Yukon River approximately 818 km (508 miles) upstream from the Bering Sea (Figure 42). The Koyukuk River drains an area of approximately 91,000 km² (35,135 miles²), with an average annual discharge of 770 m³·s⁻¹ (27,192 feet³·s⁻¹), which is approximately 12% of the discharge from the entire Yukon River (Brabets et al. 2000). The Koyukuk River drainage supports a diverse range of fish habitats in interior Alaska. The lower reaches of the river flow relatively slow, smooth, and moderately turbid over a soft substrate of silt, mud, or sand while the upper reaches flow swift and clear over a hard substrate of sand, gravel, and cobble. In the late 1800s and early 1900s, paddlewheel steamboats routinely navigated the river up to the original, now abandoned, site of Bettles at the mouth of the John River (Brown 2007), approximately 980 km (609 miles) upstream from the Yukon River, and 10 km (6 miles) downstream from the current location of Bettles and Evansville (Figure 42). The Koyukuk River valley downstream from the mouth of the Hogatza River, approximately 437 km (272 miles) upstream from the Yukon River, is an extensive flatland region known as the Koyukuk Lake District (Arp and Jones 2009) where thousands of shallow tundra and oxbow lakes are distributed across the landscape. Many of the lakes are hydrologically connected to the river system, either permanently or seasonally, while others are isolated (Glesne 1986). The lower reaches of the Dulbi and Huslia rivers meander over a soft substrate for many kilometers through this flatland region. The western tributaries, the Gisasa, Honhosa, and Kateel rivers, flow swiftly over a hard substrate almost all the way to their mouths. Rivers farther upstream in the Koyukuk River drainage such as the Kanuti, Alatna, South Fork Koyukuk, John, Wild, and others similarly flow swiftly over a hard substrate through much of their lengths. In contrast with the shallow tundra and oxbow lakes of the flat lands, there are a number of deep, upland lakes in the upper drainage such as Iniakuk and Helpmejack (Figure 3, page 9) lakes in the upper Alatna River, Wild Lake in the upper Wild River, and Bob Johnson Lake (sometimes referred to as Big Lake) in the Middle Fork Koyukuk River, that are capable of supporting resident populations of fish throughout the year.

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

Six whitefish species are present in the Yukon River drainage in Alaska, five of which have been documented in the Koyukuk River drainage, a major tributary of the Yukon River (Brown et al. 2007). Inconnu, broad whitefish, and humpback whitefish are actively sought in subsistence fisheries in the region (Andersen et al. 2004). Least cisco and round whitefish are minor components of the fishery. Bering cisco are present in the Yukon River drainage (Alt 1973a) but are thought to remain in main-stem habitats and have not been identified in the Koyukuk River or other tributary systems (Brown et al. 2007).

Tagging and otolith chemistry studies have shown that four whitefish species found in the Kanuti, Alatna, and South Fork Koyukuk rivers rear in habitats as far away as the mouth of the Yukon River, approximately 1,600 km downstream. Alt (1977a) tagged inconnu in the Yukon delta and recaptured some of them in the Alatna River, demonstrating that

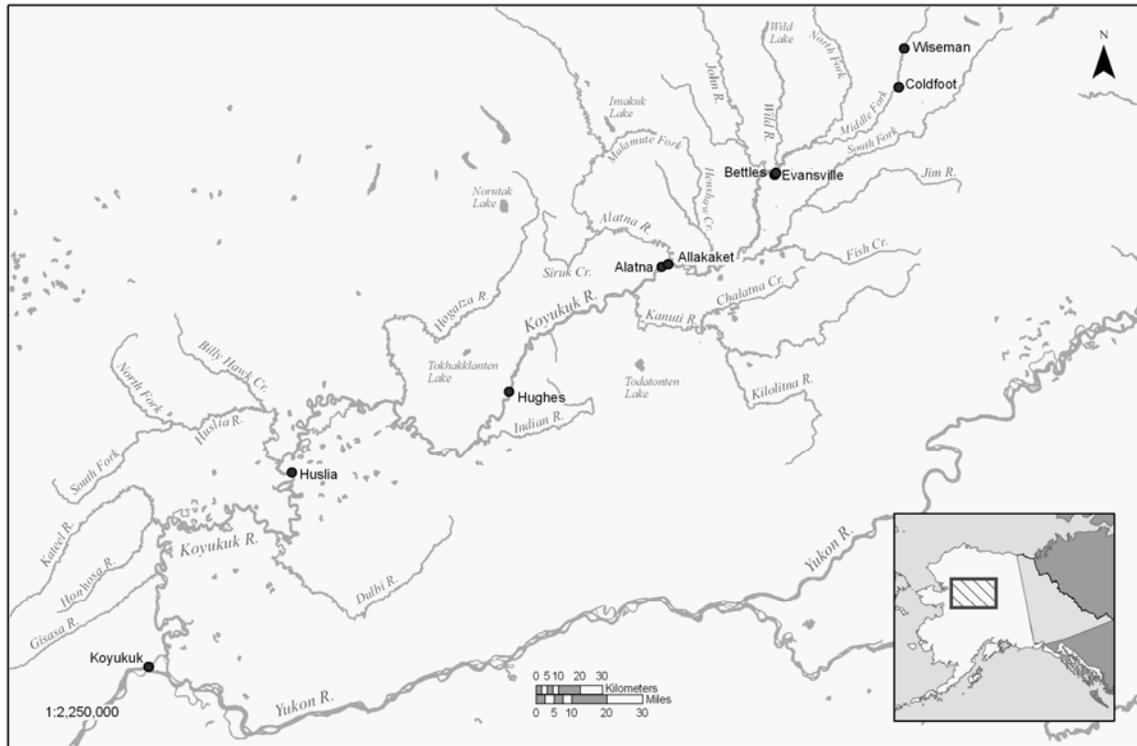


Figure 42. The Koyukuk River habitat region in interior Alaska including major tributaries and communities.

there was a migration between the two locations. Based on a maturity assessment, Alt (1970) determined that inconnu migrated to the Alatna River to spawn. Brown et al. (2007) analyzed otolith strontium (Sr) levels in samples of inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco captured in the Alatna, South Fork Koyukuk, and Kanuti rivers. They found elevated Sr levels in the otoliths of many of the sampled fish indicating that anadromy was a common strategy for all four species. Most inconnu, broad whitefish, and humpback whitefish, and some least cisco that were examined had reared in marine water. These data clearly established that these populations ranged widely though the Yukon River drainage.

Each whitefish species appears to have habitat preferences within the Koyukuk River drainage that may be unique to the species or shared with other species. Sampling data suggest that round whitefish are the only species that prefers the clear-flowing headwater streams. Netsch (1975) and Pearse (1977) conducted extensive fish sampling programs along the proposed oil pipeline route across the upper Koyukuk River drainage during the 1970s. They sampled many headwater streams and rivers along the route and found round whitefish to be one of the three most commonly occurring fish species. Both immature and mature individuals were captured. Tag and recapture data in both reports suggested very limited migrations for the species. Of the other four whitefish species present in the Koyukuk River drainage, only a single humpback whitefish was observed by Netsch (1975) and none were observed by Pearse (1977). By contrast, Brown (2009) sampled large river and lake habitats in the Kanuti River flats, the lower South Fork Koyukuk River, the Alatna River, and in the main-stem Koyukuk River between the

mouths of the Kanuti and Alatna rivers and captured many humpback whitefish ($n = 179$), least cisco ($n = 100$), and broad whitefish ($n = 38$), but only two round whitefish. Wiswar (1994) found a similar segregation of whitefish species among habitats during sampling activities in three lower drainage tributaries, the Honhosa River, which flows clear over a gravel substrate, and the North Fork Huslia River and Billy Hawk Creek, which flow turbid over a mud and silt substrate. He found round whitefish in the clear flowing stream and broad whitefish and humpback whitefish in the turbid streams. Glesne (1986) sampled 24 lakes in the Koyukuk Lake District (Arp and Jones 2009), which included oxbow and thaw lakes, most of which were seasonally open to the river through small channels or streams (Appendix A4). He found that broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco were encountered in most lakes, inconnu were found in only one oxbow lake adjacent to the Koyukuk River, and no round whitefish were captured. Inconnu are apparently absent from the Koyukuk River drainage during winter. They enter the drainage during early to mid-summer to feed in the lower drainage and migrate upstream as far as the Alatna River to spawn by fall (Alt 1977a, 1978). Residents of Allakaket contend that inconnu are rarely encountered in the Koyukuk River upstream from the Alatna River mouth (Andersen 2007). Inconnu prefer large river habitat within the Yukon River drainage and are rarely encountered in small streams, headwater reaches, or lakes. Harvest data indicate that the riverine distribution of inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco is limited to habitats downstream from the communities of Bettles and Evansville (Anderson et al. 2004), approximately 990 km (615 miles) upstream from the Yukon River and 1,808 km (1,123 miles) upstream from the Bering Sea. Round whitefish appear to be the only whitefish species common to headwater streams of the drainage.

Spawning habitats of riverine populations of whitefish in the Koyukuk River drainage have been documented only in gravel substrate reaches of main-stem and tributary rivers between the community of Hughes and the South Fork Koyukuk River. Alt (1970) flew aerial surveys during late fall and observed large spawning groups of inconnu in the Koyukuk River near Hughes, near the mouth of the Alatna River, and approximately 80 km (50 miles) up the Alatna River near the mouth of Siruk Creek (Figure 43). Anderson (2007) reported that residents of Allakaket traditionally travel up the Alatna River in the fall to harvest large groups of pre-spawning inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco. Brown (2009), using radio telemetry techniques, confirmed that the Alatna River, in the vicinity of Siruk Creek, was used by broad whitefish and humpback whitefish for spawning, and discovered additional spawning habitats in the upper Kanuti and South Fork Koyukuk rivers. Other spawning areas may exist for riverine populations in other suitable gravel substrate habitats in the Koyukuk River drainage but they have not been identified at this time. It seems unlikely that substantial spawning migrations could pass the communities of Bettles and Evansville without being discovered and exploited. Additional whitefish spawning areas, if they exist, are therefore thought to be downstream from these communities.

In addition to the riverine whitefish populations discussed above, isolated or presumed isolated populations of humpback whitefish, least cisco, and round whitefish have been documented in many of the upland lakes in interior Alaska, and one or more of these species occupy most of the upland lakes in the upper Koyukuk River drainage (Roguski



Figure 43. Late September view of spawning habitat for inconnu and other whitefish species on the Alatna River in the vicinity of Siruk Creek. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

and Spetz 1968; Pearse 1978; Glesne 1986; Appendix A4). Four fish species have been documented in Iniakuk Lake, within the Alatna River drainage, including humpback whitefish and round whitefish. Five fish species were documented in Helpmejack Lake (Figure 3, page 9), also in the Alatna River drainage, including least cisco and round whitefish. Six fish species have been reported in Wild Lake, in the headwaters of the Wild River, including least cisco and round whitefish. Five fish species were documented in Bob Johnson Lake, in the upper Middle Fork Koyukuk River, including least cisco and round whitefish. Three fish species were documented in the southern lake of the Twin Lakes, also in the upper Middle Fork Koyukuk River, including round whitefish. Three fish species were documented in Sithylemenkat Lake, in the Kanuti River drainage (Figure 44), including least cisco and humpback whitefish. Sithylemenkat Lake is perched approximately 60 m (197 feet) over the Kanuti River floodplain at a stream distance of approximately 9.5 km (5.9 miles), an average gradient of about $6.3 \text{ m}\cdot\text{km}^{-1}$ ($33 \text{ feet}\cdot\text{mile}^{-1}$). Pearce (1978) estimated the outlet flow to be $<0.03 \text{ m}^3\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ ($<1 \text{ foot}^3\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$). Least cisco was the most numerous species in the sample catch in Sithylemenkat Lake. Specimens were aged at 2 and 3 years, yet, the largest of 29 least cisco captured was 145 mm (6 inches) FL, suggesting a dwarf population. Dwarf populations of least cisco have been documented in several lakes in northwest Canada (Mann 1974; Mann and McCart 1981) and Alaska, including Harding Lake, an isolated lake in the Tanana River drainage (Clark and Doxie 1988). River spawning populations of least cisco in interior Alaska are commonly mature by age 3 and average over 300 mm



Figure 44. Sithylemenkat Lake, an upland lake in the Kanuti River drainage, is approximately 3 km (1.9 miles) wide across the longest dimension and is perched approximately 60 m (197 feet) above the flatland lakes of the Kanuti Lake District (Arp and Jones 2009). Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

FL (12 inches; Fleming 1994; Harper et al. 2007; Brown 2009). These geomorphology and demographic data suggest that the fish populations in Sithylemenkat Lake may be isolated from the river system. Most of the upland lakes in the upper Koyukuk River drainage have outlet streams that could allow fish migration to the river system, however, the apparent absence or scarcity of humpback whitefish and least cisco in the river system upstream from the South Fork Koyukuk River suggests that these species may be residents of the upland lakes where they have been found. More detailed fish demographic studies, to determine if all life stages are present in the lakes, or habitat assessments, to determine if fish passage was possible in or out of some of the lakes with minimal outlet streams, would be required to confirm the isolation of these upland lake populations.

Fisheries

Koyukuk River people rely heavily on whitefish species as the salmon runs in the Koyukuk River are less abundant than in other parts of the Yukon drainage (Andersen et al. 2004). Historically, fisheries resources have been one of the most stable and consistent food sources in the Koyukuk River area and significantly, the heavy and long-term participation in these fisheries has helped to shape Koyukon culture and beliefs (Nelson 1983). Today, residents of Bettles and Evansville, Allakaket, Alatna, Hughes, and Huslia harvest whitefish species throughout the year as part of their annual subsistence take (harvest data for the community of Koyukuk were discussed in the

Yukon River main-stem section). Literature describing these patterns and levels of use specifically for the Koyukuk River area are primarily limited to baseline harvest surveys (Marcotte and Haynes 1985; Marcotte 1986; Strong and McIntosh 1985), and three ethnographic studies that documented traditional ecological knowledge of whitefish species and their harvest and use (Andersen et al. 2004; Nelson 1983; Andersen 2007). However, together these studies provide a drainage wide picture of whitefish traditional knowledge, harvest, and use.

Culture and Language

Koyukon people have a rich collection of terms to describe whitefish species. Table 11 is adapted from Andersen et al. (2004) and includes Inupiaq names that are also used in Alatna. The Koyukon term for least cisco and Bering cisco appears to be the same, however, it should be noted that the distribution and abundance of Bering cisco in the Koyukon drainage remains unconfirmed by biologists, such that the name may simply be applied to both cisco species if they are not clearly distinguished by residents. Terms such as *telaaye* indicate naming practices that reflect descriptive seasonal conditions and behavior (Andersen et al. 2004). Culturally, whitefish have considerable power, though they are not generally afforded special treatment outside of the usual respect given to all fish and animals used for subsistence. Historically, Nelson (1983) documented a whitefish ceremony after the harvest of the first whitefish in the spring, which symbolized that the people had survived another winter. The first-caught fish was cooked and eaten without disassembling any of the bones, flaking the meat with care, lest there be hard times ahead. If the bones were disturbed, then bad luck would be coming in the next season (Nelson 1983). Much of the Koyukon beliefs about hunting success revolve around the concept of luck such that bad luck was a particularly bad omen and could even mean starvation.

Table 11. Common, Linnaean, Koyukon, and Inupiaq names for whitefish species encountered by residents of the Koyukuk River in interior Alaska.

English Name	Linnaean Name	Koyukon Names	Inupiaq Name
Inconnu (Sheefish)	<i>Stenodus leucichthys</i>	Ledlaaghe or nedlaaghe	sii
Broad whitefish	<i>Coregonus nasus</i>	Taaseze ¹ or telaaghe/telaaye ²	qausriIuk
Humpback whitefish	<i>Coregonus clupeaformis</i>	Holehge ³ or telaaghe/telaaye	Qaalgiq
Bering cisco	<i>Coregonus laurettae</i>	Tsaabaaye or delbege ⁴	Qauttaq
Least cisco	<i>Coregonus sardinella</i>	Tsaabaaye or delbege	Saavaayiq
Round whitefish	<i>Prosopium cylindraceum</i>	Hulten ⁵	quptik

¹ Name translates as “water bear” (Jette and Jones 2000)

² Talaaye refers to both species of large whitefish when they are moving upstream in the spring.

³ Name translates as “it swims upwards” (Jette and Jones 2000)

⁴ Delbege is a lower Koyukon term for both cisco species, sometimes used on the upper Koyukuk to refer to any small fish.

⁵ Name translates to “sleigh handle”, a reference to their round shape.

Harvest and use

Historically, most whitefish species were harvested with traps (*taal'one*), ranging from complex weir systems in the large riverine habitats to small basket style traps in lakes and sloughs (Nelson 1983, Jette and Jones 2000, Andersen et al. 2004), especially in the spring under the ice and in the fall at specific sites as fish migrated out of lake habitats. Large in-river funnel traps were approximately 10 to 12 feet in length, constructed of split spruce with a removable panel of wood or canvas in the back to facilitate fish removal. Funnel traps were designed to target smaller whitefish species though larger whitefish species and other non-salmon species were welcome additions (Andersen et al. 2004). Funnel traps might be used in conjunction with weirs or fish fences to help direct fish towards the funnel opening of the trap. Traps were used most heavily up until the 1940s and 1950s. Willow-bark gill nets (*taabeel*) eventually gave way to the improved technology of cotton twine and later, nylon nets such that contemporary nylon nets have completely replaced traps as the primary means of harvest. Today, gillnets constructed with various different mesh sizes range from approximately 15 to 30 m in length. They can be used in open water or set under the ice. The use of seine nets appears to be primarily confined to the upper reaches of the Koyukuk and Alatna rivers “where river conditions and seasonal concentrations of fish are conducive to their use.” (Andersen et al. 2004). Seine nets are usually about 50 to 100 m long, approximately 3 m deep, with 3 cm stretch-mesh webbing. Finally, hook and line or old-style hand lines are also used, though primarily for inconnu, in the spring and fall, or in open water with rod and reel.

Successful harvests rely on close observation of whitefish over time; Koyukon people have developed knowledge of particular locations, timing, and efficient harvest methods based on the life histories and patterned movements of whitefish species in the Koyukuk River drainage. For example, residents of Hughes and Allakaket seine for whitefish along certain gravel bars in their area. According to Nelson (1983), this is most successfully done in dusky light right before freeze-up in lower water. Fish could be easily preserved by freezing on the banks for winter storage. This fishery, while not practiced on a large scale now, was a significant source of human and dog food historically and remains so for those families who continue the practice.

Koyukon fishermen observe that inconnu appear to have a defined geographical distribution in the Koyukuk River; they are mostly observed in the main stem bound for spawning locations in the upper Alatna River. As such, they are rarely observed in the upper Koyukuk forks and tributaries (Andersen et al. 2004). Residents of Koyukuk, at the confluence of the Yukon River, noted two distinct runs or pulses of inconnu in the Koyukuk River: the first enters the Koyukuk River as early as March and is comprised of larger fish while a second pulse heads upriver in June, approximately two weeks ahead of the Chinook salmon runs. Because the March run is generally only observed by Koyukuk residents, it is speculated that the bulk of this run remains in the Yukon River, unavailable to upstream Koyukuk River communities, who primarily target inconnu in the middle summer and fall months from July to September. Inconnu reportedly mix with whitefish on the Alatna spawning grounds in the fall though specific locations are known to produce more of one type of species than another (Andersen 2007).

Other whitefish species, referred to locally as a group as *ts'ol* or *lookk'e* (collective term for fish), constitute one of the most heavily harvested fish resources in the seasonal subsistence round. Similar to inconnu, the larger whitefish species, mostly broad whitefish, move up the Koyukuk River during break-up and into June, shortly before the Chinook salmon run (referred to locally as *betsy yedolggule* which translates roughly as "its grandfather is pushing it along"). However, unlike inconnu, most Koyukon fishermen note that the seasonal movements of whitefish species tends to be less distinct, where various species occupy a variety of habitats seasonally throughout the drainage and are also reported as year round residents of certain lake systems (Andersen et al. 2004). In short, whitefish of the same species, are often observed to do different things, such as migrate or stay in an area year round. Fishing for whitefish and inconnu generally begins in early May after the river ice breaks up, preceding the arrival of salmon, and nets are set in the mouths of sloughs and creeks. Fishing continues through the summer months and into October when fishermen travel to seining spots in the upper reaches for inconnu, whitefish, and other fish species. These harvest periods coincide with times of the year when meat quality is considered prime.

Fishermen identified that humpback whitefish are year-round residents of the lakes in the Brooks Range foothills and smaller whitefish species, such as least cisco and round whitefish, can be found in the Middle Fork near Wiseman in the summer months and around Helpmejack Lake, a small lake system on the upper Alatna River (Andersen et al. 2004). Least cisco were readily identified by Koyukuk River residents while Bering cisco were not readily recognized by many, raising questions about the extent to which Bering cisco are distributed in the Koyukuk River.

Three harvest surveys provide detailed harvest information for Koyukuk River communities: Bettles/Evansville, Alatna, Allakaket and Hughes in 1982 (Marcotte and Haynes 1985); Huslia in 1983 (Marcotte 1986); and all communities in 2002 (Table 12; Andersen et al. 2004). However, the earlier two survey efforts only distinguished between inconnu and other whitefish species, thus not providing detailed information by whitefish species. In contrast, the 2002 survey estimated harvest for inconnu and five species of whitefish.

These three surveys are point estimates through time and therefore do not necessarily represent trends in the fisheries. However, several useful comparisons can be made. In 1982, upwards of 80% of Upper Koyukuk households (Allakaket, Alatna, and Hughes) participated in harvesting approximately 6,993 whitefish and 2,771 inconnu. In 2002, approximately 45% of households participated in harvesting an estimated 16,449 whitefish and 1,656 inconnu, a potentially significant increase in the harvest of whitefish species over time by fewer households in these communities. It is speculated that this increase in whitefish harvest may be related to decreases in salmon abundance and harvests experienced by the region over the last 10 years. In 1983, approximately 50% of Huslia households participated in harvesting 873 inconnu and 4,650 whitefish. In 2002, 30%-50% of Huslia households participated in harvesting 902 inconnu and 6,691 whitefish, respectively, suggesting little change over time in Huslia harvests.

Table 12. Estimated harvest in kg (pounds in parentheses below) of whitefish species in Koyukuk River communities (including Koyukuk) in 2002 (adapted from Andersen et al. 2004).

Species	Koyukuk	Huslia	Hughes	Alatna	Allakaket	Total
Whitefish total	2,923 (6,444)	12,164 (26,818)	11,285 (24,880)	364 (803)	9,939 (21,912)	36,676 (80,857)
Broad whitefish	1,813 (3,996)	4,407 (9,715)	3,593 (7,922)	272 (600)	3,239 (7,140)	13,323 (29,373)
Humpback whitefish	65 (144)	4,915 (10,836)	4,592 (10,123)	26 (57)	1,762 (3,885)	11,360 (25,045)
Least cisco	0 (0)	61 (135)	2,597 (5,726)	31 (68)	830 (1,829)	3,518 (7,758)
Bering cisco ¹	0 (0)	327 (722)	15 (32)	0 (0)	127 (280)	469 (1,034)
Inconnu	1,045 (2,304)	2,454 (5,410)	489 (1,078)	35 (78)	3,982 (8,778)	8,005 (17,648)

¹Note that Bering cisco were most likely misidentified, as discussed by Andersen (2007).

Local fishermen have expressed concerns about the overall health and condition of whitefish species in their area. Many observed that fish were not as fat as they used to be; local hypotheses suggest that habitat changes (decreased food sources in lake systems) in feeding areas and changes in the climate which have led to melting permafrost and increased siltation and water temperatures may be contributing factors (Andersen et al. 2004). These and other local observations may eventually be incorporated in future research efforts.

Potential Threats and Concerns

Overfishing

Eight communities are located within the Koyukuk River drainage (Appendix A1) with a combined total population in 2008 of approximately 530 residents (U.S. Census Bureau 2009). Four of these communities, with a combined population of approximately 440 residents, are located within the region occupied by the riverine whitefish populations (excluding round whitefish), downstream from the South Fork Koyukuk River. In a recent study of non-salmon fisheries in the Koyukuk River drainage, Andersen et al. (2004) estimated that residents of these four communities annually harvest over 33,700 kg (74,000 pounds) of whitefish (Table 12) that is composed of approximately 2,500 inconnu, 6,000 broad whitefish, 8,000 humpback whitefish, and 7,500 least cisco, as discussed above. Gillnet fisheries are directed primarily towards fish migrating in river systems to and from feeding and spawning habitats. Fall beach seine fisheries are directed towards whitefish gathering for spawning in the main-stem Koyukuk River near Hughes and up the Alatna River in the vicinity of Siruk Creek (Andersen 2007). While there is no population data to evaluate the sustainability of this level of harvest, these gillnet and beach seine fisheries have been taking place for many years and are not thought to be an expansion of fishing effort in the region. Whitefish populations originating in the upper Koyukuk River spawning areas are subject to an unknown amount of harvest outside the drainage as well, because a substantial fraction of inconnu,

broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco rear in marine water near the Yukon River mouth (Brown et al. 2007), and inconnu are thought to overwinter there even when mature (Alt 1977a).

Development

Development impacts to whitefish resources in the Koyukuk River drainage could come in several different forms including mineral extraction, riverbed gravel mining, and roads. Placer gold mining in the drainage began in the late 1800s, primarily in the upper drainage tributaries of the Alatna, John, Wild, North Fork Koyukuk, Middle Fork Koyukuk, and South Fork Koyukuk rivers (Brown 2007). Miners initially accessed the region by paddlewheel steamboats and other smaller boats during the summer months and overland from the Yukon or Chandalar River drainages using dog teams or on foot in the winter months (Buzzell 2007). Additional large-scale placer mining operations began in the Indian and Hogatza River drainage in the 1930s and 1940s (Smith 1939; Boswell 1979). The Hogatza River placer mine is located in a western tributary named Bear Creek, where a large floating dredge was employed to efficiently mine the entire valley (Figure 45). As recently as the early 1980s, this dredging operation was discharging highly turbid water and impacting the streambed with fine sediments as far as 40 km downstream from the mine, as documented by Webb (1983). Presumably the mine has

improved its settling pond system to bring its water discharges more in line with State water quality standards, as detailed by Lloyd (1987). Numerous placer gold mining operations continue within the Koyukuk River drainage, primarily in the upper reaches of the Middle Fork Koyukuk River drainage and in the Bear Creek region of the Hogatza River drainage (Szumigala et al. 2001, 2008). Despite the unavoidable disruption of stream substrate that occurs with placer mining operations, none are directly threatening known whitefish spawning habitats at this time.

During construction of the Dalton Highway and the Trans-Alaska Oil Pipeline in the 1970s, a large amount of riverbed gravel was removed from upper drainage tributaries of the Koyukuk River including Prospect Creek, Jim River, Middle Fork Koyukuk River, and Dietrich River (Woodward-Clyde Consultants 1980). More recent (1990 to present) riverbed gravel mining operations have taken place in the main-stem Koyukuk River drainage at Allakaket (ADL 415878), Hughes (ADL 414384), and Huslia (ADL 400510). During an aerial survey in late September, which is spawning season for inconnu, Alt (1970) reported seeing spawning aggregations of inconnu in the vicinity of Hughes and Allakaket, as well as up the Alatna River near Siruk Creek. Presumably these inconnu were spawning in these areas. It is possible that streambed gravel removal activities at Allakaket and Hughes have already reduced inconnu spawning habitat in the region. If inconnu spawning activity in the Koyukuk River drainage is as widely distributed as Alt's (1970) aerial survey data suggests, the riverbed gravel removal activities identified above may not have had a serious impact on the population. Riverbed gravel removal from spawning habitats, however, is a potential threat to whitefish populations, particularly if their spawning habitats are more limited in geographic size. We know of no plans to extract gravel from any of the known whitefish spawning habitats, but, these



Figure 45. An aerial image of the Bear Creek Mine in the Hogatza River drainage. The streambed was mined with a large floating dredge, rerouting the stream course as necessary. Photo by USFWS staff.

habitats should be considered when planning riverbed gravel extraction projects in the future.

The Dalton Highway crosses several headwater rivers along the eastern part of the Koyukuk River drainage providing road access to the general public. While the Dalton Highway stream crossings provide local sport fishing opportunities for Arctic grayling *Thymallus arcticus*, as described by Fish (1997), they do not provide reliable boat access to the drainage because the rivers are shallow and rocky near crossing locations and boat launching facilities are marginal. At this time, we are not aware of any plans for road construction in the region. NovaGold Resources Inc. (NovaGold), however, is a large mining company investigating the feasibility of developing a large, hard-rock metals mine in the upper Kobuk River drainage. If that mine is eventually developed, NovaGold intends to ship concentrated ore to an existing processing facility somewhere else (SRK Consulting 2008), similar to the process at the Red Dog Mine in Northwest Alaska. While they do not outline their shipping options in their technical resource report on the project, some residents of the upper Kobuk River believe they are considering two options; a road west to link up with the Red Dog Mine transportation system, or a road east to link up with the Dalton Highway. The road to the Dalton Highway would be the shorter of the two options and would provide substantially improved access to the upper Koyukuk and Kobuk River drainages for rural and urban residents alike.

The Alaska Department of Transportation is considering construction of a major road connecting the existing interior highway system and the Seward Peninsula community of Nome (Dowl HKM 2010). Two alternative routes have been proposed. The northern route follows the Dalton Highway north of the Yukon River and then crosses the upper Koyukuk River drainage and on to the Seward Peninsula. The southern route follows the Eliot Highway towards the community of Manley, west to the confluence of the Tanana and Yukon rivers where a bridge would be constructed over the Yukon River near the community of Tanana, and west from there paralleling the Yukon River on the north side until crossing the Koyukuk River near its mouth and on to the Seward Peninsula. If the proposed road to Nome is eventually built, and if the northern route is chosen, the Kobuk River mine proposed by NovaGold Resources Inc. would have a road across the upper Koyukuk River drainage to markets and many thousands of people would have easy access to the region.

The environmental effects of road building could impact whitefish populations because of riverbed gravel removal for roadbed construction, culverts on smaller stream and slough crossings could impede free passage of fish into rearing and feeding habitats, and sediments released during construction could change river bottom habitats downstream (Harper and Quigley 2000; Wheeler et al. 2005). In addition to the physical impacts of road building, the increased human presence in the region could have a profound effect on fisheries. Because inconnu are the primary whitefish species captured by hook and line angling methods, they would be the species most likely to be affected by this type of road development, particularly if the road were to cross the Alatna River. This would be an issue to consider if this road is ever seriously considered.

Nowitna River habitat region

The Nowitna River is a large tributary of the middle Yukon River, entering the Yukon River approximately 985 km (612 miles) upstream from the Bering Sea (Figure 46). It drains an area of approximately 18,762 km² (7,244 miles²), which is approximately 2.2% of the entire Yukon River drainage basin (USFWS 1991; Brabets et al. 2000). The Nowitna River drainage supports a range of fish habitats which we summarize here based on detailed descriptions by Alt (1985) and USFWS (1991). The Nowitna River flows approximately 570 river km (354 river miles) north from its headwaters in the Kuskokwim Mountains, about 60 km (37 miles) north of the Kuskokwim River community of McGrath, into the south bank of the Yukon River. In the lower 150 km (93 miles), downstream from the mouth of the Little Mud River, the Nowitna River flows slowly over a mud or sand substrate, may be as wide as 150 m (490 feet), and as deep as 18 m (60 feet) in some reaches. There are numerous oxbow lakes within the floodplain in the lower reaches of the Nowitna River, many with permanent or seasonal stream connections to the river, and thousands of small tundra and upland lakes, most of which are effectively isolated from the river. Despite the abundance of lakes in the lower reaches of the Nowitna River drainage, it was not classified as a lake district by Arp and Jones (2009). Upstream from the mouth of the Little Mud River, the Nowitna River flows more swiftly over sand, gravel, or rock substrates and becomes progressively more narrow and shallow into the upper reaches of the drainage. Oxbow lakes are present in some reaches of the upper drainage, but, lakes in general are much less common than in the lower reaches.

Within the Nowitna River drainage there are four relatively large tributaries, the Sulatna, Titna, Sulukna, and Susulatna rivers, and two smaller tributaries, the Little Mud and the Big Mud rivers. The Sulatna River flows north into the Nowitna River approximately 119 km (74 miles) upstream from the Yukon River. The Sulatna River flows very slowly over a mud substrate through the lower 300 river km (186 river miles). It can be as wide as 61 m (200 feet) and as deep as 3 m (10 feet) or more throughout the lower reach (Alt 1985), where there are many oxbow lakes within the floodplain. Gravel substrate occurs only in the smaller headwater reaches of the Sulatna River, which are in low hills rather than mountains. The Little Mud and Big Mud rivers drain a relatively low relief region to the east of the main-stem Nowitna River. Similar to their Innoko River counterparts discussed earlier, the Little Mud and Big Mud rivers are extraordinarily turbid throughout their lengths (R.J. Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, personal observations). They are both slow meandering rivers. The Titna River enters the Nowitna River in a large canyon approximately 228 km (142 miles) upstream from the Yukon River. The lower 20 km (12 miles) of the Titna River flows swiftly through a rocky canyon at channel widths as great as 46 m (150 feet), but, the valley opens up beyond that and the river through most of its length flows slowly in large meanders over soft substrate (Webb 1983a). The Sethkokna River, a tributary of the Titna River, is the only substantial reach within the Titna River drainage that flows clear and swift over a gravel substrate (R.J. Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, personal observation). The Sulukna River joins the Nowitna River approximately 288 km (179 miles) upstream from the Yukon River.



Figure 46. The Nowitna River habitat region in western interior Alaska including major tributaries. There are no communities within the drainage.

The Sulukna River may be as wide as 40 m (131 feet) or more and flows clear or stained from tundra seepage over a sand and gravel substrate throughout its length (Gerken 2009). The Susulatna River is the uppermost tributary of the Nowitna River, joining approximately 389 km (242 miles) upstream from the Yukon River. The Susulatna and main-stem Nowitna River upstream from their confluence are similar in size and morphology. Both flow clear and relatively swift over a predominantly sand and gravel substrate.

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

Six whitefish species have been documented in the Nowitna River drainage. Alt (1985) conducted several fish sampling expeditions in the Nowitna River drainage during the 1970s and 1980s and his summary report is the most comprehensive fisheries study available for the drainage. He traveled throughout the main stem and into the lower reaches of some tributaries sampling primarily with angling methods and multiple mesh gillnet sets. He reported capturing inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco through most of the slow, meandering, main-stem reaches, round whitefish only in the clear, swiftly flowing upper reaches, and Bering cisco only at the confluence of the Nowitna and Yukon rivers (Alt 1973a, 1985). Webb (1983a) conducted a brief inventory of the Titna River during 1983 sampling with angling methods, multiple mesh gillnet sets, and small mesh beach seines. He captured humpback whitefish and round whitefish in the middle reaches of the drainage and inconnu only at the confluence of the Titna and Nowitna rivers. Wiswar (1994) sampled the main-stem Nowitna River downstream from the Sulatna River mouth for three weeks in late June and early July and two days in early September, 1993. He was sampling specifically to document the presence of Pacific salmon species so he used large mesh gillnets exclusively. He captured numerous inconnu and broad whitefish, the two whitefish species large enough to be taken with his sampling gear. Glesne (1986) sampled 16 lakes in the lower Nowitna River drainage (Appendix A4), most being oxbow lakes with seasonal or permanent stream connections to the river. He found broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco to be common to most lakes with stream connections to the river and inconnu were present in three oxbow lakes near the river.

Perhaps the most important whitefish fisheries discovery in the Nowitna River was that inconnu and humpback whitefish were spawning in the Sulukna River (Alt 1978, 1985). Alt (1978, 1985) captured inconnu during early September in the lower Sulukna River and determined that they were preparing to spawn based on his observations of enlarged egg masses in females and the expression of milt in males. He traveled by boat in the lower Sulukna River and observed schools of inconnu throughout the lower 56 km (35 miles) of the river. It was his impression that the greatest concentration of inconnu was in a reach between 40 and 48 km (25 and 30 miles) upstream from the mouth.

A series of more recent studies on the spawning population of inconnu in the Sulukna River have identified the spawning reach within the drainage, described certain spawning habitat qualities, spawning timing, spawning population estimates, and length and age distributions of the spawning population. A radio telemetry project was initiated in 2005 by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (J. Burr), the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

(R.J. Brown), and the Bureau of Land Management (C. Kretsinger) to more clearly identify the inconnu spawning reach within the Sulukna River. A 21 km (13 mile) spawning reach between 71 and 92 km (44 and 57 miles) upstream from the Sulukna River mouth was identified based on the farthest upstream locations of radio-tagged fish during multiple aerial surveys in the fall spawning period (R.J. Brown, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data). Gerken (2009) subsequently refined the extent of the spawning reach based on a ground survey of spawning inconnu in late September and early October and suggested that it was 20 km (12 miles) in length between 72 and 92 km (45 and 57 miles) upstream from the mouth (Figure 47). Gerken (2009) actually confirmed that inconnu and humpback whitefish were spawning in the reach with underwater video, the observation of inconnu breaking the water surface during the evening while expelling eggs and milt, and egg capture with benthic plankton nets. His data indicated that inconnu would hold in pool habitats during the day and move into runs, which are shallower, gravel substrate reaches with relatively swift current, in the evening to spawn. A DIDSON sonar, a technology that allows the size of passing fish to be estimated reasonably accurately out to about 12 m (39 feet; Maxwell and Gove 2004; Burwen et al. 2007), was deployed in the Sulukna River about 40 km (25 miles) downstream from the spawning reach (Figure 4.2) in fall 2008 and 2009 (D. Esse, Bureau of Land Management, unpublished data). Primary objectives were to identify the timing and duration of the annual spawning event in the Sulukna River and to count the number of inconnu migrating downstream following spawning. A small number of downstream migrating inconnu were sacrificed to verify that they had spawned. Females were uniformly depleted of eggs except for a small number of residual eggs in the body cavity and males were similarly depleted of milt. Post-spawning inconnu began migrating downstream in late September during both years with the peak outmigration occurring on October 3 in 2008 and October 4 in 2009. Because Esse (Bureau of Land Management, unpub. data) operated the DIDSON sonar unit 24 hours each day, he essentially produced a census of the spawning population. He counted 2,079 inconnu in 2008 and 3,531 inconnu in 2009, providing two years of high quality abundance data for the Sulukna River spawning population.

Length and age data for mature inconnu from the Sulukna River spawning population were collected by Brown in 2003 (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, unpublished data), Gerken (2009) in 2007 and 2008, and Esse in 2008 and 2009 (Bureau of Land Management, unpublished data). Mature females tended to be larger than males with minimum fork lengths of 66 and 62 cm (26 and 24 inches) respectively, and median fork lengths of 82 and 72 cm (32 and 28 inches) respectively (Figure 48). The largest female was 93 cm (37 inches) fork length while the largest male was 84 cm (33 inches) fork length. Male inconnu appeared to mature at an earlier age than females with the youngest fish being age 6 and age 9 respectively. Males and females in our sample appeared to be similarly long-lived with maximum ages for both in the mid-20s. These tendencies for female inconnu to mature later and attain greater size than males are also common to other inconnu populations in the Yukon River drainage (Brown 2000) and elsewhere in Alaska (Taube and Wuttig 1998; Hander et al. 2008).



Figure 47. Looking upstream at inconnu spawning habitat in the Sulukna River 75 km (47 miles) upstream from the mouth (top image), and the DIDSON sonar station located about 40 km (25 miles) downstream from the spawning area (bottom image). Post-spawning inconnu were counted as they passed between the end of the orange fence and the cut bank, a distance of 11 m (36 feet). Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

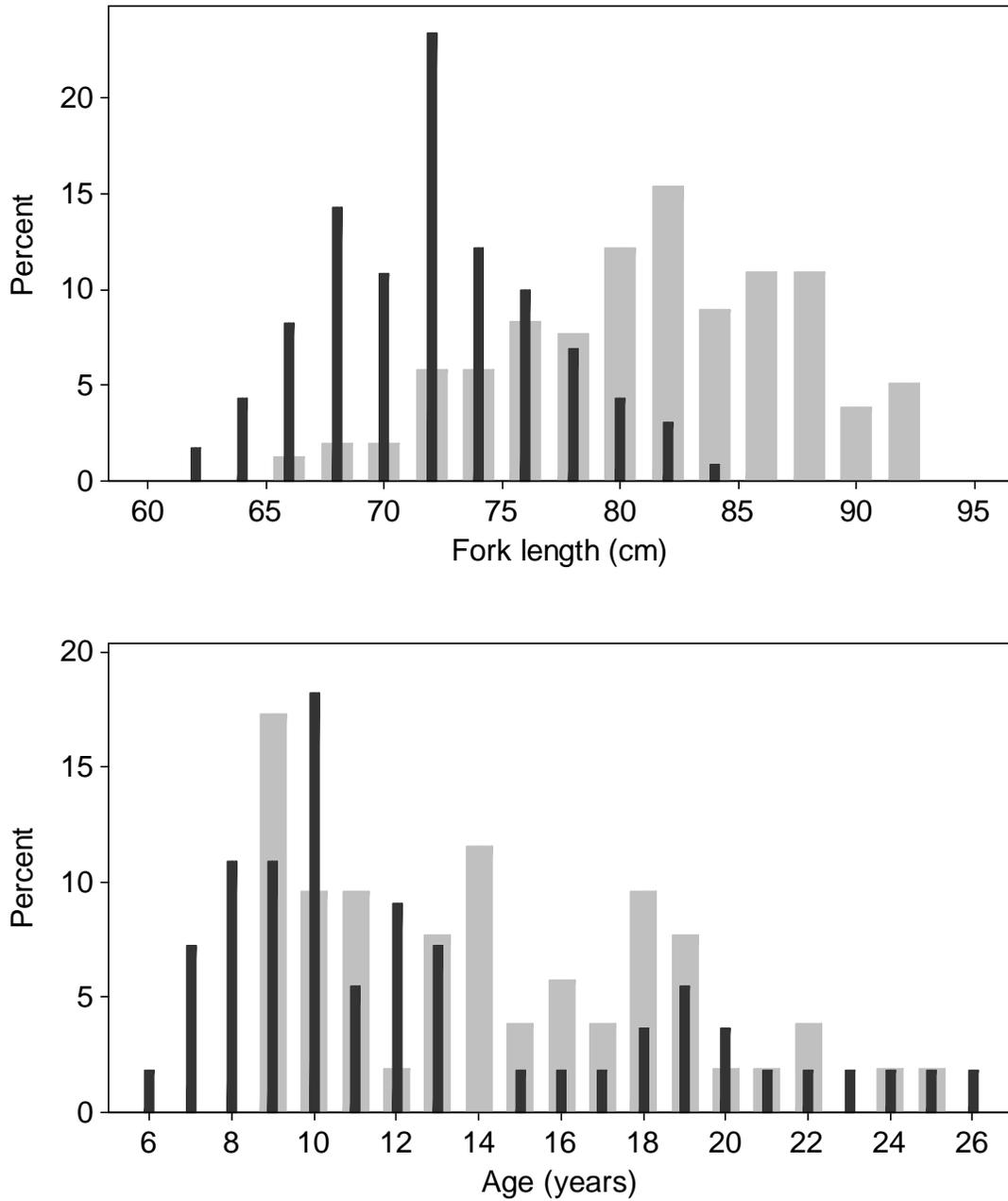


Figure 48. Length and age distributions of mature male (dark narrow bars) and female (wide grey bars) inconnu from the Sulukna River spawning population. Note that larger inconnu tend to be female ($n = 156$) and smaller inconnu tend to be male ($n = 231$). The youngest mature females in this sample ($n = 53$) were age 9 and the youngest mature male was age 6 ($n = 55$), suggesting an earlier age at maturity for males. Maximum ages for both females and males were in the mid-20s.

Based on sampling data, Alt (1985) believed that inconnu and humpback whitefish spawned in the Sulukna River and that broad whitefish and least cisco spawned elsewhere in the Nowitna River drainage. Broad whitefish were captured in the Nowitna River upstream from the mouth of the Sulukna River but inconnu and humpback whitefish were not. Alt (1985) considered many of the captured broad whitefish to be preparing to spawn, presumably based on an examination of their gonads, and suggested that they were migrating to spawning habitats in the upper Nowitna or the Susulatna River. Least cisco were most common in the lower Nowitna River and were rarely captured in the upper drainage. As a result, Alt (1985) believed that most were spawning downstream from the Sulukna River. The spawning destinations for broad whitefish and least cisco encountered in the Nowitna River drainage have not been located and it is possible that they use the drainage only for feeding and leave to spawn elsewhere in the Yukon River drainage.

Fisheries

The Nowitna River drainage was historically used by the ancestors of the contemporary village of Ruby, in the middle Yukon river. It is much less used today for subsistence fishing than in the past. Prior to the establishment of the contemporary village, however, Zagoskin (1967; Hart 1981) documented early Koyukon Athabascan settlements in the Ruby area, including settlements or camps at Mouse Point, downriver from the mouth of the Nowitna on the north bank of the Yukon river and at *Novikaak'at* (“mouth of the Nowitna River”). Neither settlement is currently used for habitation, though both are periodically used for short periods of fishing, especially by Ruby residents who lived or spent time in these places as children. Both areas have been documented as significant use areas for whitefish species by contemporary Ruby residents (Figure 49; Brown et al. *in prep*).



Figure 49. Caroline Brown maps traditional fishing sites with Martha Wright, Ruby resident born in Mouse Point, in 2007.

Culture and language

The Nowitna River was a major winter and spring settlement area prior to the 1960s, primarily used by Mouse Point and Kokrines people (most of whom or their descendents now live in Ruby). Families traveled to winter camps up and down the Nowitna River; while these camps were primarily muskrat trapping camps, significant whitefish fishing activities also occurred, primarily jigging for inconnu and setting nets under the ice for other whitefish species. After winter trapping, multiple families travelled to the mouth of the Nowitna River (Figure 50), where they gathered to wait for each other, drying and smoking muskrat and moose meat, and fishing for fresh sources of meat and for dog food. Here they used nets and hooks primarily for inconnu in the spring after ice break up and before floating down the Yukon to other main-stem settlements. The temporary camp provided an opportunity to harvest large amounts of whitefishes as well as other resident species such as northern pike. Men and women worked together to harvest fish and women did most of the net repair as well as the setting or checking of nets primarily used to harvest non-salmon fish species (Brown et al. *in prep*).



Figure 50. Mouth of the Nowitna River, the site of the historical spring gathering after a long winter trapping before returning to Kokrines, 2007.

Residents of the settlements that occupied the Nowitna River drainage, as well as contemporary Ruby residents, are primarily Koyukon Athabascan speakers; linguistic structures surrounding whitefish species and fishing practices is largely addressed in the Yukon main-stem chapter.

Harvest and Use

Harvest and use of whitefish species in the Nowitna drainage is largely confined to Ruby residents and residents of other nearby communities who have historical experience in the area. Harvest estimates for whitefish species are presented here for Ruby residents (also in the Yukon main-stem chapter); however, these data are not linked to specific harvest

sites. Ruby residents harvest from a variety of places, including nearby the village at Deep and Big Creeks, the Melozitna River, Big Eddy, among others in addition to the Nowitna River (currently mostly the mouth area or the lower reaches during moose hunting or other subsistence activities) (Brown et al. *in prep*).

Ruby residents report that the spring movements of fish, especially inconnu, were central to their spring fishing practices. They tied these movements to the break up and movement of river ice and many fishermen reported targeting inconnu during spring break-up as a source of fresh meat. Fishermen reported harvesting whitefish species primarily during the open water months, and key respondent interviews in Brown et al. (*in prep*) indicated that fishwheels, gillnets, and hook and line were the primary gear types used for harvest by contemporary residents.

In 2006, Ruby residents reported harvesting an estimated total of approximately 1,238 kg (2,729 pounds) of non-salmon fish species, with the majority of this harvest (82%) comprised of inconnu (541 kg, 1,193 pounds, or 199 fish) and whitefishes (479 kg, 1,056 pounds, or 348 fish). Approximately 38% of Ruby residents reported using inconnu. Only 2 species of whitefish, broad whitefish and humpback whitefish, were reported harvested in 2006, and of these, humpback whitefish were estimated to comprise the largest component (406 kg; 895 pounds) of the whitefish harvest by weight. While Ruby fishers reported harvesting an estimated 25 kg (55 pounds) of broad whitefish (14 fish), 48 kg (106 pounds) of unknown whitefishes were also reported harvested.

Potential Threats and Concerns

Overfishing

There are no communities within the Nowitna River drainage. Fishing in the drainage appears to be limited to opportunistic angling by hunters and trappers living within the drainage (Alt 1985), residents of nearby communities (Case and Halpin 1990), and urban fishers and hunters visiting the river (USFWS 1991). Alt (1985) suggested that harvest levels were probably low compared to many other more populated areas of the drainage. He presented sampling data, however, suggesting that inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco migrate from main-stem overwintering habitats into the Nowitna River drainage in the spring to feed. Additionally, some inconnu tagged in the Nowitna River have been located elsewhere in the Yukon River drainage (Alt 1973b, 1974, 1975). These data indicate that whitefish encountered in the Nowitna River are vulnerable to harvest in fisheries outside the drainage, although, the geographic distributions of these species within the Yukon River drainage are unknown. Two populations originate in the Nowitna River drainage, inconnu and humpback whitefish, both in the Sulukna River. Other populations of inconnu and humpback whitefish may also visit the Nowitna River to feed, and the population origins of other species are unknown. While Esse's (Bureau of Land Management, unpub. data) inconnu abundance data for the Sulukna River spawning population set a baseline for evaluating population trends in the future, they do not allow us to know if the current population level is average, depleted, or high. In any case, there is no evidence at this time that whitefish populations encountered in the Nowitna River drainage are threatened by overfishing.

Development

Placer mining has taken place in the Nowitna River drainage for more than 100 years and it continues today in several tributary streams (Szumigala et al. 2009). Mining and its associated road system is the primary development impact to aquatic environments within the drainage. Mining exploration and production ventures have taken place in several tributaries of the drainage, such as the Titna (Webb 1983a; USFWS 1991) and Sulukna (Eakin 1918) rivers, although, the most extensive operations have occurred in the upper Sulatna River drainage in what is known as the Ruby-Poorman mining district (L'Ecuyer 1993). At its peak in the early 1900s, there were several hundred miners working in the Ruby-Poorman mining district, which included the old mining communities of Long, in the upper Sulatna River drainage, and Poorman and Placerville, in the upper North Fork Innoko River drainage. The entire mining district was accessible by river up the Nowitna and Sulatna rivers, and by trail or road from the community of Ruby on the Yukon River. Dredges, draglines, bulldozers, opencut pits, and other methods were used in the extensive mining activities in the district. Alt (1985) reported that during September 1984 the lower Sulatna River was very turbid, a condition he attributed to the placer mining operations more than 300 river km (186 river miles) upstream. The Sulatna River has not been identified as important whitefish habitat and there is no evidence that it currently supports spawning for any whitefish species. However, it is possible that the early mining activity, which was much more extensive and unregulated than current activity (L'Ecuyer 1993; Szumigala et al. 2009), could have caused sedimentation of essential habitat for one or more whitefish populations in the Sulatna River drainage and eliminated them. Certainly if a similarly high level of mining, with its removal or disturbance of gravel substrate at the mining site and sedimentation of downstream habitats, were to occur in the Sulukna River drainage, we would expect it to impact and possibly eliminate the inconnu and humpback whitefish populations that spawn there. Given the relatively low level of mining activity in the drainage today, we do not consider mining activity to be a substantial threat to whitefish populations in the Nowitna River drainage.

Tanana River habitat region

The Tanana River is the second largest tributary of the Yukon River in drainage area, 114,737 km² (44,300 mile²), and the largest tributary in terms of flow, 1,263 m³·s⁻¹ (44,600 ft³·s⁻¹), contributing almost 20% to the total Yukon River flow (Figure 51; Brabets et al. 2000). The southern tributaries of the Tanana River, from the Kantishna River upstream, have glacial origins in the northern slopes of the Alaska Range and the Wrangle Mountains and flow very turbid throughout the open water season each year. As a result, the Tanana River is a major contributor of glacial silt to the Yukon River. The northern tributaries of the Tanana River drain the southern slopes of the Yukon Tanana Highlands, the non-glaciated mountainous region between the Yukon and Tanana rivers. These northern tributaries flow clear except during high flow events during the spring snow melt or following heavy rains during summer. Three lake districts, as discussed earlier, have been identified within the Tanana River drainage; Minto Flats in the Tolovana River drainage, Minchumina, which is partly in the upper Kantishna River drainage, and Tetlin in the lower Nabesna and Chisana River drainages (Arp and Jones 2009). In addition to the shallow, flatland lakes of the lake districts, there are many relatively deep, upland lakes in the drainage.

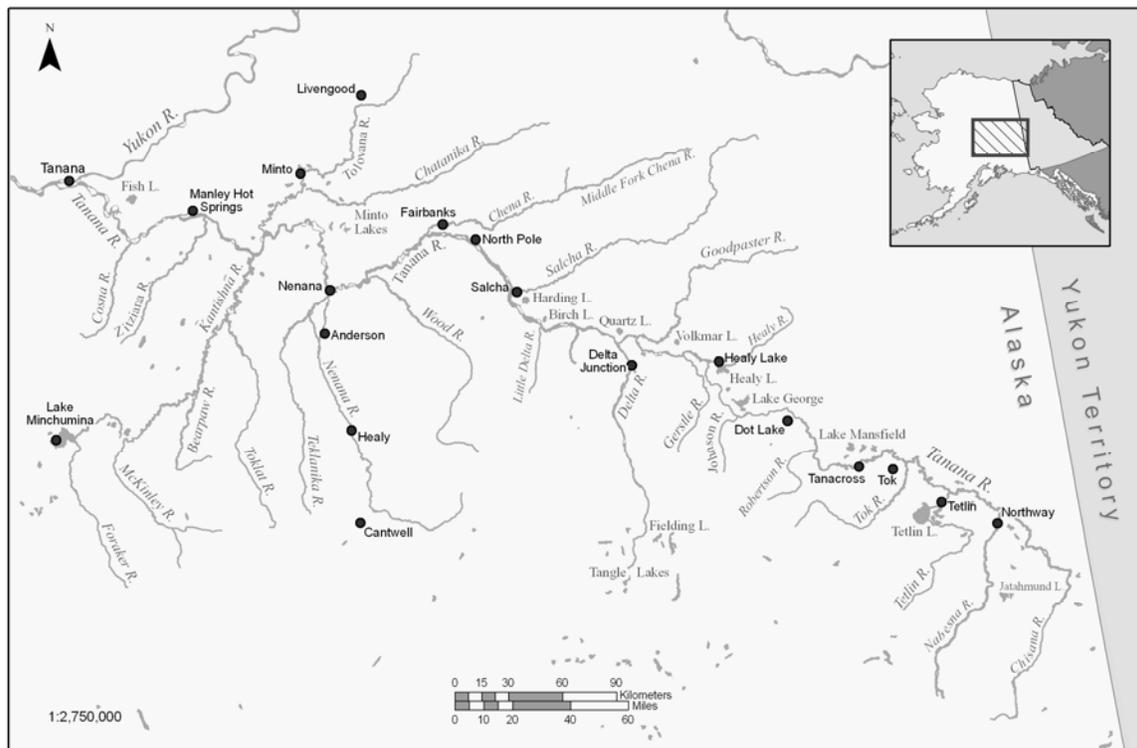


Figure 51. The Tanana River habitat region in interior Alaska including major tributaries and communities.

The main-stem Tanana River flows swiftly for 930 km (579 miles) from its origins at the confluence of the Nabesna and Chisana rivers to its confluence with the Yukon River approximately 1,125 km (699 miles) from the sea. Continually eroding banks and large driftwood piles throughout the main stem illustrate the erosive force of the Tanana River.

It flows turbid during the open water season and clear during winter when glacial flow declines (Brabets et al. 2000). Substrate in the lower 260 km (162 miles) of the Tanana River, downstream from the mouth of the Nenana River, is composed primarily of silt and mud with very few areas of gravel or rock. Islands are common in the lower Tanana River but it is not particularly braided (Figure 52). Gravel substrate becomes progressively more common upstream from the mouth of the Nenana River even though there are still many reaches with mud and silt deposits. The 178 km (111 mile) reach between the Chena and Delta rivers, in the mid-Tanana drainage, is extraordinarily swift, shallow, and braided. This reach is dominated by a gravel substrate. River morphology upstream from the mouth of the Delta River is similar to the lower Tanana River but gravel substrate is more common.

Eleven southern tributary rivers flow from glacial origins to the Tanana River. The Kantishna River is the largest of these glacial tributaries and meanders more than 200 km (124 miles) from its mountainous origins to its confluence with the Tanana River. The origins of glacial tributaries farther upstream in the drainage are closer to the Tanana River. Headwater glaciers of some tributaries such as the Delta, Johnson, and Robertson rivers, for example, are close enough that the rivers flow swiftly across glacial outwash gravel directly into the Tanana River. Headwater transfer of fish between the Delta River and the Susitna River is possible at this time through an unusual situation in which the river emanating from the Eureka Glacier splits into two forks along a continental divide (Figure 53). River-connected lake systems are present in many of the glacial river drainages, such as the Minchumina Lake District (Arp and Jones 2009) in the Kantishna River drainage, the Tangle Lake system in the Delta River drainage (Peckham 1976), and the Tetlin Lake District (Arp and Jones 2009) in the lower Chisana River drainage, but, some are simply glacial outwashes with little habitat diversity.

Four northern tributary rivers, the Tolovana, Chena, Salcha, and Goodpaster rivers, flow from the Yukon Tanana Highlands into the Tanana River. These and numerous smaller northern tributaries, flow clear over gravel substrate through much of their lengths. The Minto Flats Lake District (Arp and Jones 2009) lies within the Tolovana River drainage (Figure 54). Fairbanks and its satellite communities lie mostly within the Chena River drainage, which is the most heavily developed tributary within the Tanana River drainage. In addition to the four rivers discussed above, there are numerous open lake systems on the north side of the Tanana River including the Fish Lake drainage in the lower river, and Healy, George, Sand, and Mansfield lakes in the upper river that provide a tremendous diversity of fish habitat that is not influenced by the glacial flow on the south side of the drainage.

In addition to the rivers and lakes described above, there are many unusual riverine habitats present within the Tanana River drainage. For example, there are a number of clear-water, spring-fed streams that emerge on the south side of the Tanana River (Pearce 1974, 1976b; Ridder 1980, 1983; Nelson 1995; Maurer 1999). Underground aquifers coming from the Alaska Range supply a stable volume of clear, cold water for these relatively short drainage systems. As a result, the spring-fed systems are very stable, cold in summer, warm in winter environments for fish. A very different type of habitat is seen in three small, tundra-stained rivers draining the low hills on the south side of the Tanana



Figure 52. Characteristic images of the lower Tanana River, downstream from the Nenana River (upper image), and the braided reach between the Chena and Delta River mouths (lower image), illustrating the substantial differences in river morphology. Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.



Figure 53. Looking north to the Eureka Glacier from approximate location 63.27163 N latitude 146.34725 W longitude. The river emanating from the glacier splits with the west fork (left) flowing into the East Fork Maclaren River, a tributary of the Susitna River drainage, and the east fork (right) flowing into Eureka Creek, a tributary of the Delta River within the Yukon River drainage. Headwater transfer of fish from one drainage to the other is clearly possible at the current time. Photo courtesy of Andy Gryska, Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

River downstream from the Kantishna River mouth. These rivers, the Chitanana, Cosna, and Zitziana, appear to meander endlessly through their low-gradient valleys (Figure 55). There are no large gravel reaches and no braided regions within these drainages. They maintain vegetated banks that appear to be relatively stable despite the abundance of oxbows within their floodplains. These three drainages are similar in morphology to the upper Tolovana and Tatalina rivers within the Tolovana River drainage on the north side of the Tanana River. These and many other unique habitats are available for fish in the Tanana River drainage.

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

Five whitefish species have been documented in the Tanana River drainage (Brown et al. 2007). Inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco are actively sought in subsistence and other fisheries in the drainage (Brown 2006; Brase 2010; Hayes et al. 2008) and round whitefish are occasionally harvested as well (Hallberg et al. 1986).



Figure 54. Northwest Minto Flats Lake District in the Tolovana River drainage. The community of Minto is visible just right of center in this image. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

Bering cisco have not been captured in the Tanana River drainage despite many biological sampling studies (Alt 1973a; Brown et al. 2007).

Inconnu and broad whitefish appear to have the most limited distributions of all the whitefishes within the Tanana River drainage. Brown et al. (2007) conducted an otolith chemistry analysis of both species from samples taken in the main-stem Tanana River and found that some inconnu and most broad whitefish had reared in marine water. Both species are commonly encountered in the Tanana River drainage downstream from the Chena River mouth (Kepler 1973; Townsend and Kepler 1974; Kramer 1975; Alt 1977a, 1979c, 1980a; Borba 2007). Inconnu appear to feed in the lower reaches of clear tributary streams but are rarely encountered in lakes. Broad whitefish are common during summer in open lake systems within the Tolovana River drainage as well as in Lake Minchumina, approximately 317 km (197 miles) up the Kantishna River. Presumably they also migrate into Fish Lake, a large, shallow lake in the lower Tanana River drainage, to feed in summer but there are no species-specific data from that system. Neither inconnu or broad whitefish maintain populations in isolated lakes, however, inconnu were cultured from the late 1960s to the mid-1980s and stocked in several lakes within the Tanana River drainage to enhance sport fishing opportunity, as well as in the Chatanika River in an effort to enhance that small spawning population (Hallberg et al. 1986; Alt 1987; Bentz et al. 1991). None of the inconnu stocked in Tanana River drainage lakes have produced spawning populations and the fate of those stocked in the



Figure 55. Aerial view of the central Zitziana River valley (top image), illustrating the low-gradient, meandering nature of the drainage system that continues into the headwaters, and the mixing zone at the river's mouth (bottom image) where the relatively clear Zitziana River enters the turbid flow of the Tanana River in a side channel. These river characteristics are common to the Chitanana, Cosna, and Zitziana rivers. Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

Chatanika River is unknown. The farthest upstream reports of inconnu include an angler harvest at the mouth of the Salcha River in 1970 and a subsistence harvest somewhere upstream from the mouth of the Delta River in 1972 (Alt 1973b, 1977a). Alt (1972) reported a broad whitefish captured in the main-stem Tanana River about 14 km (8.5 miles) upstream from the Chena River mouth in September, 1971. Dinneford (1978) reported capturing numerous broad whitefish and no humpback whitefish in the Tanana River near the mouth of the Johnson River while many others have reported humpback whitefish but no broad whitefish in that region of the Tanana River (Pearse 1976a; Elliott 1982; Glesne 1986). Van Hyning (1978) suggested that Dinneford (1978) may have misidentified a catch of humpback whitefish, and in the absence of other biological records of broad whitefish in the upper Tanana River, we agree with this assessment. A recent radio telemetry study in the Tanana River drainage has documented a spawning area for several whitefish species, including inconnu and broad whitefish, in the braided main stem between the mouths of the Chena and Salcha rivers (Figure 56; Dupuis 2010; R.J. Brown, USFWS, A. Gryska ADFG, unpublished data), in the same region as Alt's (1972) broad whitefish record. An additional spawning population of inconnu is known to exist in the Chatanika River (Alt 1969b; Kepler 1973), but no other spawning populations of broad whitefish have been identified. The main-stem spawning reach appears to be the normal upstream limit of inconnu and broad whitefish distribution within the Tanana River drainage.

Inconnu are occasionally captured in the Kantishna River and are apparently uncommon in Lake Minchumina. Three fish wheels were operated annually in the Kantishna River drainage during August and September from 1999 to 2007 to estimate the fall chum salmon escapement (Cleary and Hamazaki 2008). The project captured several broad whitefish and humpback whitefish and as many as two inconnu a week in the fish wheel closest to the mouth (P. Cleary, ADFG, personal communication). Weidner (1972) interviewed a commercial fisherman from Minchumina who claimed to catch inconnu occasionally in Lake Minchumina. More recently, residents of Lake Minchumina, as reported by Holen et al. (2006), claimed to harvest a small number of inconnu in the lake indicating that they are occasionally present. Kramer (1975), however, conducted an extensive gillnet survey of Lake Minchumina in 1974 and captured numerous broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and three other fish species, but failed to capture inconnu. Given the low incidence of inconnu capture in the Kantishna River drainage, it seems unlikely that there is a spawning population there. Instead, it seems more likely that a small number of inconnu distribute widely within the Kantishna River drainage to feed. Demographic sampling to determine maturity and spawning readiness would help clarify this situation.

Humpback whitefish and least cisco are widely distributed in lakes and rivers throughout the Tanana River drainage. Brown et al. (2007) found that some individuals of both species captured in the lower Tanana River had reared in marine water. Humpback whitefish sampled from the upper Tanana River, however, showed no sign of having reared in marine water indicating that both anadromous and freshwater resident populations are present in the drainage. Both species exist as riverine populations, spawning in flowing water over gravel in late September and October (Kepler 1973; Hallberg 1989; Brown 2006), and as lake resident populations with unknown spawning



Figure 56. Looking upstream into the lower reaches of a newly discovered whitefish spawning area on the Tanana River near the community of Fairbanks (Dupuis 2010; R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data; A. Gryska, ADFG, unpub. data). Radio-tagged inconnu, broad whitefish, and humpback were located during spawning season in this region, which extends from a little downstream of the Chena River mouth to a little downstream of the Salcha River mouth. Sampling during early October revealed that inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and round whitefish were spawning in this heavily braided reach.

seasons in numerous isolated lake systems (Appendix A4; Kramer 1976a; Pearse 1976a; Hallberg 1984; Glesne 1986). Humpback whitefish are present in riverine environments and open lake systems up to approximately 35 km (22 miles) up the Nabesna River and 107 km (66 miles) up the Chisana River from their confluence (Brown 2006), which is the origin of the Tanana River. Brown (2006) documented two humpback whitefish spawning areas in the upper Tanana River drainage, one in a braided region of the Nabesna River and the other in a similarly braided region of the Chisana River near the mouth of Scottie Creek (Figure 57). Several other humpback whitefish spawning areas are suspected, based on fall migration patterns of radio-tagged fish, in the region between Healy Lake and the Robertson River (Brown 2006). Additionally, at least two more spawning populations of humpback whitefish exist in the Tanana River drainage; in the Chatanika River and the main-stem Tanana River (Figure 56; Dupuis 2010).

The Chatanika River humpback whitefish population has been intensively studied for several decades because of a spear fishery that became established on the spawning area during the 1970s and early 1980s (Hallberg and Holmes 1987; Fleming 1996; Wuttig 2009). Kepler (1973) sampled the spawning reach near the Elliot Highway Bridge



Figure 57. Looking upstream into a humpback whitefish spawning area in a braided region of the Chisana River near the mouth of Scottie Creek in the upper Tanana River drainage (Brown 2006).

through the fall of 1972 for ripe and post-spawning fish and provided evidence that humpback whitefish spawn in late September and early October. There is no indication that this basic timing has changed. Three authors have produced similar estimates of fecundity ranging from approximately 10,000 to 108,000 eggs per female, with fecundity positively correlated with fish length (Townsend and Kepler 1974; Clark and Bernard 1992; Dupuis 2010). Estimates by Clark and Bernard (1992) were the lowest, with maximum fecundity of humpback whitefish estimated to be approximately 37,000 eggs. However, the lengths of their sample fish were smaller than those examined by either Townsend and Kepler (1974) or Dupuis (2010), which was thought to explain the variation. The minimum length at maturity, with maturity determined by the extrusion of milt or eggs from ripe fish captured in the spawning reach, has been measured at about 33 cm (13 inches) FL (Fleming 1996). The largest humpback whitefish in the spawning population has been measured during various sampling years at between 56 to 58 cm (22 to 23 inches) FL (Fleming 1996; Wuttig 2009; Edenfield 2009). Brown (2006) sampled the Nabesna River spawning population in the upper Tanana River drainage ($n = 224$) and measured fork lengths ranging from 33 to 51 cm (13 to 20 inches); equal minimum size at maturity and smaller maximum size relative to the Chatanika River population. Minimum age at maturity has not been determined with a combination of otolith aging techniques and a valid method of identifying mature individuals. Edenfield (2009) found the oldest humpback whitefish in a sample of 118 fish aged with thin, transverse-sectioned otoliths to be age 29. Hallberg (1988, 1989) reported on spawning humpback

whitefish tagged during one season and recaptured in the spawning reach the following year indicating that at least some humpback whitefish in the population are capable of sequential year spawning. Spawning population estimates between 1986 and 2008 have ranged from a low of about 12,000 in 1994 to a high of about 41,000 in 1988 (Wuttig 2009). Fleming (1996) presented age structure data suggesting that spawning population variability was strongly influenced by recruitment and was not a simple consequence of harvest. All age data prior to Edenfield (2009) were produced with scales, which systematically underage fish when growth slows following maturity (Power 1978; Barnes and Power 1984; Howland et al. 2004), and complicate Fleming's (1996) recruitment analysis. Scales, however, should be adequate to evaluate recruitment and the analysis is probably valid. Geographic distribution of the Chatanika River humpback whitefish population during early life stages and seasons other than spawning has not been thoroughly examined.

Least cisco have been encountered in riverine environments and open lake systems upstream to at least Moon Lake, an oxbow approximately 748 km (465 miles) up the Tanana River (Pearce 1976a; Francisco and Dinneford 1977). They have not been captured in gillnet surveys of Mansfield Lake, an open lake system about 20 km (12 miles) farther upstream (Pearce 1976a; R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpublished data), or any of the other upper drainage streams or open lake systems (Pearce 1975; Elliott 1982; Glesne 1986). Lake populations, presumably isolated, are present in several of the large, upper Tanana River drainage lakes including Jatahmund, Takomahto, and East and West Wellesley lakes (Appendix A4; Pearce 1975; Glesne 1986). Presumably least cisco spawn in the Healy Lake and George Lake drainages, and perhaps in nearby braided regions of the Tanana River as well, but no spawning areas have been specifically identified in that region of the Tanana. At least two riverine spawning populations of least cisco exist in the Tanana River drainage; in the Chatanika River and in the newly-discovered, main-stem Tanana River (Figure 56; Kepler 1973; Fleming 1996; A. Gryska, ADFG, personal communication).

The Chatanika River least cisco population is certainly the most intensively studied in Alaska. Kepler (1973) sampled the spawning reach near the Elliot Highway Bridge through the fall of 1972 for ripe and post-spawning fish and provided evidence that they spawn in late September and early October. There is no indication that this basic timing has changed. Three authors have produced estimates of fecundity ranging from approximately 10,000 to 100,000 eggs per female, with fecundity positively correlated with fish length (Kepler 1973; Clark and Bernard 1992; Dupuis 2010). Estimates by Clark and Bernard (1992) were the lowest, with maximum fecundity of least cisco estimated to be approximately 50,000 eggs. However, the lengths of their sample fish were smaller than those examined by either Kepler (1973) or Dupuis (2010), which was thought to explain the variation. The minimum length at maturity, with maturity determined by the extrusion of milt or eggs from ripe fish captured in the spawning reach, has been measured at about 26 cm (10 inches) FL (Fleming 1996). Minimum age at maturity has not been determined with a combination of otolith aging techniques and a valid method of identifying mature individuals. The largest least cisco in the spawning population has been measured during various sampling years at between 40 to 43 cm (16 to 16.5 inches) FL (Fleming 1996; Wuttig 2009; Edenfield 2009). Edenfield (2009)

found the oldest least cisco in a sample of 238 fish aged with thin, transverse-sectioned otoliths to be age 14. Hallberg (1988, 1989) reported on spawning fish tagged during one season and recaptured in the spawning reach the following year indicating that at least some least cisco in the population are capable of sequential year spawning. Spawning population estimates between 1986 and 2008 have ranged from a low of about 15,000 in 2008 to a high of about 135,000 in 1991 (Wuttig 2009). Fleming (1996) presented age structure data suggesting that spawning population variability was strongly influenced by recruitment and was not a simple consequence of harvest. All age data prior to Edenfield (2009) were produced with scales, which systematically underage fish when growth slows following maturity (Power 1978; Barnes and Power 1984; Howland et al. 2004), and complicate Fleming's (1996) recruitment analysis. Scales, however, should be adequate to evaluate recruitment and the analysis is probably valid. Geographic distribution of the Chatanika River least cisco population during early life stages and seasons other than spawning has not been thoroughly examined (Fleming 1999).

Mann (1974) and Mann and McCart (1981) used maturity sampling techniques to identify dwarf populations of least cisco in two lakes of northwest Canada. Mature individuals from these dwarf populations ranged from 8 to 14 cm (3 to 6 inches) fork length while the co-occurring "normal" forms ranged from 20 to 34 cm (8 to 13 inches) fork length, which is more similar to the range of mature least cisco from the Chatanika River as discussed above. Sampling data suggest that dwarf populations may have evolved in some Tanana River drainage lakes as well, although detailed maturity sampling that would be required to confirm this has not been conducted. In October 1988, for example, Clark and Doxey (1988) sampled the pelagic region of Harding Lake, an isolated Lake in the central Tanana River drainage (Appendix A4), and collected 219 least cisco, many of which they judged to be mature based on their qualitative assessment of gonad condition. The largest individual in the sample was 193 mm (7.5 inches) fork length, which is much smaller than the smallest mature least cisco from riverine populations in the Chatanika River (Fleming 1996), Selawik River delta (Brown 2004), or Kuskokwim River (Harper et al. 2007), suggesting a dwarf form. Similarly, Kramer (1975) sampled 287 least cisco in Lake Minchumina, an open lake in the upper Kantishna River drainage, and found no fish larger than 160 mm (about 6.6 inches) fork length. Kramer (1975) acknowledged that larger least cisco could have migrated from the lake, but contended that some females in the sample were gravid indicating maturity at a size consistent with a dwarf population. Fall sampling with a gonadosomatic index component, similar to Mann (1974) or Brown (2004), would be required to confirm the existence of dwarf least cisco populations in Tanana River drainage lakes.

Round whitefish are found throughout the Tanana River drainage, similar to humpback whitefish and least cisco, but they prefer different types of habitats. They are abundant in cold, spring-fed streams (Pearce 1976b; Ridder 1980), common in non-glacial tributary streams (VanHulle 1968; Bendock 1974; Kramer 1976a; Pearce 1976a; Elliott 1982), and rare in flatland lake and riverine habitats (Kepler 1973; Townsend and Kepler 1974; Kramer 1975). Mecum (1984), Ott et al. (1998), and Durst (2001) sampled juvenile fishes in the main-stem Tanana River and various sloughs and streams within the floodplain between the mouths of the Chena and Delta rivers and found small round whitefish to be present nearly everywhere. Mature round whitefish preparing to spawn

have been captured in fish wheels in the main-stem Tanana River downstream from the Chena River mouth (Borba 2007; Brown et al. 2007). Otolith chemistry analysis of a subsample of mature round whitefish indicated that they had not reared in marine water, which was consistent with the estuarine sampling work at the mouth of the Yukon River by Martin et al. (1986, 1987) in which round whitefish were absent from estuarine habitats. Recent sampling of the whitefish spawning area between the mouths of the Chena and Salcha rivers (Figure 56) has shown that spawning round whitefish are present with other whitefish species in the area (A. Gryska, ADFG, unpub. data). Because of their wide distribution throughout the Tanana River drainage, round whitefish almost certainly spawn in many other locations as well.

Fisheries

The Tanana River and its tributaries are home to 18 communities that can be culturally divided into roughly four sub-groups (Figure 51). The upper Tanana River drainage communities of Northway, Tetlin, Tok, Tanacross, Dot Lake, and Healy Lake share a language and culturally derived subsistence practices. The mid-Tanana River drainage communities of Delta Junction, Salcha, North Pole, and Fairbanks, along with a few other satellite communities, are larger urban centers located within the Fairbanks Non-Subsistence Area where most fisheries are managed under personal use regulations and subsistence fishing regulations do not apply. These communities have significant non-native populations and do not follow characteristic practices of subsistence economies such as wild resource sharing patterns. The lower Tanana River drainage communities of Nenana, Minto, and Manley share cultural histories of subsistence use. The Alaska Range communities of Lake Minchumina and Cantwell, to the south of the Tanana River floodplain, also maintain rich histories of whitefish harvest and use. The communities found within the Tanana River region are unique in that most are road accessible. The road system complicates harvest estimation because large numbers of people from outside the region may enter to harvest fish within the region and many people living within the region may harvest fish outside the region. Identifying historical harvests records to their correct harvest locations, an essential element to the assessment of exploitation level on a specific fish population, may be difficult or impossible.

This leads to a further comment on the nature of harvest data. Comprehensive subsistence baseline surveys conducted by the ADFG, Division of Subsistence, generally record any harvests made by community residents as part of the annual subsistence harvest for that community, even if the resources were harvested far away from the village itself or outside of traditional use areas documented for that community. Many communities traditionally harvest in areas far from their communities, and even where harvests occur outside of these areas, the resources return to the community and are enveloped in the community's use and distribution networks that are characteristic of subsistence economies. For this reason, harvest surveys may document marine mammal harvests in non-coastal communities, for example, or any other resource not usually found near the community. In the upper Tanana River drainage, this is also the case. Upper Tanana River drainage residents may travel to the Copper River to harvest salmon (Haynes et al. 1984), lacking salmon in appreciable numbers near their villages. Additionally, they may harvest particular whitefish species such as inconnu by traveling

down the road to the lower reaches of the Tanana River or to the Yukon River, as inconnu are rarely encountered upstream from the mouth of the Chena River (Alt 1977a). Despite harvest location, these harvests are still protected under Alaska's subsistence statute and are documented in baseline subsistence surveys. Effective management of fish populations, however, requires an understanding of the population being harvested and thus, the geographical location of the harvest. This challenging data situation is not thought to be a large problem for most of the Yukon and Kuskokwim River regions and subsistence harvest survey data may provide a rough measure of harvest level for regional populations of inconnu and other whitefish species that are identified. But, because of the road system in the Tanana River drainage and the ease with which residents can travel to other locations to harvest fish, subsistence harvest data from the Tanana River region are more difficult to interpret for population management purposes.

Whitefish harvest practices of Tanana River drainage residents have been relatively well-documented compared to other Yukon River drainage areas. This can be explained by a few factors. Upper Tanana River communities lack an appreciable salmon fishery and instead, fishermen target whitefish species as their primary fish resource (Case 1986; Marcotte 1991). The importance of whitefish is featured in a significant body of literature in this area, dating back to the 19th century when Lt. Allen first documented local observations of residents in the Upper Tanana River valley (Allen 1887), which was followed by significant ethnographic work by Robert McKennan in 1929-1930 (McKennan 1959). In addition to several ADFG technical reports documenting the subsistence uses of Tanana River drainage residents (Martin 1983; Haynes et al. 1984; Shinkwan and Case 1984; Case 1986; Andrews 1988; Marcotte 1991), the subsistence practices of Upper Tanana residents have also been documented in several ethnographies, including McKennan (1959), Guedon (1974), Vitt (1971), and Pitts (1972). The literature on Tanana River drainage fisheries is largely limited to documenting the subsistence practices of rural communities outside of the Fairbanks non-subsistence area primarily in the Upper Tanana River drainage communities with limited information about Minto (Andrews 1988; Marcotte 1995), Cantwell (Williams et al. 2005), and Lake Minchumina (Williams et al. 2005; Holen et al. 2006). Within the Fairbanks non-subsistence area fishermen may harvest whitefish under "personal use" or "sport" regulations. While personal use harvests are well documented through ADFG issued permits, the annual harvest estimate of sport caught fish throughout the Tanana is performed through a survey of select license holders and therefore small isolated harvests of whitefish may be missed.

Historically, fishing has been a significant cultural and recreational activity of inhabitants of the Tanana River drainage. Whitefish species are an important component of the annual subsistence harvest. While many older studies do not distinguish between whitefish species, sampling data indicate that humpback whitefish are the predominant species available in the upper Tanana River drainage (Brown 2006), which is consistent with harvest accounts of many local residents (Robinson 2005). Residents in the lower Tanana River drainage harvest the broader range of species that are available there (see discussion in the fish distribution section). Harvest patterns in this region have changed dramatically over the past century with the development of the road system and a dramatic increase in human population. Residents of Nenana, for example, relied on

salmon and whitefish species to feed their dog teams in the early part of the 20th century when dog teams were the primary means of winter transportation (Shinkwan and Case 1984). Increased human activity in the area during that time period was due primarily to gold rush activities and the fur trade, which led to an increased demand for dog teams and fish to feed the dogs. The advent of snow machines reduced the number of dog teams in the drainage and the demand for fish is undoubtedly less now than it was at times in the past.

Culture and language

Whitefish are known commonly by the term, “Luugn” or “Luuk” in upper Tanana River Athabascan (Haynes and Simeone 2007), which is related to the general term for “fish” in many Athabascan dialects. Upper Tanana River drainage speakers also maintain more specific terms for commonly used species such as Xaltij̄ for broad whitefish and Ługgne for humpback whitefish (Robinson 2005). Marcotte (1995) reports that humpback whitefish are referred to as “shiners” in the Minto area. According to Robinson (2005), there are numerous local terms related to whitefish use as well. For example, whitefish that is cut and dried for human consumption is called “ba,” while whitefish intended as dog food is referred to as “tsalkeey.” Traditional fermented whitefish that is buried in birch bark baskets is known as “dzenaxl.” Fried whitefish stomachs, or ch’itsaan’, was considered a delicacy among residents of Northway. The complexity of the language associated with whitefish fisheries in the Tanana River drainage indicates a long cultural history with these species.

Harvest and use

Historically, the upper Tanana River drainage was populated by nomadic bands of people that followed game populations along seasonal cycles. Most of the bands that traditionally inhabited the area had semi-permanent village sites that were located near fishing weirs built to intercept the summer and fall whitefish runs (Halpin 1987). Many present-day communities are located near these old village sites, including those in the Mansfield area, the Tetlin River area, and the Nabesna-Chisana area. Occasionally, a few local bands would join together, forming regional bands to more efficiently harvest migratory resources such as caribou or whitefish (Haynes and Simeone 2007). McKennan (1959) described one such band, “Mansfield-Ketchumstuck”, which would spend the month of July fishing for whitefish in Mansfield Lake (Haynes and Simeone 2007). In locations such as Mansfield Lake, where large numbers of whitefish could be reliably harvested, large groups of people could live communally during fishing season, working together to catch fish. Communities in the lower Tanana River drainage relied more heavily on abundant salmon runs and gathered along main-stem reaches to fish when those runs were taking place (Shinkwan and Case 1984).

Residents throughout the Tanana River drainage fish for whitefish species year-round, but certain times of the year are considered to be more productive in terms of quantity and quality of fish. Historical harvest patterns and gear types used to catch whitefish provide insight into how people understood seasonal fish cycles. For example, Tanana River residents have historically gone fishing in spring and fall, which correspond with biannual whitefish species migrations, occurring around the time of breakup and freeze-

up events (Haynes and Simeone 2007). In June or July, whitefish species migrate from deepwater overwintering habitats, typically rivers and into the shallower streams and lakes. Fishermen began fishing for whitefish this time of year, the fresh fish considered to be a welcome change after winter's diet of meat and dried fish. In a 1984 study of subsistence practices in Nenana, a resident who lived on the nearby Wood River recalled setting nets during the spring run of whitefish on a slough of the Tanana River (Shinkwan and Case 1984). Later in the summer, residents of Nenana would operate fish wheels to harvest salmon, harvesting whitefish as incidental catch. Marcotte (1995) indicated that humpback whitefish and least cisco were observed to migrate into the Chatanika River during summer and early fall to spawn.

A 1983-84 study in Tetlin documents the harvest of at least two species of whitefish (unspecified), beginning in June and continuing through October (Halpin 1987). The heaviest effort was focused in July, possibly reflecting these historical practices of group fishing. In a 1984 study documenting subsistence harvest patterns in five Upper Tanana communities, Haynes et al. (1984) observed that most whitefish were being harvested immediately in front of the community of Tetlin or in seasonal camps during summer, congruent with its historical use as an important fishing area.

Whitefish species are also heavily harvested during fall and early winter in various streams and lakes during the second migration of the year and as whitefish species migrated back to overwintering habitats. Haynes et al. (1984) reported that in the fall, residents of Northway would spear whitefish as they moved through narrow stream channels to deeper water for over-wintering. Case (1986) confirmed the productive fall fishing efforts by Northway fishers that exploited whitefish species following summer feeding when they were fish were in the fattest condition of the year. Residents of the Nenana area historically set nets for whitefish in sloughs west of the village during the fall (Shinkwan and Case 1984). A few families fished through the ice using lines after freeze-up. Fishing in small streams or near lake outlets in the Upper Tanana would continue after the first frost, but before ice closed off streams (Haynes and Simeone 2007). Traps, set nets, and spears were used to catch migrating whitefish and other fish species.

Changes in gear types used to harvest whitefish provide important information about area whitefish fisheries and the changes they have experienced. Until quite recently, upper Tanana River fishers used dip nets, gillnet, and less often, fish wheels, to harvest the majority of their catch in rivers and streams (Allen 1887; McKennan 1959; Halpin 1987; Haynes and Simeone 2007). In Minto, traditional fishing gear also included fish fences with traps (khutreth), and occasionally, bows and arrows for whitefish (Andrews 1988; Marcotte 1995). Andrews also reported the use of a long-handled dip net (tanee'oyee) in Minto Flats, which was used to catch northern pike and whitefish by dipping the net into a corral or pen area (Andrews 1988). Fish wheels were used more commonly in the lower river to target salmon, with whitefish considered an incidental, though valued part of the harvest (Shinkwan and Case 1984). Occasionally, gillnets would be set in lakes (Case 1986). McKennan (1959) observed in 1929-1930 the use of a "cylindrical shaped-trap" and the "hoop-shaped dip net," or uu, used in conjunction with the weirs (Halpin 1987). These nets were considered very effective at harvesting fish and were larger than

those used to catch salmon. Placed in slow moving water, dip nets' rims were typically 89 to 122 cm (35 to 48 inches) in diameter and filled the opening of the weir (Haynes and Simeone 2007).

By the 1980s, traps were no longer legal, though the weir and hoop net were still in use in the community of Tetlin. One respondent recalled hundreds of whitefish caught within a few hours of the start of a whitefish migration by several men who rotated the operation of two or three nets (Case 1986). He described the scene as follows:

Fish were cut and hung to smoke and dry at once, children carrying loads of fresh fish to women at family cutting tables until everyone had enough. People smoked and dried their fish at the camps. A portion of the processed fish was carried to a winter camp location. The rest was cached for later retrieval in the fall and winter, for use at camps which served as a winter base of activity, such as Scottie Creek and Fish Camp. (Case 1986: 26)

The use of commercially-made cotton line and twine in hoop and gillnets was variable in upper Tanana River communities until the 1950s though when this transition from traditional materials such as roots or babiche, rawhide strips, occurred is unclear, though it may have begun as early as the 1920s (Case 1986; Halpin 1987). Today, most whitefish in the upper Tanana River drainage are caught in commercially-manufactured gillnets that allow fishermen to harvest between 100 and 200 fish per day during migrations (Robinson 2005).

Fishing activities in Tanana River drainage households have always involved all or most household members, though specific roles were often based on age and gender. Everyone was responsible for checking nets, but the cutting and hanging of fish was primarily done by women. Men and children would sometimes help by scaling fish or stoking the smudge fire (Halpin 1987). Jigging with hook and line was often done by elderly people and middle-aged women in Minto (Marcotte 1995). In Northway Village, gendered roles were observed, with women primarily responsible for cutting fish. Men would gather wood and drive the boats (Robinson 2005). Elders interviewed for a 1984 study of subsistence activities in Nenana recalled that in the 1920s and 1930s, women ran summer fish camps in the area while men worked for railroad and steamboat companies (Shinkwan and Case 1984).

Participation in upper Tanana River whitefish fisheries is high. A 1984 study in the communities of Tanacross, Tetlin, and Northway documented that approximately 85% of area households participated in harvesting whitefish (Haynes et al. 1984), though household level participation was documented as high as 93% in Northway (Case 1986). Significantly, more households in the upper Tanana River region participated in the whitefish fishery than in any other subsistence activity besides gathering berries and plants (Haynes et al. 1984). The community of Tetlin had an overall 80% household participation rate for any type of whitefish fishing method (Halpin 1987), with approximately 75% of the households using gillnets and 55% using dip-nets during the 1983 – 1984 time period. In Minto, however, reported harvests of whitefish and household participation in the whitefish fishery were lower than in the northern pike

fishery in the area (Marcotte 1995). Several whitefish species are available to residents of Minto and they are reported to harvest humpback whitefish, broad whitefish, and least cisco.

Haynes and Simeone (2007) compared harvest participation levels over time in the communities of Dot Lake, Tetlin, Northway, and Tanacross and found that participation in whitefish fisheries has varied during the past several decades. During the 1987-1988 time period, it was reported that 47%-70% of households in those communities harvested whitefish. Later, during the 2004-2005 time period, residents of the communities of Dot Lake, Northway, and Tanacross reported participation declines of 3%, 12%, and 35% respectively, while residents of the community of Tetlin reported a participation increase of 25%.

Subsistence harvest levels are an indication of the importance of whitefish species for residents of the Tanana River drainage. In 1988, residents of upper Tanana River drainage communities reported that non-salmon fish, primarily whitefish and northern pike, accounted for an average of 34% of their total annual subsistence harvest (Marcotte 1991). In some communities, whitefish accounted for half of their total annual subsistence harvest. Marcotte (1991) estimated the sum of all whitefish harvests in upper Tanana River drainage communities during his study to be approximately 29,582 kg (65,218 pounds). During the 1983-1984 time period, the mean household whitefish harvest in the community of Tetlin was estimated to be 258 kg (568 pounds), which was a little less than half of the total fish harvest, and approximately 25% of all subsistence foods by weight (Halpin 1987).

Halpin (1987) noted two methods of cutting whitefish: one for human consumption and the other for dog food. Fish were selected for human consumption out of the larger harvest based primarily based on flesh quality; fish intended for human consumption is firmer while soft-fleshed fish is relegated to dog food. Fish cut for humans is called "ba" and fish cut for dogs is called "tsilalkeiy" (Halpin 1987). Mostly all parts of the fish are used; oil is rendered from boiled intestines, upper intestine and stomach are fried and eaten fresh, and eggs are dried. Residents in the community of Tetlin indicated that whitefish were seldom eaten fresh. Instead, they were eaten dried or stored for the winter. Whitefish were noted to be particularly susceptible to spoilage on warmer days and for that reason, needed to be quickly cut and hung to dry. Other methods of preservation have also been recorded, including fermenting. Historically, Healy Lake residents reported storing whole fish (without their livers) in holes lined with birch bark or caches in the ground (Haynes and Simeone 2007). These fish were later removed and eaten during winter. Traditionally, eggs of whitefish were considered to be a delicacy and made into special dishes (Andrews 1988). A 1992 study of subsistence caught fish for dog food reported that residents in the community of Manley Hot Springs primarily targeted salmon species but used incidentally caught whitefish as well (Andersen 1992). Since whitefish is available in many locations throughout the Yukon River drainage, including along the Tanana, mushers were able to either feed fish fresh to dogs, or allow it to quickly freeze (Andersen 1992).

Subsistence users in the Tanana River region have expressed concern about the status of whitefish populations in the drainage. Some believe that whitefish harvests have declined in recent years when compared with their memories of previous harvests. Residents of the community of Northway have observed some of their traditional fishing sites being increasingly inundated with floodwaters from the glacial Chisana River, causing some lakes to become very shallow because of silt deposition. Some residents believe that the siltation is reducing habitat quality and impacting the health of whitefish in the area. Residents of the community of Tetlin believe that whitefish they harvest have declined in size over the last 15 years. And some residents of the upper Tanana River drainage believe that parasite levels in whitefish they harvest may be greater now than at times in the past (Robinson 2005). It is our nature to be concerned about the status of such an important source of food and cultural activity as whitefish is for residents of the Tanana River drainage, and perhaps some of their concerns will be investigated further at some point.

Potential threats and concerns

Overfishing

Eighteen communities and nine outlying population centers are located within the Tanana River drainage (Appendix A1; 51) with a combined population in 2008 of approximately 77,500 residents (U.S. Census Bureau 2009; City Data 2010). Fairbanks and its neighboring communities account for about 71,000 residents, with the remaining 6,500 people living in the other 17 communities. Sport fishing with angling gear in the Tanana River drainage is undoubtedly practiced by a much larger fraction of the population than subsistence or commercial fishing with gillnets, fish wheels, or other fishing methods. In addition, an estimated 40% to 45% of sport fishing harvests in the Tanana River drainage were from stocked populations (Parker 2009; Brase 2010), none of which include whitefish species. Inconnu were stocked in some lakes in the past but are no longer thought to be present (Hallberg et al. 1986; Bentz et al. 1991). Commercial whitefish fisheries have taken place during the 1970s and before in Lake Minchumina and Healy Lake, and more recently from Tanana River catches during commercial salmon fisheries (Weidner 1972; Hayes et al. 2008). Subsistence fishing for whitefish species is a major activity for residents in nearly all of the rural communities in the drainage, as described in the anthropology accounts above and in annual management and subsistence harvest reports for the Yukon River drainage (Brase and Hamner 2002; Hayes et al. 2008), but is practiced by a very small fraction of the urban population from Fairbanks and neighboring communities.

With the exception of the Chatanika River spear fishery, harvest levels of whitefish species in the Tanana River drainage are very poorly understood. Because the Chatanika River spear fishery for humpback whitefish and least cisco has been intensively managed since the mid-1980s, there is a long-term, species-specific, harvest record from those populations (Fleming 1999; Wuttig 2009). Other data sources are flawed in ways that make them unusable for estimating annual harvest levels or long term trends in harvest of any species. Data from the commercial fisheries, for example, identify the number and weight of whitefish sold in various years but don't identify the species (Hayes et al.

2008). Unlikely species such as pygmy whitefish and Pacific halibut *Hippoglossus stenolepis* are identified as components of the subsistence harvest in certain Tanana River communities (Martin 1983; Marcotte 1991) indicating mistaken identification of a harvested species or harvests from outside the Tanana River drainage, both of which make those data unusable. Parker (2009) identifies substantial inconnu harvest numbers in upper Tanana River communities beyond the documented range of inconnu in the drainage suggesting harvests outside the region. Haynes et al. (1984), in fact, documented routine fishing expeditions into the Copper River drainage by many residents of the upper Tanana River. Essentially, the lack of species identification and geographic resolution in the harvest records for most of the Tanana River drainage preclude harvest estimates of whitefish species except for those of humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Chatanika River spear fishery.

While whitefish species are harvested throughout the Tanana River drainage, only the humpback whitefish and least cisco populations from the Chatanika River are known to be at risk of overfishing. This risk has been recognized by the Alaska Department of Fish and Game since the mid-1980s and has inspired many years of population monitoring activities, regulatory actions, fishery closures, and the development of management plans to guide decision making (Fleming 1999; Brase 2010). The spear fishery for humpback whitefish and least cisco takes place in the spawning reach, which is the most critical habitat for any whitefish population, and is road accessible to the large urban population of the Fairbanks area. It is likely that these populations would be overfished to extinction if this fishery were unregulated. It is possible that other whitefish fisheries are taking place in spawning reaches within the Tanana River drainage, but they are almost certainly of a smaller scale and less accessible than the Chatanika River fishery, and therefore, at less risk of depletion. Some of the riverine whitefish harvested downstream from the Chena River mouth are anadromous and are therefore vulnerable to fisheries all the way downstream to the sea (Brown et al. 2007). Substantial population assessment studies will be required before the risk of overfishing to most whitefish populations in the Tanana River drainage can be evaluated.

Development

Whitefish populations are probably threatened more from development activities in the Tanana River drainage than from overfishing or natural environmental factors. Within the drainage there are numerous large, active mineral mines and more planned for the near future (Figure 3; Szumigala et al. 2009), a large coal mine is operating in the upper Nenana River drainage (Buzzell 1994; Szumigala et al. 2009), streambed gravel mining activity is wide-spread and routine (Figure 14; Woodward-Clyde Consultants 1980; State of Alaska 2009), large spills of oil and other toxic materials are common (Figures 16 and 17; Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2007), major new roads and rail lines are being planned (Dowl HKM 2010; HDR Alaska 2010), commercial logging is taking place in many locations (Figure 57; Hermanns 2009; Douse 2010; Joslin 2010), urban areas are expanding into undeveloped lands, stream banks are being cleared and stabilized with levies and riprap to prevent natural erosion patterns (Figure 58; Ihlenfeldt 2006), a major flood control dam is operational on the Chena River (Figure 20, page 60; Williamson 1984; Rozell 2003, 2010), and many more habitat altering activities. Few of



Figure 58. A small clear-cut from a logging operation on the hills overlooking Minto Flats within the Tolovana River drainage. Small clear cuts such as this are common on the hills and floodplains of the Tanana River drainage. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

these development activities threaten whitefish populations by themselves, but, the cumulative result is a steady reduction in the quality of aquatic habitats in the drainage, a process that has impacted fisheries in many other heavily developed watersheds (Brown and Moyle 2005; Hughes et al. 2005; Simon et al. 2005).

Major gold mining operations have taken place in many areas of the Tanana River drainage. Placer mining activities have disturbed streambed habitats more than underground or open pit hard-rock mines and probably represent a more direct threat to whitefish populations. Significant mining regions within the Tanana River drainage include those near Manley Hot Springs (Smith 1939), the upper reaches of the Tolovana River drainage, including Livengood Creek, the upper Chatanika River, and Goldstream Creek (Spence 1996), several upper reaches of the Kantishna River (Bundtzen 1983), the Chena (Spence 1996), Nabesna (Smith 1939; Stanely 2003), and Chisana (Bleakley 1996; Stanely 2003) rivers, and many other smaller operations. Large, floating dredges were operated in many of the Tanana River drainage placer mines (Spence 1996), turning riparian floodplains into mazes of tailing piles (Figure 59). Most floating dredges were operated along streams that are too small to support whitefish spawning areas, although this is not always the case and may not be true for round whitefish spawning areas, which we know very little about. The Cleary Creek mine came close to directly impacting the



Figure 59. Four examples of large to small scale bank alterations that are common within the Tanana River drainage. A dike with J-shaped groins has been constructed between the Fairbanks International Airport and the Tanana River to slow erosion in that direction (A). It was recently discovered that this region of the river is a major spawning area for several whitefish species. The mouth of the Nenana River (B) is the upstream terminus of the freight hauling barges in the Yukon River system. As such, it is an industrial site with extensive bank stabilization in the docking area along the Tanana River frontage (the downstream edge of which is seen under the bridge in the lower left), and annual dredging of the Nenana River mouth for fill material and to support other barge activities in the area. Vegetation has been cut and boulders have been dumped along the banks of the lower Chena River to channelize the river course through the community of Fairbanks (C). Riverfronts have been cleared and banks have been stabilized with rocks in front of many riverfront houses in the Tanana River drainage (D). Photos by USFWS staff.

whitefish spawning area on the Chatanika River, as identified by Kepler (1973), which is less than 2 km (1 mile) from the foot of the dredged region. The Chatanika River spawning reach was subjected to elevated turbidity from smaller placer mines in the upper Chantanka River drainage when they were originally developed in the early 1900s and again when they were reactivated following the deregulation of the price of gold in the early 1970s (Townsend 1987). Drainage from major dredged valleys flow into several lake systems used for feeding by broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco. For example, the dredged region in upper Goldstream Creek drains directly into the Minto Lakes, an important whitefish feeding area. Similarly, the heavily dredged



Figure 60. Tailing piles and dredged regions in lower Clearly Creek in the Chatanika River drainage (upper left), Fairbanks Creek in the Chena River drainage (upper right), Goldstream Creek at the community of Fox (lower left), and Ester Creek near the community of Ester (lower right). The dredged region in Clearly Creek is adjacent to a major whitefish spawning area on the Chatanika River (Kepler 1973), which is visible in the lower corners of the image. The dredged region across the Fairbanks Creek floodplain has created an isolated population of Arctic grayling upstream, because the stream now flows subsurface through the extensive tailing piles (Ott and Townsend 1996; Morris and Ihlenfeldt 2008). Photos by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

region along American Creek, about 28 km (17 miles) west of Manley Hot Springs, drains into Fish Lake, another important whitefish feeding area. The long-term impacts of tailings drainage on these important feeding habitats and the whitefish that visit them has not been investigated.

Two major hard-rock gold mines are active in the Tanana River drainage and at least one more is being considered (Szumigala et al. 2009). The Fort Knox gold mine is a large, open-pit facility located in the headwaters of Fish Creek, a tributary of the Chena River (Figure 61). The mine began producing gold in 1996 and was the biggest producer in interior Alaska for many years. Two impoundments downstream from the open-pit and processing facility capture tailings and waste water from the mine. A cyanide heap-leach facility was constructed recently to extract additional gold from lower grade material. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game has been continuously monitoring fish populations in natural and altered habitats downstream from the mine since before its



Figure 61. Fort Knox, a large, open pit, lode gold mine in the Chena River drainage, a tributary of the Tanana River. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

development (Ott and Scannell 1996; Ott and Morris 2010). By all accounts, the mine is containing its waste materials adequately and downstream habitats are not being contaminated. The Pogo gold mine is an underground facility located in the upper Goodpaster River drainage (Staley 2009). According to Szumigala et al. (2009), the Pogo mine began producing gold in 2006 and produced more gold than the Fort Knox mine in 2008. Gold bearing ore is mined from deep underground and milled on the surface (Staley 2009). Gold is extracted from the milled ore with cyanide leaching methods. Some of the waste material is mixed with cement and injected back into the mine and some is dried and stored on the surface. Wastewater discharge from the mine is constantly monitored to ensure compliance with clean water provisions in their permit. It does not appear that the current hard-rock mines in the Tanana River drainage directly disturb essential whitefish habitats other than those for round whitefish. Exploration is underway on a third, major hard-rock gold prospect located in the upper Tolovana River drainage near Livengood Creek (Szumigala et al. 2009). If eventually developed, the Livengood prospect would become an open-pit mine that would drain down the Tolovana River into Minto Flats, an important whitefish feeding habitat. Presumably an effective containment system would be developed similar to that for the Fort Knox mine. The long-term effects of large hard-rock mines on downstream aquatic habitats are often disastrous, as detailed by Woody et al. (2010) in their analyses of numerous case studies from the continental United States. Perhaps we have learned enough from poorly managed systems to prevent similarly disastrous outcomes here.

Upper Yukon River habitat region

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

Fisheries

Culture and language

Harvest and use

Potential threats and concerns

Overfishing

Development

Kuskokwim River habitat region

The Kuskokwim River habitat region includes river and lake habitats from the mouth of the Kuskokwim River, about 10 km (6 miles) downstream from the mouth of the Eek River, to the headwaters of its many tributaries, which are as far as 1,500 rkm (930 river miles) upstream (Figures 62 and 63; Appendix A3; Whitmore et al. 2008). Parts of two major lake districts fall within the Kuskokwim River drainage: the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta Lake District, which encompasses much of the floodplain downstream from the Aniak River; and the Minchumina Lake District in the upper reaches of the North Fork Kuskokwim River (Arp and Jones 2009). In addition to the numerous, relatively shallow flatland lakes in the floodplains of the drainage, there are a small number of relatively deep upland lakes in the headwaters of the southern tributaries (Alt 1977b; Russell 1980). Many of the south bank tributaries of the Kuskokwim River drainage from the Stony River upstream originate in glaciated regions of the western Alaska Range (Molnia 2007, 2008) and contribute a substantial quantity of glacial sediment to the Kuskokwim River during the summer months. Southern tributaries downstream from the Stony River and all northern tributaries flow clear or tundra stained except during high-flow events. A more detailed description of Kuskokwim River drainage basin, hydrology, and tidal dynamics can be found in the study area section of the introduction.

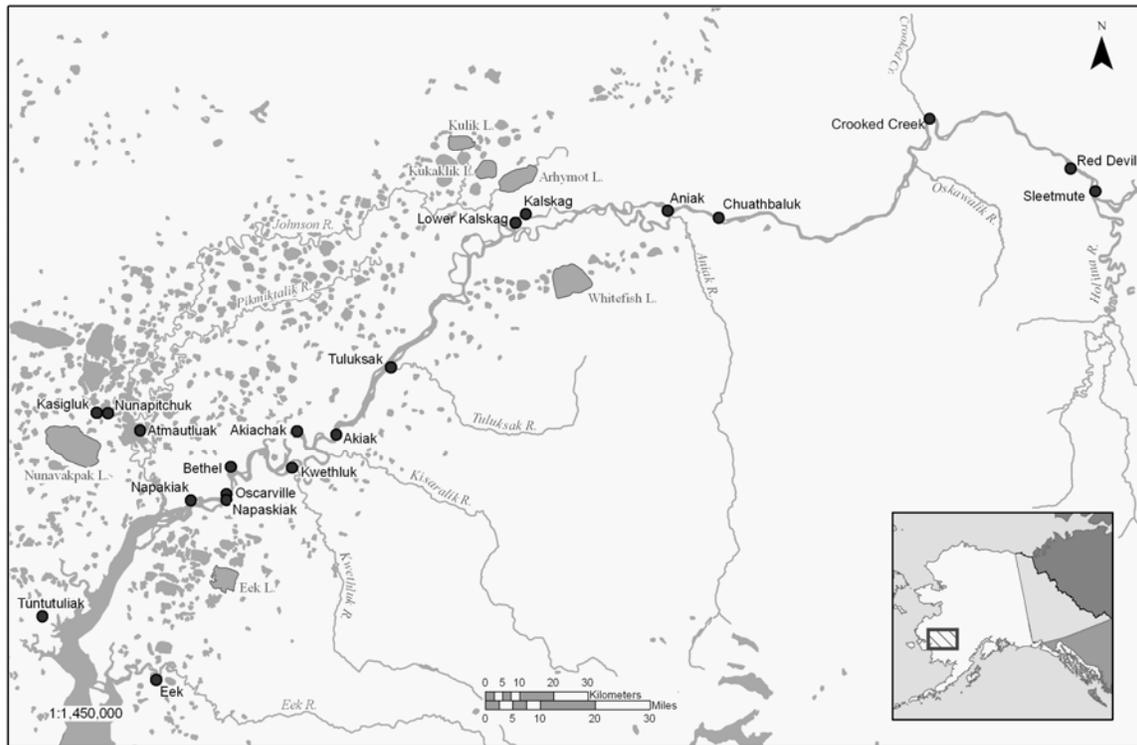


Figure 62. The Kuskokwim River downstream from the Holitna River including major tributaries and communities.

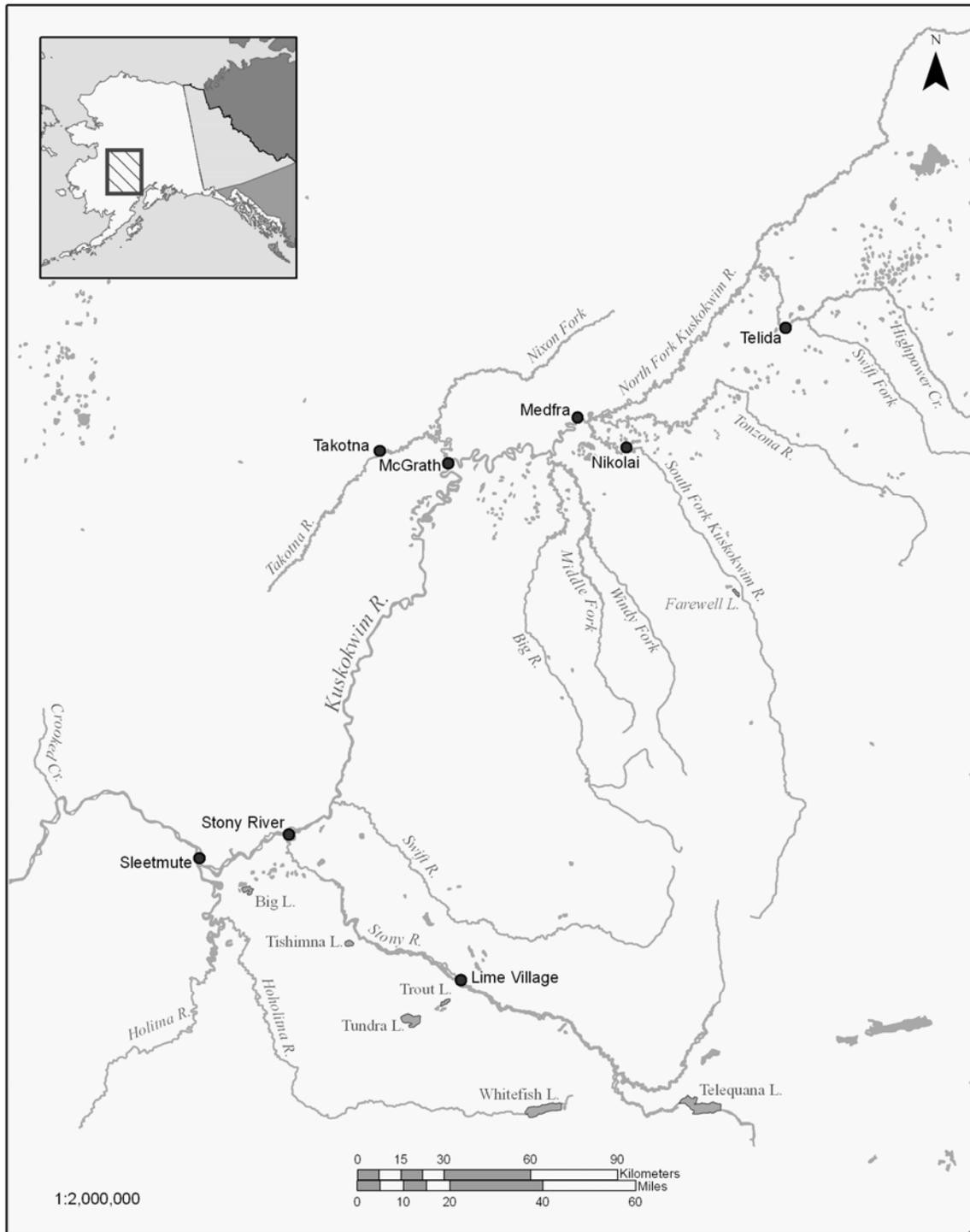


Figure 63. The Kuskokwim River upstream from the Holitna River including major tributaries and communities.

There are a great variety of aquatic habitats in the Kuskokwim River drainage. The main-stem Kuskokwim River is a large, turbid, smooth flowing river through most of its length. The substrate in the lower 307 km (191 miles), up to the mouth of the Aniak River, is predominantly composed of silt or sand. Farther upstream the substrate becomes a mix of material ranging from silt and sand to gravel and rocks, depending on channel morphology and the proximity of the river to source material. While there are many islands in the Kuskokwim River, there are no heavily braided regions of the main stem such as those in the upper Yukon Flats (Figure *Yukon Flats*) or in the Tanana River (Figure 52, page 130). Glacially influenced tributaries of the Kuskokwim River include the Stony, Swift, Big, Middle Fork, Windy Fork of the Middle Fork, South Fork Kuskokwim, Tonzona, and Swift Fork Kuskokwim rivers. The upper reaches of the glacial drainages flow swiftly over braided, gravel substrate streambeds and transition to slow flowing streams over soft substrate in their lower reaches (Alt 1981a; Ireland and Collazzi 1985a, 1985b). Glacial flow is turbid in summer and clear in winter, similar to the glacial tributaries in the Tanana River drainage (Brabets et al. 2000). Some of the larger non-glacial tributaries entering the south bank of the Kuskokwim River include the Eek, Kwethluk, Kisaralik, Tuluksak, Aniak, Oskawalik, and Holitna rivers. In general, these rivers flow swiftly over a gravel substrate through most of their lengths and transition to slow flow over soft substrate in their lower reaches (Alt 1977b; Alt 1981a). Upland lakes open to river systems are present in the headwaters of many of the southern tributaries rivers (Alt 1977b; Russell 1980). North-bank tributaries include the Kialik, Johnson, George, Takotna, and North Fork Kuskokwim rivers. The Kialik and Johnson rivers are expansive, soft substrate, flatland drainages that lie entirely within the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta Lake District (Figure 64; Arp and Jones 2009). The lower reaches are subject to tidal influence. Fall storm surges that routinely inundate the central Yukon Kuskokwim Delta with marine water (Jorgenson and Ely 2001) may also flood the western lakes of the Johnson River drainage. The George and Takotna rivers, as well as other smaller drainages flowing into the north side of the Kuskokwim River, flow swiftly over gravel substrate through most of their lengths, with relatively short regions of slow flow over soft substrate in the lower reaches of some drainages. The North Fork Kuskokwim River upstream from the Swift Fork, is a low gradient, soft substrate, meandering stream into its headwater reaches (Alt 1972), some of which are included in the Minchumina Lake District (Figure 65; Arp and Jones 2009). These are the basic river and lake habitats available to fish in the Kuskokwim River drainage.

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

All six common whitefish species are present in the Kuskokwim River habitat region (Figure 4, page 13). Additionally, Russell (1980) identified pygmy whitefish that had been eaten by northern pike in Two Lakes, an upland lake in the upper Stony River drainage, establishing the species in the Kuskokwim River drainage (Table 1; Appendix A4). Similar to the Yukon River drainage, there are distinct trends in distribution and relative abundance within the drainage based on species, habitat, season, and demographic factors. Most of the distribution, migration, and life history data presented below come from directed sampling and radio telemetry studies in the drainage. Fish counting weirs have been operated in numerous tributaries including the Kwethluk

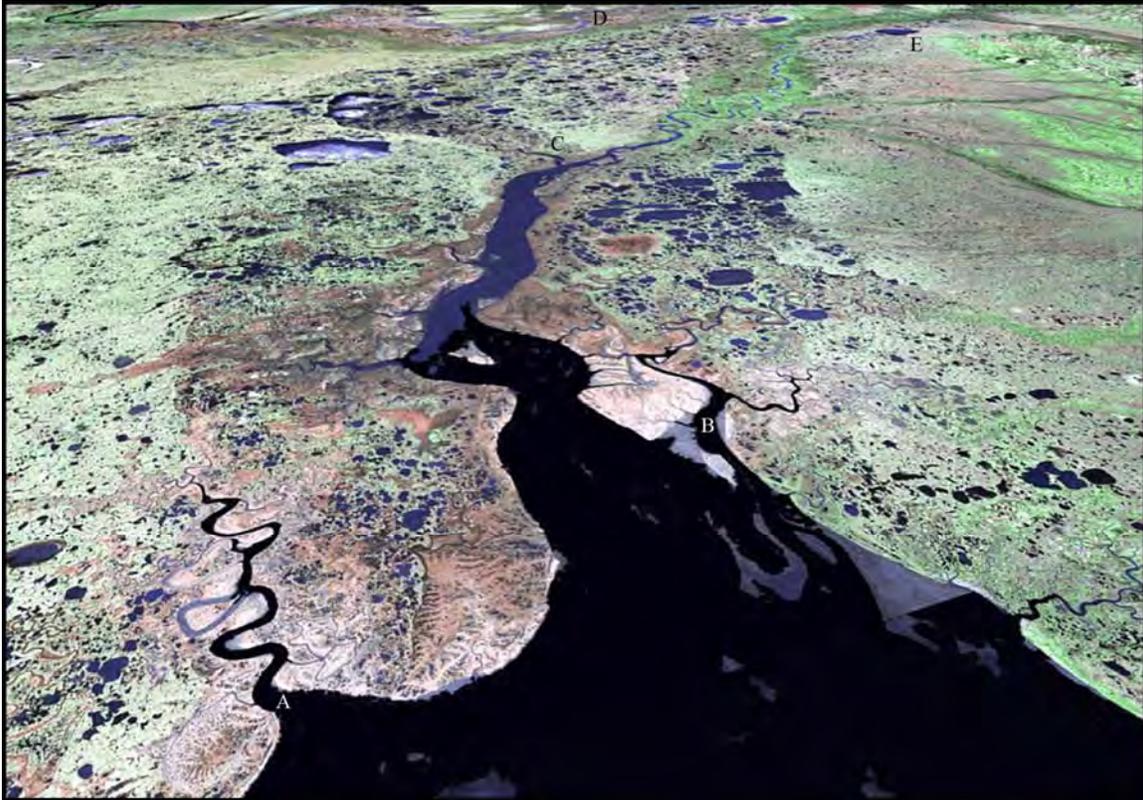


Figure 64. Looking upstream from Kuskokwim Bay into the lower Kuskokwim River valley and the southern part of the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta Lake District. Geographic reference points in this image include the Ishkowik River in the lower left (A), the Eek Channel, which drains the Eek River, just right of center (B), the mouth of the Johnson River drains into the lower Kuskokwim River from the north (C), the Yukon River near the community of Russian Mission in the upper margin (D), and Whitefish Lake is just downstream from the mouth of the Aniak River in the upper right (E). Image courtesy of Dr. W.A.Bowen, California Geographical Survey (geogdata.csun.edu).

(Miller and Harper 2010a), Tuluksak (Miller and Harper 2010b), George (Clark et al. 2010), Kogrukluk (Williams and Shelden 2010), Tatlawiksuk (Smith and Shelden 2010), and Takotna (Stewart et al. 2010) rivers. Weir projects are always focused on Pacific salmon and are therefore placed on rivers that support salmon spawning habitats. Whitefish species are often counted but rarely identified as they pass through the weirs. Whitefish passage for most weirs are relatively small, often less than 100 whitefish during a three month operation period. For example, Smith and Shelden (2010), counted only 6 whitefish passing upstream through the Tatlawiksuk River weir between June 15 and September 22, 2009, and 273 that were washed up on the weir as they attempted to migrate downstream. The Kwethluk River weir may experience the greatest passage of whitefish in the Kuskokwim River system with over 1,600 whitefish, identified at the time as humpback whitefish and round whitefish, migrating upstream during the 1992 season (Harper 1998). That number has declined in recent years when during the 2004 season, for example, only 423 whitefish migrated upstream through the weir (Roettiger et

al. 2005), and during the 2009 season only 151 whitefish migrated upstream (Miller and Harper 2010a). Broad whitefish and humpback whitefish are currently thought to be the primary whitefish species encountered at the Kwethluk River weir based on the identification of those that become stranded on the weir (K. Harper, USFWS, personal communication). Picket spacing on some weirs is wide enough to allow some whitefish to pass uncounted, and some may pass early in the season before a weir becomes operational, so counts do not necessarily reflect actual passage of whitefish species. Data available, however, suggest small numbers of whitefish migrating past most weirs in the Kuskokwim River drainage. Without knowing the demographic qualities or species composition of the passage, the most important whitefish information is that there do not appear to be large whitefish migrations into most of the salmon spawning streams. Following are summary distribution and life history data for the six common whitefish species in the Kuskokwim River drainage.



Figure 65. Looking north into the upper North Fork Kuskokwim River valley, about 20 km (12 miles) west of Lake Minchumina. The river meanders over soft substrate through this wide, forested valley with only its uppermost reaches flowing swiftly over gravel. Photo by R.J. Brown, USFWS.

Inconnu are distributed along the Kuskokwim River valley from its mouth in Kuskokwim Bay to the Swift Fork Kuskokwim River, a major tributary of the North Fork Kuskokwim River, about 1,078 km (670 miles) upstream from the sea. Inconnu are known to migrate into the marine environments of Kuskokwim Bay where they have been captured during winter (Alt 1977a). One inconnu tagged in the Kuskokwim River in 1968 was recaptured five years later in the Yukon River, suggesting that inconnu are not bound within their

natal drainages. Most inconnu appear to overwinter from the lower Holitna River to Kuskokwim Bay (Alt 1977a; Stuby 2010). Summer feeding habitats include the slow flowing, lower reaches of numerous tributary rivers from the Kuskokwim River mouth upstream into the North Fork Kuskokwim River (Alt 1977b, 1981a; Maciolek 1986; Stuby 2010). Inconnu avoid lake habitats (Alt 1977b; Maciolek 1986; Harper et al. 2007) and rarely ascend tributary rivers into the swiftly flowing, gravel substrate reaches beyond the Kuskokwim River floodplain (Alt 1977b, 1981a; Stuby 2010). Fall spawning habitats have been positively identified in braided, swiftly flowing, gravel substrate reaches in three glacially influenced tributaries in the upper Kuskokwim River and a fourth spawning area is suspected (Alt 1972, 1981a; Stuby 2010). Alt (1972, 1981a) used gillnet sampling strategies to locate spawning areas in the Swift Fork of the North Fork Kuskokwim River drainage, which he believed was at the mouth of Highpower Creek, and in the Big River, approximately 66 km (41 miles) upstream from its mouth in a braided reach with gravel substrate (Figure 66). Stuby (2010) deployed 119 radio transmitters in mature-size inconnu captured in numerous locations around the drainage and was able to verify that the Big River spawning area originally identified by Alt (1981a) was the major spawning destination in the Kuskokwim river drainage and another smaller population appeared to spawn in the Middle Fork Kuskokwim River. The inconnu spawning habitats in the Big and Middle Fork Kuskokwim rivers are both in the transition region between the high gradient, heavily braided, gravel substrate, upper reaches of the drainages and the low gradient, non-braided, soft substrate, lower reaches (Ireland and Collazzi 1985b). Stuby (2010) suspected a third population might spawn in the Slow Fork of the East Fork Kuskokwim River near the mouth of the Tonzona River, but that suspicion was based on late fall locations of two fish and has not been verified at this time. None of the radio-tagged fish in Stuby's (2010) study migrated to the Highpower Creek spawning area identified by Alt (1972), suggesting a small population there compared to much larger populations in the Big and Middle Fork Kuskokwim rivers, or that individuals from the Highpower Creek population were less widely distributed and thus less available for tagging. In any case, it appears that inconnu are distributed throughout the main-stem Kuskokwim River corridor from the sea to their upper drainage spawning areas in at least three of the glacially influenced tributary systems, as well as into the lower reaches of many other tributaries and into coastal waters along the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta region.

Riverine populations of broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco occupy many of the same habitats within the Kuskokwim River drainage. Sampling and radio telemetry data indicate that all three species rear, feed, and overwinter in the lower drainage and in Kuskokwim Bay (Maciolek 1986; Harper et al. 2007, 2008, 2009). All three species migrate in spring from estuarine or riverine overwintering habitats to feeding habitats in the slow flowing, lower reaches of tributary rivers or river-connected lake systems (Alt 1977b, 1981a; Harper et al. 2007, 2009). While these three species are commonly encountered in the slow flowing lower reaches of the tributary rivers, they are rare farther upstream in swiftly flowing, gravel substrate habitats (Alt 1977b). Beginning in mid to late summer, pre-spawning individuals of all three species migrate from feeding habitats to upstream spawning habitats in gravel substrate reaches of the drainage. Radio telemetry data suggest that broad whitefish spawn in two main-stem reaches; one near the

mouth of the Swift River, approximately 560 km (348 miles) from the sea, and the other near the mouth of the Big River, approximately 827 km (514 miles) from the sea (Harper



Figure 66. Swiftly flowing, gravel substrate, spawning habitat in the Big River that is used by inconnu, humpback whitefish, and least cisco. Photo by K. Harper, USFWS.

et al. 2009). Numerous, pre-spawning broad whitefish were captured in late fall 1971 at the mouth of Highpower Creek, a known spawning location for inconnu (Alt 1972), indicating at least three riverine spawning populations of broad whitefish in the drainage. Harper et al. (2009) followed radio-tagged humpback whitefish to four, gravel substrate spawning destinations including the Big River, in the same area used by spawning inconnu, and the lower Swift River, both glacially influenced southern tributaries, as well as a middle reach of the Holitna River and near the mouth of Ophir Creek, which is the largest tributary to Whitefish Lake in the Kuskokwim River floodplain. Pre-spawning humpback whitefish were captured in late fall 1971 at the mouth of Highpower Creek (Alt 1972), indicating at least five riverine spawning populations of humpback whitefish in the drainage. Radio-tagged least cisco migrated from feeding habitat in Whitefish Lake to spawning habitat in the middle reaches of the Holitna River in the same area used by humpback whitefish (Harper et al. 2009). Sampling evidence indicates that some least cisco spawn near the mouth of Ophir Creek as well. Alt (1981a) captured large numbers of least cisco in the inconnu spawning reach of the Big River, which is probably a least cisco spawning area too, although no maturity sampling was done to verify. Additionally, pre-spawning least cisco were captured in late fall 1971 at the mouth of

Highpower Creek (Alt 1972), suggesting at least four riverine spawning populations of least cisco in the drainage. Radio telemetry, otolith chemistry, and tag recapture data indicate that following the fall spawning event, most individuals of all three species retreat downstream to main-stem overwintering habitats in the lower reaches of the Kuskokwim River, from the lower Holitna River downstream and into Kuskokwim Bay (Harper et al. 2007, 2009).

Bering cisco appear to limit their distribution in the Kuskokwim River drainage to the main stem and into the South Fork Kuskokwim River (Alt 1973a). Intensive sampling in the drainage revealed that Bering cisco were present in the main stem, an occasional Bering cisco could be capture near the mouths of tributaries downstream from the South Fork Kuskokwim River, no captures were made beyond the immediate mouth regions of these downstream tributaries despite the routine captures of other whitefish species in reaches upstream from the mouths, and no captures of Bering cisco were made upstream from the South Fork Kuskokwim River despite the routine captures of other whitefish species in upstream reaches (Alt 1972, 1977b; 1981a). Further, Alt (1973a) reported that none of the Bering cisco captured in the Kuskokwim River drainage were eating and all had enlarged gonads consistent with a spawning migration. During late September 2010, M. Thalhauser of the Kuskokwim Native Association (unpublished data), sampled the lower South Fork Kuskokwim River up to about 75 km (47 miles) from the mouth and captured several hundred pre-spawning Bering cisco. Milt could be expressed from all males but eggs could not be similarly expressed from females, indicating that they were not quite ready to spawn. Gonadosomatic index data were collected from nine females from the sample and they averaged 25% of body mass as eggs (range 22% to 31%; Figure 67). These data are consistent with a mid-October spawning time as indicated for the Yukon (Brown 2000) and Susitna River (ADFG 1983) populations. It appears that Bering cisco populations in the Yukon, Kuskokwim, and Susitna River drainages follow very similar life history patterns (Alt 1973a; ADFG 1983; Brown 2000; Brown et al. 2007).

Sampling and harvest data suggest that few isolated lake populations of broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, least cisco, and round whitefish may exist within the Kuskokwim River drainage. Baxter (1973) sampled Whitefish Lake, the large upland lake in the upper Hohlitna River drainage, and identified numerous broad whitefish in his catch. Whitefish Lake is open to the river system allowing fish migration in and out, so simply catching broad whitefish in the lake is not evidence of an isolated population. While broad whitefish are routinely identified in flatland lakes open to riverine habitats, such as Whitefish Lake in the Kuskokwim River floodplain (Harper et al. 2007), Kgun Lake in the central Yukon Kuskokwim Delta (Baxter 1975), and numerous similar lakes in Yukon River lake districts (Glesne 1986), it is very unusual to find broad whitefish in upland, headwater lakes. To our knowledge, isolated lake populations of broad whitefish have only been documented in the Travaillant Lake system in the lower Mackenzie River drainage (Chudobiak 1995; Harris and Howland 2005; Harris and Taylor 2010a), so an isolated population in Whitefish Lake would be a significant discovery. Alt (1977b) sampled upland, headwater lakes in the Aniak, Kisaralik, and Eek rivers finding round whitefish and other non-whitefish species in Aniak Lake, but no round whitefish or other whitefish species in the other lakes (Appendix A4). Both Baxter (1975) and Russell

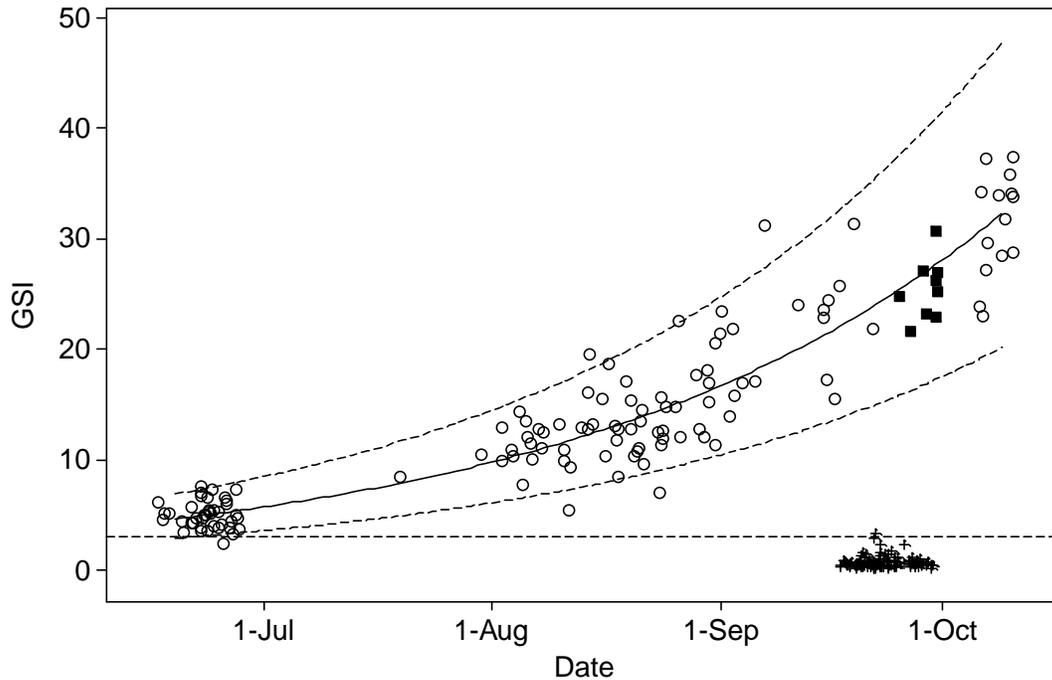


Figure 67. Gonadosomatic indices of mature Bering cisco preparing to spawn (\circ ; $n = 130$), reveal an increasing trend through the season to maximum levels up to 30% or more just prior to spawning in mid-October, Bering cisco captured in the South Fork Kuskokwim River in late September 2010 (\blacksquare ; $n = 9$), demonstrating that they were pre-spawning fish, and Bering cisco sampled from the commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River ($+$; $n = 113$), which had GSI levels too low to spawn during the year of capture. The solid curved line is fitted to the GSI data from mature Yukon River Bering cisco preparing to spawn and the curved dashed lines describe the 95% prediction interval for spawning Bering cisco. The horizontal dashed line is at GSI = 3%, a level that is rarely exceeded by non-spawning fish.

(1980) sampled Telaquana and Two lakes in the upper Stony River drainage, both open to the river system, and found round whitefish in both lakes, least cisco in Telaquana Lake, and Russell (1980) found pygmy whitefish in Two Lakes. Neither broad whitefish nor humpback whitefish were captured in either lake. It is possible that least cisco in Telaquana Lake represent an isolated population simply because it is so far upstream from flatland lake habitats that the species commonly associates with. Residents of Lime Village, a community in the upper Stony River drainage (Figure 63), reportedly harvest broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and round whitefish as they migrate between riverine and upland lake habitats in the area (Kari 1983), suggesting that these fish are not from isolated populations. Similarly, residents of Telida, a community located on the Swift Fork of the North Fork Kuskokwim River, reportedly harvest whitefish from one or more lakes in the area (Stickney 1980; Stokes 1985). Stokes (1985) reported that whitefish harvests from Lower Telida Lake involved catching fish migrating into the lake

in the spring, within the lake during summer, and migrating out of the lake in the fall, demonstrating that those fish were not isolated in the lake but were part of the riverine group documented by Alt (1972). While isolated populations of whitefish, including humpback whitefish, least cisco, and round whitefish, appear to be common in upland lakes in the Yukon River drainage, these data suggest that relatively few possibilities exist for isolated whitefish populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage (Appendix A4).

Spawning seasons for riverine populations of inconnu, broad whitefish and humpback whitefish in the Kuskokwim River drainage can be inferred based on the timing of post-spawning migrations of radio-tagged fish. Spawning season for inconnu in other river systems has commonly been documented between late September and mid-October (Brown 2000; Howland et al. 2000; Underwood 2000). Stuby (2010) monitored post-spawning migrations of inconnu from the Big and Middle Fork Kuskokwim River spawning areas with a remote receiving station and found that most radio-tagged fish left during the first half of October, consistent with a late September to mid-October spawning season. These data are also consistent with Alt's (1972) report of inconnu spawning near the mouth of Highpower Creek beginning on September 30. Spawning season for broad whitefish has been shown to be later than other whitefish species, usually beginning in late October or early November (Shestakov 2001; Tallman et al. 2002; Carter 2010). Radio-tagged broad whitefish in Kuskokwim River spawning areas began downstream migration in early November (Harper et al. 2009), consistent with a late October or early November spawning season. Spawning season for riverine populations of humpback whitefish usually begins in late September or early October (Stein et al. 1973; Alt 1979; Brown 2006). The post-spawning downstream migration of radio-tagged humpback whitefish from spawning sites in the Kuskokwim River drainage began in mid-October, consistent with an early October spawning season (Harper et al. 2009). Similar post-spawning migration data are not available for least cisco, Bering cisco, or round whitefish populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage.

Round whitefish have most commonly been found in gravel substrate reaches of non-glacially influenced rivers and in upland lakes (Alt 1977b, 1981a; Russell 1980). They are rarely encountered in the main-stem Kuskokwim River, the swift, turbid waters of the glacial rivers (Alt 1981a), the slow flowing lower reaches of tributaries (Alt 1977b), or the shallow flatland lakes (Maciolek 1986; Harper et al. 2007). This distribution pattern among habitats is consistent with round whitefish distribution in the Yukon River drainage as discussed in previous sections.

Minimum size and age at maturity data have been collected for some humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Kuskokwim River drainage (Harper et al. 2007; K. Harper, USFWS, unpublished data). Some of these data come from collections made in Whitefish Lake in the Kuskokwim River floodplain (Figure 68), which must be considered a mixed population sample, and some come from October collections in spawning reaches located in the Holitna and Swift River drainages, which are population specific data. Samples of humpback whitefish and least cisco were collected through the summer in Whitefish Lake, where they were feeding (Harper et al. 2007).

Gonadosomatic indices were calculated for females in an effort to identify mature fish preparing to spawn from those that would not spawn. A scatterplot was prepared with



Figure 68. Looking into Whitefish Lake, in the Kuskokwim River floodplain, through the weir established to monitor whitefish migrations at the outlet stream. The dimensions of Whitefish Lake are approximately 20 km (7.5 miles) east to west by 10 km (6 miles) north to south with an average depth of about 1.5 m (5 feet). The 15 km (9 mile) outlet stream joins the Kuskokwim River approximately 268 km (167 miles) from Kuskokwim Bay. Photo by K. Harper, USFWS.

GSI versus FL to illustrate minimum length at maturity for both species (Figure 69). These data were originally presented by Harper et al. (2007). Fish were classified as mature at GSI = 3 or greater based on criteria in Bond (1982) and Brown (2004). Mature female least cisco feeding in the lake ranged between 30 and 41 cm (12 to 16 inches) FL and mature female humpback whitefish ranged between 35 and 50 cm (14 to 20 inches) FL. Pearl tubercles (Vladykov 1970) were present on all humpback whitefish that were collected in early October from the Holitna and Swift River spawning reaches, verifying that they were mature and preparing to spawn. Length and age distributions of these two samples (Figure 70) revealed length at maturity was 36 cm (14 inches) FL for the Holitna River sample ($n = 27$) and 33 cm (13 inches) FL for the Swift River sample ($n = 388$). Minimum age at maturity was 5 years for the Holitna River sample ($n = 27$) and 4 years for the Swift River sample ($n = 145$). Longevity was estimated at 29 years for the Holitna River sample and 32 years for the Swift River sample. The presence of substantial proportions of older fish in these populations suggests that they are not being overexploited. The much larger sample size from the Swift River population was undoubtedly responsible for the expanded range of length and age data on the tails of these distributions. Adequate length and age at maturity data have not been collected for inconnu, broad whitefish, Bering cisco, or round whitefish within the Kuskokwim River

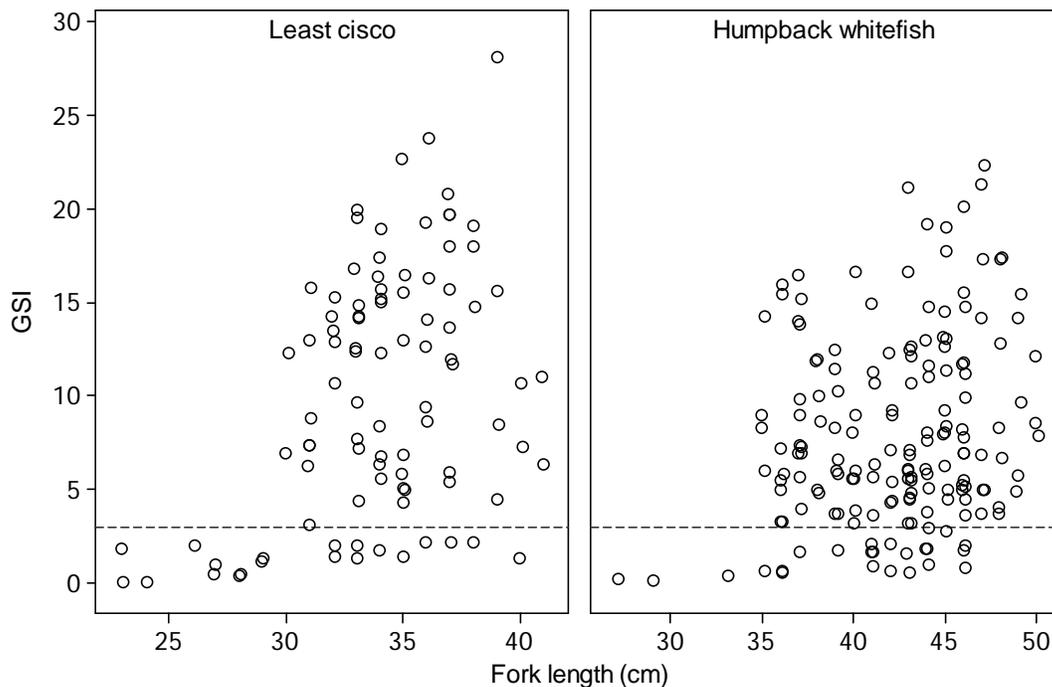


Figure 69. Gonadosomatic indices from samples of female least cisco ($n = 94$) and humpback whitefish ($n = 167$) collected from Whitefish Lake, in the Kuskokwim River floodplain, between May and October 2003. Because radio-tagged fish from Whitefish Lake have migrated to multiple spawning destinations (Harper et al. 2009), these were mixed population samples. Individuals with GSI values exceeding $GSI = 3$ (horizontal dashed lines) were all mature and preparing to spawn. Lengths of mature females ranged from 30 to 41 cm (12 to 16 inches) FL for least cisco and 35 to 50 cm (14 to 20 inches) FL for humpback whitefish. These data were originally published in Harper et al. (2007) and were provided by K. Harper, USFWS.

drainage. Further, least cisco data from Harper et al. (2007), as presented above (Figure 69), only dealt with length at maturity and was not population specific. Our understanding of whitefish populations and our ability to manage them effectively will eventually require length and age at maturity data for populations of the most heavily exploited species.

Fisheries

Home to two distinct cultures and three language groups—Yup'ik, Dena'ina Athabaskan, and Upper Kuskokwim Athabaskan—the Kuskokwim River drainage encompasses 27 established communities, divided culturally into lower, central, and upper drainage groups. Bethel, Aniak, and McGrath serve as the major population hubs for these groups and approximately 13,468 people inhabit the entire area (U.S. Census Bureau 2009). Lower drainage communities include Tuluksak, Akiak, Akiachak, Kwethluk, Bethel, Oscarville, Napaskiak, Napakiak, Atmautluak, Kasigluk, Nunapitchuk, Tuntutuliak, and Eek (Figure 62). The central Kuskokwim region includes the communities of Lower

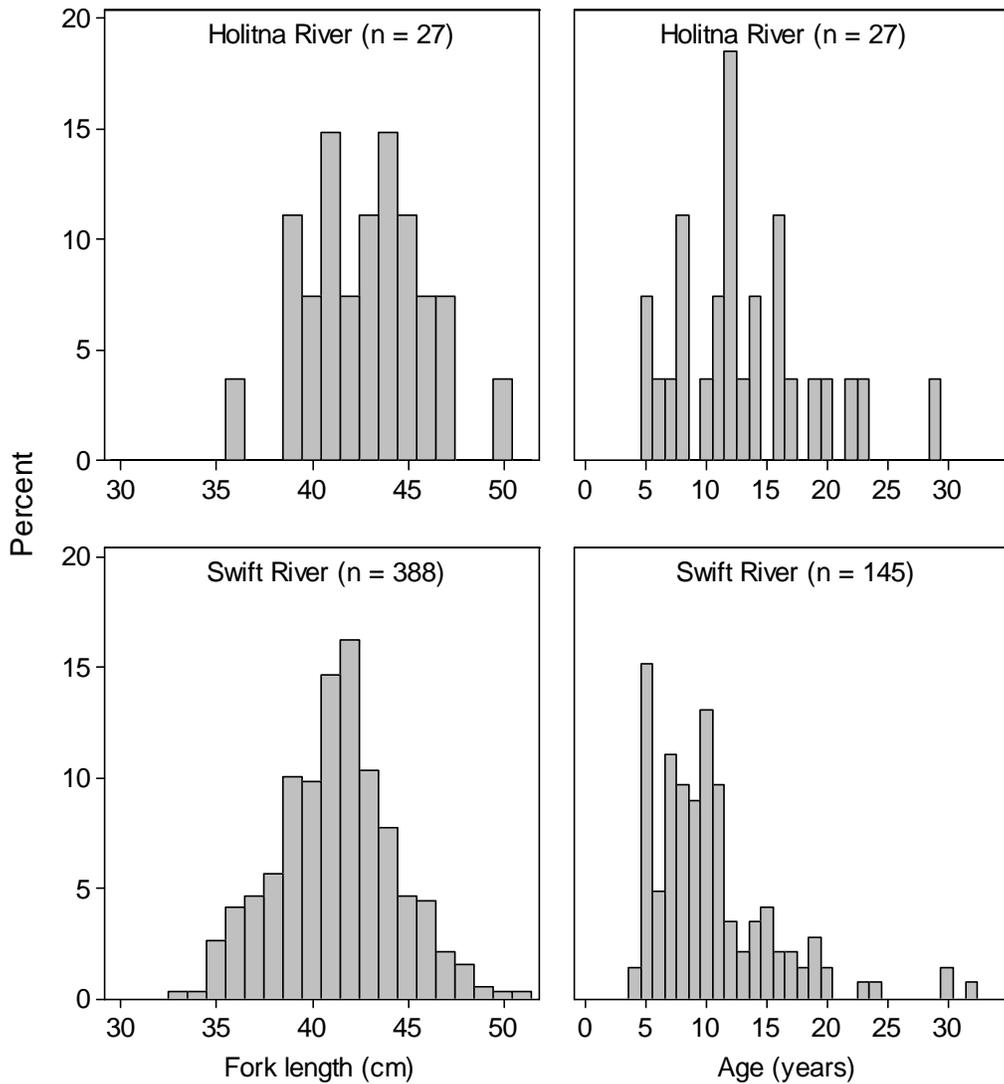


Figure 70. Length and age samples from mature humpback whitefish collected in early October from spawning reaches in the Holitna and Swift River drainages. All males and females exhibited pearl tubercles. Males expressed milt and some females expressed eggs. Gonadosomatic index data from subsamples of females were elevated indicating that they were mature and preparing to spawn (Figure 69). Minimum length at maturity was 36 cm (14 inches) FL for the Holitna River sample and 33 cm (13 inches) for the Swift River sample. Minimum age at maturity was 5 years for the Holitna River sample and 4 years for the Swift River sample. The smaller and younger maturity values of the Swift River sample is undoubtedly a result of the much larger sample size. Note the strong recruitment of age 5 individuals for the Swift River sample. These unpublished data were provided by K. Harper, USFWS.

Kalskag, Upper Kalskag, Aniak, Chuathbaluk, Crooked Creek, Red Devil, Sleetmute, and Stony River (Figures 62 and 63). The communities of Lime Village, Takotna, McGrath, Medfra, Nikolai, and Telida lie in the upper Kuskokwim region (Figure 63).

Historically, whitefish have been a critical part of the overall annual subsistence take of the people of the main stem Kuskokwim River. While salmon is the primary subsistence fish for Kuskokwim River communities, a great deal of time, effort, and money for gas and gear is dedicated to harvesting whitefish species. Although primarily harvested in the fall and spring throughout the drainage, whitefish species can be taken anytime, making them a stable and consistent food source that can be relied on throughout the year. Residents of the entire region share the traditional values of treating the resource with respect by not wasting, disposing of the remains properly, using traditional food preparation techniques, and sharing with others.

There was a paucity of data available for most Kuskokwim whitefish fisheries until very recently. This section on Kuskokwim River fisheries draws primarily from 14 currently available ADFG Technical Papers concerning subsistence in Kuskokwim River communities dating back to 1979 (Jonrowe 1980; Stickney 1981a; Andrews et al. 1983; Kari 1983; Charnley 1984; Stokes 1985; Brelsford et al. 1987; Coffing 1991; Coffing et al. 2001; Williams et al. 2005; Holen et al. 2006; Krauthoefer et al. 2007; Simon et al. 2007; and Ray et al. 2010). Additionally, two in-progress ADFG reports—an ethnography of Kuskokwim salmon fisheries and research on the comprehensive subsistence harvests of central Kuskokwim communities—also contribute to this section. Finally, we draw on an AVCP report for regional planning (Hooper 2003).

Culture and Language

Kuskokwim River residents use a variety of words to refer to whitefish species that draw on various aspects of whitefish species including phenotype, seasonality of harvest, and geographical place names (Table 13). Common names for the different whitefish species along the Kuskokwim main stem are shared by both the Lower and the Central Kuskokwim River communities. Broad whitefish are referred to locally in English as “broads” or “big whitefish”. Humpback whitefish are referred to as “humpies,” not to be confused with a term also used for a species of salmon. Cisco species and round whitefish are generally referred to as “little whitefish,” and local residents refer to inconnu as “sheefish”.

In the upper Kuskokwim River region, the residents of Nikolai use the generic words *sajila* and *dilmije* to denote “common whitefish.” *Tiayano’o’* is the word for the month of September or “whitefish month” likely because of the historical practices of focusing harvest during fall migrations. The community name, Telida, is derived from *Tilaya* or “lake whitefish”; the community is located in an area known for an abundance of lake bound whitefish locally identified as broad whitefish (Williams et al. 2005). *Zidlaghe Zighashno’*, or “sheefish harvest river”, is the local place-name for Big River, a popular fishing location.

Table 13. Terms for whitefish in the Kuskokwim River main stem.

Common name	Linnaean name	Dena'ina (Tanaina) ¹	Yup'ik ²	Upper Kuskokwim Athabaskan ^{3,4}
Inconnu (sheefish)	<i>Stenodus leucichthys</i>	shish	cii (ciiq)	zidlaghe
Broad whitefish	<i>Coregonus nasus</i>	telay	akakiik	tilaya, taghye
Humpback whitefish	<i>Coregonus clupeaformis</i>	hulehga		sajila, tsendude
Least cisco	<i>Coregonus sardinella</i>	ghelghuli	imarpinraq	sajila, dilmije
Round whitefish	<i>Prosopium cylindraceum</i>	hesten	cingikegqliq	Hwstin

¹(Kari 1983)

²(Jacobson 1984)

³(Collins and Collins 1966)

⁴(Collins and Petruska 1979)

Lower Kuskokwim

The subsistence whitefish harvests of many lower Kuskokwim River communities have not yet been fully studied, though a few studies suggest regional distinctions. A traditional knowledge study in the lower river communities of Eek, Tuntutuliak, and Nunapitchuk suggests that area residents have historically relied heavily on broad whitefish, but observed declines have shifted harvest towards humpback whitefish (Ray et al. 2010). The Kasigluk-Nunapitchuk area is renowned for the health and quality of its fish, especially whitefish, which is thought to depend on the annual flooding cycles and drainage of area lakes by several rivers. Commercial sale or barter of whitefish from this region to people on the Bering Sea coast has taken place for many years. Whitefish harvests near Nunapitchuk take place within a large lake and stream region through which the Johnson and Kialik rivers flow. Nunapitchuk residents report elder teachings that suggest that Nanvarpak Lake is the origin of local whitefish. To protect this critical habitat and the whitefish it supports, tribal elders from Kasigluk, Nunapitchuk and Atmautluak adopted a resolution in 1992, prohibiting nets in the lake, especially at the outlet. People not in compliance with the resolution have been issued citations or had their nets confiscated, which has led to controversy about the resolution and its enforcement (Ray et al. 2010). In 1983, Nunapitchuk households caught 2,927 whitefish (3,983 kg; 8,781 lbs) and 3 inconnu (10 kg; 22 lbs) (Ray et al. 2010). Community harvests from 2005-2006 were substantially higher (Table 14).

Earlier studies have focused on the nearby communities of Kwethluk (Coffing 1991), Akiachak (Coffing et al. 2001), and Tuluksak (Andrews and Peterson 1983). Although geographically close, these communities display very different whitefish fishing patterns. Kwethluk residents, for example, fish in the main-stem Kuskokwim River and reported harvesting whitefish primarily in the fall between August and November (Coffing 1991). Whitefish are available year-round in the Kuskokwim River near Akiachak, but most fishing for broad whitefish and humpback whitefish in 1998 took place in July and August using salmon nets. Some residents also harvested humpback whitefish with hook and line methods. Cisco species were harvested throughout the year in the Kuskokwim main stem in various locations between Bethel and Aniak. Of these whitefish harvests, a

small percentage of broad whitefish and humpback whitefish and all inconnu were harvested while commercial fishing. Between 1980 and 1983, Tuluksak fishers harvested whitefish between May and October and inconnu from September to November (Coffing et al. 2001). Harvest locations near Tuluksak include the Tuluksak River, Otter Creek, Fog River, Little Bogus Creek, Mishevik Slough, and a tributary of Birch Creek (Andrews et al. 1983). Other than inconnu, whitefish harvest estimates for Kwethluk were not identified to species while in Akiakchak they were (Table 15).

Table 14. Estimated harvest of whitefish species by lower Kuskokwim River communities, 2005-2006¹.

Resource	Eek Fish (kg-lbs)	Tuntutuliak Fish (kg-lbs)	Nunapitchuk Fish (kg-lbs)	Total kg (lbs)
Inconnu (sheefish)	236 (642-1,415)	372 (1,058-2,333)	53 (145-319)	1,845 (4,067)
Broad whitefish	532 (966-2,129)	1,976 (3,585-7,903)	2,321 (4,212-9,285)	8,762 (19,317)
Humpback whitefish	1,726 (2,349-5,179)	4,335 (5,899-13,004)	3,373 (4,590-10,120)	12,838 (28,303)
Bering cisco	1,598 (1,015-2,237)	467 (297-654)	29 (19-41)	1,330 (2,932)
Least cisco	20 (9-20)	265 (120-265)	0	129 (285)
Round whitefish	0	114 (26-57)	236 (54-118)	79 (175)
All species	4,112 (4,980-10,980)	7,529 (10,984-24,216)	6,012 (9,019-19,883)	24,983 (55,079)

¹Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Household Survey, 2006

Bethel residents actively catch whitefish in drift and set gillnets in the summer, and with set nets under the ice and by jigging in winter. In 1984, local residents set 83 nets under the ice along a six mile stretch of the Kuskokwim close to Bethel to catch whitefish, northern pike and burbot (Figure 71). In addition, Bethel residents typically catch inconnu in their salmon nets or by hook and line in the summer. Harvest data on whitefish species was most recently collected in Bethel between 2001 and 2004 (Simon et al. 2007). In 2001, Bethel residents harvested an estimated 9,815 fish (14,923 kg; 32,900 lbs), which included inconnu and other whitefish species combined. In 2002, they harvested an estimated 11,375 fish (16,728 kg; 36,880 lbs), and in 2003, 3,838 fish (5,771 kg; 12,725 lbs). The absence of species identification and effort data preclude any understanding of the factors involved in the apparent decline in harvest in 2003.

Throughout the lower Kuskokwim River, fishers generally use 10 to 13 cm (4 to 5 inch) stretch-mesh gillnets, 46 m (150 feet) long for large whitefish and 7 to 9 cm (3-3.5 inch) stretch-mesh gillnets for small whitefish. Nets are set in the spring when whitefish species are migrating into lakes, and again in fall when they return to the Kuskokwim River. The fall run of whitefish is the preferred fishing season. Inconnu are also caught

Table 15. Estimated harvest of whitefish species in Kwethluk (1985) and Akiachak (1998)¹.

Resource	Kwethluk, 1985 Fish (kg-lbs)	Akiachak, 1998 Fish (kg-lbs)
Inconnu (sheefish)	2,119 (6,248-13,775)	205 (606-1,335)
Broad whitefish	0	4,167 (7,562-16,671)
Humpback whitefish	0	7,233 (6,562-14,466)
Unknown cisco	0	353 (120-264)
Round whitefish	0	422 (288-634)
Unknown whitefish	9,946 (13,534-29,839)	0
All species	12,065 (19,783-43,614)	12,380 (15,136-33,370)

¹Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Household Surveys, 1985 and 1998.



Figure 71. Ice fishing in the lower Kuskokwim River. Under-ice gillnets are strung between pairs of sticks visible above the ice. Many nets are deployed in this area. Photo by S. Miller, USFWS.

with nets or by rod and reel in the spring and early summer. According to local residents, round whitefish are occasionally harvested in this region when small-mesh gillnets are used.

Central Kuskokwim

As in the lower river, whitefish species are an important subsistence food source for residents of central Kuskokwim River communities and harvesting can occur throughout the year. A food survey conducted in the region in 1979 (Stickney 1981b) demonstrated that fish, including salmon and whitefish species, and moose were residents' most significant sources of protein. Stony River residents reported particularly high whitefish usage levels during the month of December when other sources of fresh meat were unavailable (Jonrowe 1980). Brelsford et al. (1987) documented information on subsistence harvest areas, seasonal rounds, and general resource use in 1986 for the communities of Aniak, Crooked Creek, and Red Devil. Over the 20 year period covered by the study (1964-1986), the primary and secondary harvest months for whitefish species varied from village to village. In general, whitefish species were harvested from March through October, with the heaviest focus during the fall months. Despite the lack of species specific harvest data, these harvest records establish that whitefish species are important subsistence resources for residents of central Kuskokwim River communities.

Central Kuskokwim River fishers employ a variety of gear to harvest whitefish species, including fish wheels, fyke nets, weirs, drift gillnets, set gillnets, dip-nets, spears, and hook and line gear. During recent ethnographic interviews for the Central Kuskokwim Baseline Subsistence Survey (Brown et al. *in preparation*), one resident of Sleetmute described how he and several other locals harvested broad whitefish and humpback whitefish from area lakes in the springtime using dip-nets and weirs. Another resident of Sleetmute stated that the traditional method of spearing whitefish continues to be used. Red Devil fishers use a "tangle net," a 30 m (100 feet) long gillnet set so it hangs loose. Residents of the community of Stony River harvest whitefish species with set gillnets, fish wheels, weirs combined with dip-nets, hook and line gear, submerged traps, and spears. Ice fishing with hook and line gear occurs in most villages to some extent throughout the winter (Figure 72).

There are many important whitefish harvest locations throughout the central Kuskokwim River region, including the main-stem Kuskokwim River, Aniak River, Whitefish Lake (Figure 68), Holitna River, Hoholitna River, Swift River, and Stony River drainages. Stony River residents use seasonal camps specifically established for catching whitefish. At least five common species of whitefish are harvested from these camps, with humpback whitefish and broad whitefish being the most important species in terms of quantity and nutritional value (Kari 1983, 1985). Stony River fishers observe that inconnu no longer travel up the Stony River in large numbers, such that Lime Village people must now travel to area around Stony River to harvest them. Residents of Red Devil now fish primarily in the Holitna River drainage for "little" whitefish (possibly least cisco) as elders from Red Devil observe lower abundances of broad whitefish and inconnu in the upper Holitna. Fishing for whitefish species occurred throughout what is known locally as the "Great Bend" of the Kuskokwim near Crooked Creek. Red Devil residents fished for non-salmon species including whitefish along the main-stem Kuskokwim River, the mouth of the George River, Eightmile Creek, and the Holitna River (Brelsford et al. 1987). A favorite fishing location for Lower and Upper Kalskag residents is Whitefish Lake (Figure 68; Brown et al. *in prep.*).



Figure 72. Ice fishing on the Kuskokwim River near the community of Crooked Creek (left image). Photo by B. Retherford, ADFG. Nikolai resident Nick Dennis making nemaje (right image). Photo by J. Van Lanen, ADFG.

Quantitative harvest data is lacking for much of the central Kuskokwim River region, and what does exist is not generally apportioned by species (Table 16). A 2001-2003 study in Aniak and Chuathbaluk revealed that whitefish species were the primary non-salmon fish harvested, accounting for approximately one-third to one-half of the entire non-salmon fish harvest during the study period (Krauthoefer et al. 2007). A comprehensive harvest survey effort by ADFG, Division of Subsistence, is currently taking place in the central Kuskokwim area and will add to our understanding of whitefish harvests from the region.

Table 16. Estimated Harvest of whitefish in Aniak and Chuathbaluk, 2001-2003¹.

Resource	Aniak 2001-2002 Fish (kg-lbs)	Aniak 2002-2003 Fish (kg-lbs)	Chuathbaluk 2001-2002 Fish (kg-lbs)	Chuathbaluk 2002-2003 Fish (kg-lbs)
Inconnu (sheefish)	808 (2,379-5,244)	366 (1,079-2,379)	187 (551-1,215)	207 (611-1,346)
Unidentified whitefish	2,477 (3,372-7,434)	1,649 (2,244-4,947)	205 (279-615)	1,295 (1,762-3,885)
All species	3,285 (5,751-12,678)	2,015 (3,323-7,326)	392 (830-1,830)	1,502 (2,373-5,231)

¹(Simon et al. 2007)

Upper Kuskokwim

Historically, residents of upper Kuskokwim River communities used traps to catch great quantities of round whitefish or “candle fish” for their large dog teams (Stokes 1985). Other historical fishing gear included weirs, both single and multiple-tined spears with points made of caribou antler (some spear heads were reportedly detachable), dip-nets of thin sinew or willow bark, small nets constructed from moose or caribou sinew with leg bone weights, and hook and line methods. Nikolai elders report the use of fish hooks made from beaver leg bones (Stokes 1985). Inconnu were taken with spears and with beach seines that were drifted along the gravel bars between a man on shore and another in a canoe. Later, the use of fish wheels made catching large quantities of whitefish more efficient. Fish wheels near the Big River Roadhouse on the Kuskokwim River in the early 1900s produced large quantities of inconnu each summer (Stokes 1985). Until the 1960s when traditional fish fences were banned by ADFG, whitefish were often taken in fish fences and traps as the fish moved to and from rivers and lakes. The Little Tonzona River was a favorite location for the use of fish fences in the past (Stokes 1985).

Currently, whitefish species in this region are harvested using a variety of gear both as a target species and as incidental catch while fishing for salmon. Residents of upper Kuskokwim River communities use gillnets and hand lines to capture whitefish through the ice in the winter, and gillnets, spears, fish wheels, dip-nets, and hook and line methods during other times of the year (Holen et al 2006). Similarly, Kari (1983) reported that residents of Lime Village harvested whitefish of several species with fish wheels, fences, traps, dip-nets, set gillnets, and hook and line methods. According to Vanlanen et al. (*in prep.*), residents of Nikolai operated a successful community fish wheel for harvesting whitefish during the last few years. It produced a good quantity of “little whitefish” (possibly Bering cisco).

Fishing locations for whitefish species in the upper Kuskokwim River region vary from community to community. In general, the harvest locations for Upper Kuskokwim residents are almost limitless in the areas surrounding the communities of Telida and Nikolai. Whitefish are harvested from the Kuskokwim River main stem and in many of its tributaries and lakes. Tributaries near the community of Telida that have historically been fished include Highpower Creek and the Swift, Blackwater, Salmon, McKinley Fork, Tonzona, and Big rivers (Holen et al. 2006). Residents of Lime Village harvest whitefish in lakes or in streams connecting lakes and rivers in the Stony River drainage (Kari 1983). Nikolai residents harvest whitefish in several locations during winter and summer (Stokes 1985; Holen et al. 2006). According to one Nikolai resident the best sources of whitefish are some of the small lakes along the North Fork Kuskokwim River. Residents observe that whitefish species travel down the tributaries from these lakes in the fall and head back to the lakes in the spring (Williams et al. 2005).

During the fall, set gillnets are fished in many locations around the upper Kuskokwim River drainage. The importance of the fall harvest of whitefish for Nikolai residents is evidenced by the fact that some fishing sites are located up to 64 km (40 miles) away, necessitating travel by boat on alternate days to check the nets. Residents of Lime Village fish lake outlets of several lakes during the fall, including South Lime Lake to the

east and Tishimna Lake to the north, to catch whitefish migrating out of the lakes into the river (Kari 1983). After freeze-up, these sites are also utilized for under-ice fishing with set gillnets and are reached with snow machine (Stokes 1985). In winter, residents of upper Kuskokwim river communities fish on rivers and lakes with under-ice gillnets and with hook and line gear. Stokes (1985) provides a detailed description of traditional under-ice gillnet fishing.

Following break-up in the spring, fishers from upper Kuskokwim River communities harvest whitefish migrating to summer feeding habitats. Residents of Nikolai set gillnets at the confluence of the North and South forks of the Kuskokwim River (Stokes 1985). Fishers from the community of Telida also begin harvesting whitefish shortly after break-up. Specific spring fishing locations for Telida residents include Lower Telida Lake and its outlet, an area near the mouth of Highpower Creek, and at the confluence of the North Fork Kuskokwim and Swift rivers. Residents of McGrath set gillnets for whitefish in the spring near the mouth of the Takotna River. Whitefish are rare in the Takotna River near the community of Takotna (Stewart et al. 2010) so many fishers travel to the Kuskokwim River in spring to harvest whitefish (Stokes 1985). Lime Village residents travel to the lakes near their village from mid to late spring (April-June) to fish for whitefish and other non-salmon species (Kari 1983). Qedeq Vena, Tundra, and Kutokbuna lakes are favored locations for spring fishing. All communities in the upper Kuskokwim River region exploit the spring migration of whitefish.

During summer in the upper Kuskokwim River region, whitefish are usually harvested incidentally while fishing for salmon, however, there are some sites used specifically for the summer harvest of whitefish species. Humpback whitefish and broad whitefish are often taken along the main-stem Kuskokwim River near McGrath (Stokes 1985). Cisco species are often caught by Nikolai fishwheel operators throughout summer. According to Vanlanen et al. (*in prep.*), residents of Nikolai utilize the Blackwater Creek (Tlodaleno') and Big River (Zidlaghe Zighashno') areas to specifically harvest whitefish during the summer. Residents of Telida enjoy a summer whitefish fishery in Lower Telida Lake (Stokes 1985). Residents of Lime Village harvest whitefish during summer while fishing for salmon in camps along the Stony River (Kari 1983). While whitefish species are harvested within the upper Kuskokwim River region during summer, it is a minor component compared to the spring and fall harvests.

All communities in the Upper Kuskokwim region prepare and preserve whitefish in a number of ways for human consumption and to a lesser extent for dog food. Residents of Nikolai, for example, describe processing whitefish in the same ways that they process and store salmon; scoring filets and drying it partially or completely (Figure 73; Williams et al. 2005; Holen et al. 2006). Often, a sheet of spruce bark is harvested from a live spruce tree and utilized as a non-slip surface for the fish cutting table (Vanlanen et al. *in prep.*). Holen et al (2006), Kari (1983), and Stokes (1985) provide detailed descriptions of fish cutting and processing. Many residents of the region make nemaje, or "Indian ice cream", a delicacy made by mixing together the meat of whitefish, fat of some sort, berries, and sugar (Figure 72). Inconnu eggs are often combined with smashed berries for another type of nemaje (Holen et al. 2006). One Nikolai family related that they liked whitefish stomachs boiled and fried (Williams et al. 2005; Holen et al. 2006). The great



Figure 73. Nikolai resident Philip Esai brines and prepares cut whitefish for drying at his fish camp on Blackwater Creek (right image). Note the spruce bark mat on the cutting table designed to prevent fish from slipping during the cutting process (left image). Photo by J. Van Lanen, ADFG.

variety of preparation and preservation methods for whitefish highlights its cultural importance in the upper Kuskokwim River region.

Whitefish harvest data in the upper Kuskokwim River region is minimal. With the exception of inconnu, whitefish harvest data that are available are not species specific. A 1984 survey by the ADFG, Division of Subsistence (unpublished data), estimated a harvest of 2,500 whitefish and 300 inconnu by fishers in McGrath, and a harvest of 167 whitefish and 4 inconnu by fishers in Nikolai. A more recent harvest survey of fishers in Nikolai conducted in 2002 estimated an annual harvest of 386 whitefish and 181 inconnu (Holen et al. 2006). Whitefish harvest estimates for Telida and Takotna are not available. Given the descriptions of whitefish harvest practices in communities in the upper Kuskokwim River region (Stokes 1985; Williams et al. 2005), these harvest data are clearly underestimates of actual harvests.

Potential threats and concerns

Overfishing

Twenty-seven communities are located within the Kuskokwim River habitat region (Figures 62 and 63; Appendix A1), with a total population in 2008 of approximately 13,468 residents (U.S. Census Bureau 2009). Bethel is the largest community in the drainage with a population of approximately 6,468. There are no roads linking Kuskokwim River communities and all access is by aircraft, boats, snow machines, dog teams, and other off-road vehicles. Ice roads between some communities during winter occasionally allow limited car and truck traffic. Fishing is a way of life within all of the communities and whitefish species are major components of their harvests (Kari 1983; Stokes 1985; Andrews 1989; Coffing et al. 2001; Krauthoefer et al. 2007).

Harvest estimates of whitefish species within the Kuskokwim River drainage that are useful for management have not been developed. Intensive subsistence studies have been conducted in many Kuskokwim River communities (Kari 1983; Stokes 1985; Andrews

1989, 1994; Coffing et al. 2001; Krauthoefer et al. 2007) and some of these studies report harvest estimates of whitefish species based on in-person interviews with a sample of community households, which are then extrapolated to estimate community harvest totals (see examples in previous section). While these studies highlight the fact that whitefish species are important subsistence resources in the drainage, most do not identify whitefish to species, annual effort is unknown, the process of interviewing people weeks or months after fishing about the number and species of fish harvested during the previous year is imperfect, and they do not provide adequate time series of harvest estimates with which to develop average annual harvest levels of particular species. Whitmore et al. (2008) present a long-term record of commercial harvest data on whitefish within the Kuskokwim River drainage (Appendix A13, page 161), but no species data is included. Further, there is a note regarding the whitefish category contending that it includes cisco, pike, and blackfish, but does not include catches incidental to the commercial fishery. Burr (2004) and Lafferty (2004) provide long-term records of sport fish catch and harvest data for the upper and lower Kuskokwim River drainage respectively. These data are gathered through the sport fish harvest calendar that is mailed to a subsample of license holders each year and the results are expanded based on the proportion of respondents to all license holders. Burr (2004) and Lafferty (2004) report an average of about 700 inconnu captured each year in the drainage with approximately 400 harvested and 300 released. They do not include inconnu harvested incidentally in salmon fisheries or harvest data on other whitefish species. None of these data are sufficient for developing annual harvest estimates of whitefish species or populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage, or for using as baseline harvest levels from which to measure change. Analysis of length and age distributions of specific whitefish populations, as suggested by Power (1978), Healey (1980), and Mills et al. (1995), and demonstrated by Harper (K. Harper, USFWS, unpublished data) for two humpback whitefish populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage (Figure 70), will be required to identify overexploited whitefish populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage, if they exist.

Development

Potential impacts to whitefish populations in the Upper Kuskokwim region could occur from development activities including mineral extraction, road building, fuel barge traffic on the Kuskokwim River, and urbanization. One of the most pressing development concerns in the Kuskokwim main stem at this time is the development of the Donlin Creek Mine. Gold was first discovered in Donlin Creek near the community of Crooked Creek in 1909. Placer mining, sluice mining and exploration have been conducted in the area to various degrees since that time (Cady et al. 1955; Brown 1983). The current generation of mineral exploration in Donlin Creek began in 1995 and continues to the present (Szumigala et al. 2009). According to Francis (2008), NovaGold Inc. proposes to construct a hard-rock gold mine 21 km (13 miles) north of the central Kuskokwim River community of Crooked Creek. The Donlin Creek Mine, as planned, would be an open pit mine 3 km (2 miles) long by 1.5 km (1 mile) wide. Construction in the area would include a new airstrip approximately 1.5 km (1 mile) long, located 11 km (7 miles) from the mine. In addition, construction for on-site housing, a port on the Kuskokwim River near the community of Crooked Creek, an on-site power generation plant, a wind turbine

farm, a conveyor system, a mill, a water treatment plant, truck shops, labs, a sewage treatment plant, general offices, warehouses, and on-site access roads are planned. Also included would be the construction of a waste rock facility, a fuel farm, a contact water pond, ore stockpiles, a tailings storage facility approximately 3 km (2 miles) long by 1.5 km (1 mile) wide, two freshwater reservoirs, and numerous tailing dams. Power generation and other heavy equipment at Donlin Creek Mine will require approximately 322,000 m³ (85 million gallons) of diesel fuel annually. This fuel would be hauled by barge along the river. Under current plans, between one and three double-hull river barge tows per day between June and October consisting of four fuel barges pushed by a tug would be traveling on the Kuskokwim River between Bethel and a port at Birch Crossing about 16 km (10 miles) downstream from Aniak. From the Birch Crossing port the fuel would be transported cross-country to the mine via a 30 cm (12 inch) diameter buried pipeline. The pipeline would follow a new 119 km (74 mile) access road from Birch Crossing to the Donlin Mine. A new road connecting the mine to the community of Crooked Creek would also be constructed. In all, the mine property would encompass 127 km² (31,280 acres) of state mining claims with additional lands leased for mining from Alaska Native Corporations bringing Donlin Creek LLC's total holdings to more than 326 km² (80,600 acres). The Donlin Creek mining prospect, if it becomes fully developed, will be a significant project within the Kuskokwim River drainage.

The likely effects of the Donlin Creek mine on fisheries or fish populations within the Kuskokwim River drainage are difficult to predict. Local opinions of Crooked Creek residents to the development of a large mine on Donlin Creek fall primarily into two categories; statements of deep concerns about the possible adverse environmental effects of the mine, and opinions that the mine will pose no or little threat to the environment and that it is needed in the area for job creation (Brown et al. *in prep.*). While round whitefish are almost certainly present in the upper Crooked Creek drainage, other whitefish species are likely to be casual visitors if they utilize the drainage at all. The most likely impacts of mine activities on whitefish fisheries or populations, other than local round whitefish populations, would be from accidents that released fuel or other toxic waste into the Kuskokwim River directly.

Several other development projects within the Kuskokwim River drainage have the potential to impact whitefish populations in one way or another. Holitna Energy has proposed a gas-only exploration license on 109 km² (26,880 acres) of state land. NovaGold and Barrick Gold have expressed interest in obtaining local natural gas for the Donlin Creek Mine should such source be found in the Holitna Basin. However, House Bill 227, currently under consideration by the State legislature, would create a new state reserve, potentially blocking any development access to the area. The bill would create the state's first natural reserve for human-consumptive use of fish and game resources, with an accompanying management plan that emphasizes hunting, fishing, and trapping uses, but would not include a preference for any user group. The Nixon Fork Mine (Bureau of Land Management 2005; Szumigala et al. 2009) is an active hard-rock gold mine within the Takotna River drainage. A fuel spill at the mine in 2005 released 4 m³ (1,070 gallons) of diesel fuel into the environment (Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation 2007). The possibility of additional spills of petroleum oils and other

hazardous substances from the mine is a concern for area residents. Nyac, a placer mining community in the upper Tuluksak River drainage, has been active since the early 1900s and is currently producing gold (Calista Corporation 2000; Szumigala et al. 2009). A segment of the valley more than 15 km (10 miles) long has been extensively dredged, repeatedly rerouting the natural river course. The river now flows around and through the maze of tailing piles (Figure 74). Any critical fish habitat that may have existed before the mine was active has been irrevocably altered. A contaminants study designed to determine the impacts of the Nyac mine on aquatic habitats and organisms downstream was conducted for the USFWS in the late 1980s (Crayton 1990). Despite the massive disruption to the floodplain substrate in the upper Tuluksak River, they found no evidence of unusually high dissolved metal concentrations in flowing water downstream from the mine during non-mining periods, but heavy metals had accumulated above background levels in sediments. Fish collected from mining influenced sites had normal levels of accumulated metals in their tissues that were similar to control fish from non-mined stream reaches. Crayton (1990) used Arctic grayling *Thymallus arcticus* and northern pike *Esox lucius* for his fish samples, both of which are capable of migrating to or from mining affected reaches. Therefore, there was no guarantee they were exposed to the effluent from the mine when it was operational, or from food organisms that may have become contaminated from living in affected sediments. In any case, it appears that the biggest detectable influence of this mine on fish populations is the physical disruption of the natural habitat.



Figure 74. Tailing piles extend completely across the upper Tuluksak River valley at the Nyac mine. A segment of the valley more than 15 km (10 miles) long was extensively dredged beginning in the early 1900s, which repeatedly rerouted the natural river course. The river now flows around and through the maze of tailing piles. Any critical fish habitat that may have existed before the mine was active has been irrevocably altered. Photo by K. Harper, USFWS.

Urbanization along wild rivers is often a messy affair. It involves stabilizing banks to inhibit natural erosion, mining gravel from the streambed when that is the most economical means of obtaining material, spilling oil and other hazardous materials because large amounts are handled in urban areas and accidents happen, restricting channel flow with culverts to support building projects or roads, sewage treatment and discharge, and more. The consequences of these types of activities on fish populations were discussed in some detail in the introduction. It should be noted, however, that many communities along the Kuskokwim River are in the early stages of modernization and are facing difficult financial choices dealing with many of these issues. Less expensive solutions to problems are often selected out of necessity even if there are long-term consequences. Streambed gravel mining is a common practice for communities along the middle and upper reaches of the Kuskokwim River drainage (State of Alaska 2009). If streambed gravel were mined in whitefish spawning areas it could reduce the quality of spawning habitats or even destroy them (Meng and Müller 1988; Brown et al. 1998). Identifying spawning habitat through radio telemetry projects, as described by Harper et al. (2009) and Stuby (2010), is a first step towards preserving these essential whitefish habitats. Bank stabilization efforts in many rural communities involves piling gravel, rocks, logs, and various old materials in front of eroding banks, hoping it provides some sort of protection from the river. The Bethel waterfront was famous for many years for its selection of cars, barrels, and other debris dumped over its banks (Figure 75), but the community has recently improved their bank stabilization efforts using materials that will not pollute the aquatic environment. Communities everywhere evolve through stages where initially they are too small in population for their development activities to have a substantial effect on the environment and inexpensive solutions to problems work, to being large enough that their activities have a significant effect on the environment and ecologically sound solutions, even if more expensive, become necessary to preserve natural resources. Bethel, being the largest community in the Kuskokwim River drainage, has clearly advanced through the early stages of development and must consider the ecological consequences of their development activities if aquatic resources in the Kuskokwim River drainage are to be maintained. Fish populations depend on unpolluted, naturally functioning aquatic habitats and our development activities must be compatible with their needs if they are to be sustained.



Figure 75. Historical bank stabilization efforts with old cars, waste barrels, and other debris piled over the banks on the Bethel waterfront (top image; photo by Jim Barker). Similar situations can be encountered at smaller scales in many rural communities along the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. By contrast, the modern waterfront in Bethel is more effective at preventing erosion and more ecologically sound (bottom image; photo by S. Miller, USFWS).

Coastal habitat region

Whitefish species, distribution, and biology

Fisheries

Culture and language

Harvest and use

Potential threats and concerns

Overfishing

Development

Research Recommendations

In the final day of the second meeting, the Working Group identified issues of concern regarding whitefish species, populations, and fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Each delegate had an opportunity to introduce up to three issues of concern based on group discussions and their unique historical knowledge. These issues were ranked among priority categories ranging from high to low. The Working Group had agreed that high priority issues were those in which the worst consequences of inaction or wrong decisions might include losing a species or a population; medium priority issues were those in which the worst consequences of inaction or wrong decisions might include losing a fishery or altering the natural distribution of a population; and low priority issues were those in which the worst consequences of inaction or wrong decisions might include reducing population abundance. While not all of the identified issues of concern could be neatly categorized into just one of the priority levels, they were organized into three major categories including; fisheries, development, and natural environmental issues. The Working Group agreed that a lack of biological and harvest information could threaten whitefish populations in situations where fisheries were permitted to take place without sufficient data for effective monitoring and management. It was also agreed that nearly all whitefish fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages were data deficient. Species-specific harvest information was considered by many delegates to be a critical component of any management plan. Some delegates suggested that useful biological data for exploited whitefish species included the locations of their spawning grounds, migratory characteristics, minimum age at maturity, spawning frequency, age structure, demographic composition of the harvest, and other life history qualities. Many delegates considered the development of genetics baseline data to be a potentially important tool for management of heavily exploited species. These same issues of concern have been identified by others in different river systems as well (Corkum and McCart 1981; Bodaly 1986). These issues of concern were ranked in priority and recommendations were developed for a general order of investigation for any exploited whitefish population. It was recommended that:

- 1) Exploited species must be identified using appropriate keys when necessary
- 2) An estimate of the number of fish of each species harvested is essential for population assessment or harvest management studies
- 3) The demographic composition of the harvest should be investigated
 - a. Length composition can help once minimum length at maturity is known
 - b. Age composition can help once minimum age at maturity is known
 - c. Gonadosomatic index ($GSI = (\text{egg weight}/\text{whole body weight}) * 100$) will identify mature females preparing to spawn based on established classification criteria
- 4) Spawning origins of priority species must be located to identify populations
 - a. Radio telemetry techniques have proven to be most effective
 - b. Once identified, spawning habitats may be protected from development impacts
- 5) Migration destinations and timing will identify communities that exploit the population
 - a. These data would permit an estimate of total harvest of a population
 - b. Genetics baseline data may permit the proportional contributions of multiple populations of a priority species in the harvests

- 6) Once spawning areas are identified, sampling mature component of populations is possible
 - a. Baseline genetics collections may be obtained for possible mixed population analyses
 - b. Age and length composition of mature component of population may be described
 - c. Shifts in age or length distributions may reveal population declines or large recruitment events
- 7) Abundance of spawning population may enable monitoring the effects of a fishery
 - a. Mark recapture techniques possible in some situations
 - b. DIDSON sonar possible in some locations
 - c. Relative abundance may be adequate if it reflects actual abundance
 - d. Prerequisite to fishery effects analysis would be to describe natural variation of annual spawning population abundance, if possible

While all six common whitefish species are unquestionably important from an ecological perspective, it was generally agreed among members of the Working Group that inconnu, broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and Bering cisco were more directly exploited in fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages than least cisco or round whitefish and that research should focus on these four priority species. Following is a summary of life history data for each of the four priority species along with some of the more pressing fisheries related issues that were introduced in the Working Group meetings. Issues related to development, habitat, and climate change were also introduced in the Working Group meetings, but, they are not being discussed in this document.

Inconnu

More research has been conducted on inconnu than on other whitefish species and inconnu are routinely identified in subsistence harvest assessments. Documented spawning areas in the Yukon River drainage are in the Alatna River in the upper Koyukuk River drainage (Alt 1977a), the upper Yukon Flats in the main stem of the Yukon River (Brown 2000), the Sulukna River, a tributary of the Nowitna River (Alt 1985; Gerken 2009), and the Chatanika River (Alt 1969a), a tributary of the Tanana River. Recent radio telemetry work has identified two additional reaches that are suspected to be spawning areas; the main-stem Tanana River in the braided region between the mouths of the Chena and Salcha rivers (Brown, USFWS; Gryska, ADFG, unpublished data), and in the upper Innoko River near the mouth of Folger Creek (Brown, USFWS; Burr, ADFG, unpublished data). Sample data suggests that additional spawning populations of inconnu are present in the upper Porcupine River drainage (Bryan 1973; Brown et al. 2007) and in the Upper Yukon River drainage in Canada (Walker et al. 1974; Walker 1976), but, these spawning habitats have not been located. Documented spawning areas in the Kuskokwim River drainage are in Big River and in Highpower Creek (Alt 1972, 1981a). Recent radio telemetry work has identified two additional reaches that are suspected to support spawning inconnu; one in the Windy Fork of the Middle Fork Kuskokwim River and another in the Slow Fork of the East Fork Kuskokwim River (Stuby 2010). Radio telemetry data indicate that nearly all inconnu in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages originate in the 10 spawning reaches that have been identified, six in the Yukon River and four in the Kuskokwim River, plus those originating in the upper Porcupine and Yukon River drainage in Canada.

Annual, drainage-wide harvests of inconnu in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages have never been estimated. However, estimates from subsistence surveys of subsamples of fishing families suggest that between 12,000 and 20,000 inconnu are harvested each year in the Yukon River drainage in Alaska (Brase and Hamner 2003), many as incidental harvests during Pacific salmon *Oncorhynchus* spp. fisheries. Multiple populations contribute to these harvests but the proportional contributions are unknown. Incidental inconnu harvests in commercial fisheries for lake whitefish *C. clupeaformis* and lake trout *Salvelinus namaycush* in the Great Slave Lake in Canada have led to the extinction of three of five known spawning populations in that drainage system because the commercial fisheries continued despite declining numbers of inconnu (Cosens et al. 1993; VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2010). Inconnu migrate to feeding and spawning areas each summer and fall along the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers during the same time periods when Chinook *O. tshawytscha* and chum *O. keta* salmon fisheries take place. Inconnu are vulnerable to the same gillnets and fish wheels that are set for salmon. Similar to the situation in Great Slave Lake, it is unlikely that the Pacific salmon fisheries within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages would be reduced even if inconnu populations were declining. In practice, however, it would be impossible to detect inconnu population changes within the Yukon or Kuskokwim River drainages because no effective monitoring program is in place for any population.

Abundance data has only been available from the Sulukna River and Chatanika River populations within the Yukon River drainage. The Sulukna River spawning population was counted with a DIDSON sonar system in fall 2008 and 2009 and found to include approximately 2,100 and 3,500 spawning inconnu respectively (Esse, BLM, unpub. data). The inconnu spawning population in the Chatanika River was estimated, using weir and rudimentary mark recapture techniques, to be approximately 100 fish during both 1968 and 1972 (Alt 1969b; Kepler 1973). No recent estimates have been obtained for the Chatanika River population but anecdotal accounts indicated that inconnu are occasionally observed during the fall spawning season. Tagging and catch rate data suggest that the upper Koyukuk and Yukon River populations are larger than Sulukna or Chatanika River populations (Alt 1977a; R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data), however, the magnitude of these larger populations is unknown. No relative or absolute abundance data is available for Kuskokwim River inconnu populations. Sustainable harvest levels have not been determined for inconnu populations anywhere. In the absence of reliable harvest and monitoring programs it seems possible that Yukon and Kuskokwim River inconnu populations could be steadily overharvested and would be noticed only if a population disappeared entirely, similar to the extinct Great Slave Lake populations that originated in the Hay, Little Buffalo, and Talston rivers (VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2010).

Priority inconnu research in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages should include:

- 1) Collection of high-quality, drainage-wide, annual harvest data. Inconnu are easily recognized so annual harvest data could be collected throughout the drainages, perhaps using fish calendars so estimates are not based on winter memories of summer harvests, a data collection process with limited utility for management or population assessment purposes. In addition, traditional knowledge studies documenting customary and traditional fishing practices for inconnu should be pursued for management purposes and

to improve understanding of the seasonal timing and geographic locations of these harvests, particularly the lower Yukon River and the Kuskokwim River drainage.

- 2) Development of genetics baselines for the known populations. Adequate genetics baseline samples have been collected from the Yukon River main stem and Sulukna River populations only. Additional genetics baseline samples should ideally be collected for the Alatna, Tanana, Chatanika, and Innoko River populations in the Yukon River drainage, and from the Big River, Windy Fork of the Middle Fork Kuskokwim River, and Highpower Creek populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage. Once baseline samples have been collected, development of genetics baselines useful in determining population composition of mixed samples for the various inconnu populations should be pursued within the State of Alaska Gene Conservation Laboratory or the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Conservation Genetics Laboratory. High quality harvest data along with mixed population genetics analyses could be used to estimate population-specific harvests and direct research towards the most heavily exploited populations.
- 3) An update on the status of the Chatanika River and Highpower Creek inconnu spawning populations that were last sampled almost 40 years ago (Kepler 1973; Alt 1972). Estimates of the spawning population in the Chatanika River at the time were extraordinarily small. The Highpower Creek population does not appear to have been represented in a recent drainage-wide telemetry study of inconnu spawning origins in the Kuskokwim River (Stuby 2010), suggesting a similarly small population. The status of these two minor spawning populations should be reexamined.
- 4) Attempts to locate and confirm other suspected spawning areas in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Radio telemetry methods are required to locate spawning reaches and field sampling projects designed to identify spawning readiness will confirm the reaches as spawning areas.
- 5) Collection of population-specific length and age data. Male inconnu tend to be smaller and mature a year or so earlier than females (Brown 2000; Gerken 2009; D. Esse, BLM, unpublished data), so collections of length and age data should be sex specific. Population specific length and age distributions will change if the exploitation level changes dramatically, so establishing these distributions can be useful.
- 6) Development of methods to estimate the abundance of inconnu spawning populations.
 - a. Relative abundance data such as catch per unit of sampling effort may allow the detection of large changes in abundance if catch rate data actually reflects abundance.
 - b. Mark and recapture experiments may be effective with some populations where two capture events are possible. These experiments have been used successfully with inconnu populations in other drainages and provide defensible quantitative estimates with confidence intervals of spawning populations (Taube and Wuttig 1998; Hander et al. 2008). Identifying population increases or decreases of 25% to 50% may be possible with mark and recapture experiments (Seber 2002).

- c. A DIDSON sonar system has been used with great effect to count the downstream migration of post-spawning inconnu in the Sulukna River (D. Esse, BLM, unpub. data). The Sulukna River is a relatively small drainage for an inconnu spawning area. Because other species are often present in inconnu spawning reaches, the distance from the sonar transducer to migrating fish has to be relatively short, about 20 m (66 feet) or less, to be able to identify inconnu from other smaller species based on size criteria (Burwen et al. 2010). In situations where the DIDSON sonar system is appropriate, it is theoretically possible to count every fish, allowing very small changes in spawning population abundance to be detected.
- d. Understanding natural spawning population variability would be essential to attributing observed changes in abundance to changes in exploitation rate. Therefore, one or more long term (ten years or more) DIDSON sonar projects should be considered for appropriate spawning populations.

Broad whitefish

Up until the last 10 years or so, research on broad whitefish within the study region was essentially limited to distribution and growth rate type information (Alt 1976). No spawning locations had been identified until radio telemetry studies focused on the issue during the last decade. Spawning locations in the Yukon River drainage have been identified in the Alatna River in the upper Koyukuk River drainage (Brown 2009), the middle reaches of the Yukon Flats (Carter 2010), and the braided region of the Tanana River in the vicinity of the Chena River mouth (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpub. data). Otolith chemistry analyses indicated that many broad whitefish in these spawning populations were anadromous, rearing in marine water near the mouth of the Yukon River (Brown et al. 2007). Sampling data indicates that there is a spawning migration of broad whitefish up the Porcupine River into Canada (Bryan 1973; Brown et al. 2007), and there are undoubtedly one or more spawning populations in the upper Yukon River drainage in Yukon Territory as well (Walker et al. 1974; Walker 1976), although spawning locations in these upper reaches of the drainage have not been identified. These upper drainage populations appear to be non-anadromous (Brown et al. 2007), remaining in freshwater habitats throughout life. Two spawning locations have been identified in the Kuskokwim River drainage; one in a main-stem reach in the vicinity of the Middle Fork Kuskokwim River mouth and the other in a main-stem reach of the Kuskokwim River near the mouth of the Swift River (Harper et al. 2009). Tagging and otolith chemistry studies have shown that many broad whitefish from these populations are anadromous, rearing in Kuskokwim Bay or the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta region (Harper et al. 2007). There are reports of broad whitefish in Chandalar Lake in the upper Chandalar River drainage (Kramer 1976b), Minchumina Lake in the Tanana River drainage (Kramer 1975), and Whitefish Lake in the headwaters of the Hoholtna River (Baxter 1973). Their presence in these upper drainage lakes could be the result of feeding migrations of populations with spawning origins downstream, or it may be that broad whitefish actually spawn within these lake systems and maintain isolated populations there. Isolated populations of broad whitefish within lake systems have only been identified in the Travaillant Lake system in the lower Mackenzie River drainage in Canada (Chudobiak 1995; Harris and Howland 2005), so it would be a significant discovery if isolated populations were documented in Chandalar,

Minchumina, or Whitefish lakes. Telemetry data from the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages indicate that broad whitefish spawn in large rivers in late October and November (Harper et al. 2009; Carter 2010), which is consistent with similar data from Canada and Russia (Shestakov 2001; VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2008). Because large rivers are difficult environments to sample during the early winter season, and radio telemetry studies that have been conducted are not comprehensive within the two drainages, it is possible that additional spawning populations exist.

Annual harvest and spawning population abundance data for broad whitefish within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages is very poor. Broad whitefish are usually grouped into a general whitefish category in annual subsistence harvest reports because many people do not distinguish them from humpback whitefish, a related species that is similar in size and shape (Brase and Hamner 2003; Hayes et al. 2008; Whitmore et al. 2008). A small number of recent subsistence research reports have gathered species-specific harvest data for various regions within our study area but none provide a time series (Brown et al. 2005; Andersen 2007). Nearly all of these harvest data, however, have been generated from winter memories of summer harvests, which have limited utility for management or population assessment purposes. There have been no attempts to estimate spawning population abundance for any broad whitefish population within the Yukon or Kuskokwim River drainages. Relative abundance data from a broad whitefish spawning migration has been collected for the last 10 years in the main-stem Yukon River (S. Zuray, Rapids Research Center, unpublished data). These data have been useful in describing the timing of the spawning migration at the sample site but not the actual abundance of the spawning population. Similarly, a weir at the outlet to Whitefish Lake in the lower Kuskokwim River drainage (Figure 68, page 162) has counted broad whitefish migrating into the lake to feed during summer and out of the lake as they return to the river to spawn and overwinter (Harper et al. 2007). Many broad whitefish, however, entered the lake before and left after the weir was operational so no reliable estimate of the feeding group has been obtained. Broad whitefish feeding in Whitefish Lake are both mature and immature fish from one or more spawning populations so it is unclear how the abundance of the feeding group relates to the abundance of spawning populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage. Essentially, there are no reliable estimates of subsistence harvests or population abundances of broad whitefish within the Yukon or Kuskokwim River drainages.

Priority broad whitefish research in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages should include:

- 1) Collection of high-quality, drainage-wide, annual harvest data. Broad whitefish are frequently misidentified, even in biological sampling studies, so obtaining reliable harvest data may be difficult. The development of a fish calendar with clear photographs illustrating distinctive differences among whitefish species may resolve identification problems and allow reliable, in-season harvest data to be collected within both drainages. In addition, traditional knowledge studies documenting customary and traditional fishing practices for broad whitefish should be pursued for management purposes and to improve understanding of the seasonal timing and geographic locations of these harvests, particularly the lower Yukon River and the Kuskokwim River drainage.

- 2) Attempts to locate and confirm other suspected spawning areas in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Radio telemetry studies should be conducted in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages to confirm suspected spawning populations and locate new spawning populations if they exist. The probability of additional broad whitefish spawning populations may be greatest in the Innoko, Nowitna, Kantishna, Chandalar, and Porcupine River drainages in the Yukon River, and in the Holitna River or upper reaches of the Kuskokwim River in the Kuskokwim River drainage.
- 3) Investigation of the existence of isolated broad whitefish populations in Chandalar Lake in the Yukon River drainage, Lake Minchumina in the Tanana River drainage, and in Whitefish Lake in the upper Hoholitna River drainage. This would be interesting population research, but to our knowledge, there are no significant fisheries or development threats in these lakes so they are not thought to be particularly high priority issues.
- 4) Collection of genetics baseline samples from known spawning populations and subsequent development of population baselines capable of distinguishing among populations. Mixed population analyses could eventually be a useful tool to identify heavily exploited populations.
- 5) Collection of population-specific length and age data. These data, which must be collected from spawning reaches or spawning migrations downstream from spawning reaches, will allow demographic groups to be identified and generation times to be estimated.
- 6) Development of methods to estimate the abundance of broad whitefish spawning populations.
 - a. Spawning population abundance estimates using mark and recapture techniques may be possible for some populations, although success seems unlikely given the large river spawning sites used by broad whitefish and the lateness of their spawning season.
 - b. Sonar is unlikely to be effective because of the large river habitats and the size similarity of broad whitefish with numerous other species that may also be in the river.
 - c. Relative measures of abundance from a standardized capture operation such as a fish wheel may provide rough indicators of abundance but there are many complicating factors to this approach including water level differences in capture probability, spawning migration timing that extends through freeze-up, unknown spawning frequency, and more.
 - d. Age structure analyses of spawning populations may be the best approach to understanding whether a population is being over-exploited or not. Older age classes tend to be absent in heavily exploited populations of whitefish with relatively constant recruitment (Healey 1975, 1980; Mills et al. 1995). However, a similar age structure may be observed from a sample following a large

recruitment event and distinguishing between the two possibilities is not trivial (Hander et al. 2008). In the first case the older age classes are not present in the sample because they are not present in the population. In the latter case the older age classes are not present in the sample because they become a very small fraction of the population following the recruitment of huge numbers of young fish and the probability of sampling them becomes very small. Annual recruitment sampling for young broad whitefish in lower drainage rearing habitats may help interpret age distribution samples of broad whitefish spawning populations.

- e. While monitoring broad whitefish populations may be extraordinarily difficult, the first step to any population assessment activities will be to identify the spawning populations and understand the harvest pressures on those populations.

Humpback whitefish

Many humpback whitefish spawning areas have been documented in riverine habitats of the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. In addition, humpback whitefish are present in numerous upland lakes in both drainages and the species is known to maintain isolated populations in upland lakes (Bodaly 1979; Anras et al. 1999). Known humpback whitefish riverine spawning areas in the Yukon River drainage include three in the upper Koyukuk River drainage (Brown 2009), one in the upper reaches of the Yukon Flats (Brown 2000), at least six in the Tanana River drainage (Kepler 1973; Brown 2006), one in the Sulukna River, a tributary of the Nowitna River (Alt 1978, 1985), one in the upper Innoko River (Alt 1983), and many more are suspected. Otolith chemistry analyses indicated that many humpback whitefish in riverine spawning populations were anadromous, rearing in marine water near the mouth of the Yukon River (Brown et al. 2007). Sampling studies indicate that a spawning migration takes place up the Porcupine River into Yukon Territory and humpback whitefish are widely distributed in rivers and lakes in the upper Yukon River drainage in Yukon Territory as well (Bryan 1973; Walker 1976), although, to our knowledge riverine spawning areas have not been identified. The upper drainage populations appear to be non-anadromous, remaining in freshwater habitats throughout life (Brown et al. 2007). Documented riverine spawning areas in the Kuskokwim River drainage are in the Holitna, Swift, and Big rivers, as well as in Ophir Creek, a tributary of Whitefish Lake in the lower Kuskokwim River (Harper et al. 2009). Several other spawning areas are suspected including a main-stem reach of the Kuskokwim River downstream from Aniak (Harper et al. 2009), the South Fork Kuskokwim River (M. Thalhauser, KNA, personal communication), and the Swift Fork of the North Fork Kuskokwim River (Alt 1972), although these have not been verified. Tagging and otolith chemistry studies have shown the many humpback whitefish from Kuskokwim River populations are anadromous and rear or feed in marine water for some period of time (Harper et al. 2007). It is likely that additional humpback whitefish spawning areas will eventually be discovered in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages.

In addition to identifying spawning and rearing habitats, migration timing, spawning timing, reproductive biology, age, and population abundance studies have been conducted with humpback whitefish populations in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Humpback

whitefish colonize off-channel lakes and low-flow stream and river systems during the spring and early summer each year to feed (Alt 1979a; Brown 2006; Harper et al. 2007). A recent weir project operated in the stream flowing from Whitefish Lake, a large, shallow, feeding lake in the lower Kuskokwim River drainage (Figure 68, page 162), has counted as many as 32,000 humpback whitefish leaving the lake from mid to late summer some years (Harper et al. 2007). They apparently migrate into the lake each spring before the ice melts. Spawning migrations may begin as early as late June or July and spawning takes place between late September and mid-October for river spawning populations (Brown 2006, 2009; Harper et al. 2007). Spawning migrations can be very extensive, with some populations migrating more than 1,000 km between feeding and spawning habitats (Brown et al. 2007). Female humpback whitefish may carry as many as 50,000 eggs or more for each spawning event (Clark and Bernard 1992; Moulton et al. 1997; Dupuis 2010). Minimum age at maturity for most populations in northwest North America is from 4 to 6 years (Harper et al. 2007; VanGerwen-Toyne et al. 2008; Brown 2009), and the oldest individuals within populations are usually between age 20 and age 30 (Moulton et al. 1997; Brown 2004; Harper et al. 2007). Several abundance estimates have been obtained for the Chatanika River humpback whitefish spawning population, which has ranged from about 12,000 to 40,000 fish during the last 25 years (Brase 2010). A spear fishery was established in the spawning area of this population during the 1980s and its proximity to the community of Fairbanks, with its large urban population, mandated the monitoring effort. A management plan for this fishery, which included least cisco as well, was developed in 1992. The plan established precautionary threshold spawning population levels of 10,000 humpback whitefish and 40,000 least cisco before the fishery could take place. The Chatanika River humpback whitefish fishery is the only one in Alaska that is managed based on population abundance data.

Annual harvest data for humpback whitefish within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages is very poor. Humpback whitefish are usually grouped into a general whitefish category in annual subsistence harvest reports because many people do not distinguish them from broad whitefish, a related species that is similar in size and shape (Brase and Hamner 2003; Hayes et al. 2008; Whitmore et al. 2008). A small number of recent subsistence research reports have gathered species-specific harvest data for various regions within the study area (Brown et al. 2005; Andersen 2007). All of these harvest data, however, have been generated from winter memories of summer harvests, which have limited utility for management or population assessment purposes. Relative abundance data from a humpback whitefish spawning migration has been collected for the last 10 years in the main-stem Yukon River (S. Zuray, Rapids Research Center, unpub. data). These data have been useful in describing the timing of the spawning migration at the sample site but not the actual abundance of the spawning population. A weir at the outlet to Whitefish Lake in the lower Kuskokwim River drainage, which was discussed in the previous section, has counted humpback whitefish migrating into the lake to feed during summer and out of the lake as they return to the river to spawn and overwinter (Harper et al. 2007). Many humpback whitefish, however, entered the lake before and left after the weir was operational so no reliable estimate of the feeding group has been obtained. Humpback whitefish feeding in Whitefish Lake are both mature and immature fish from at least three spawning populations so it is unclear how the abundance of the feeding group relates to the abundance of spawning populations in the Kuskokwim River drainage. Essentially, there are no reliable estimates of subsistence harvests of humpback whitefish within the Yukon or

Kuskokwim River drainages and the only reliable population abundance estimates are from the Chatanika River spawning population (Wuttig 2009).

Priority humpback whitefish research in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages should include:

- 1) Collection of high-quality, drainage-wide, annual harvest data. Similar to the situation with broad whitefish, humpback whitefish are frequently misidentified, even in biological sampling studies, so obtaining reliable harvest data may be difficult. The development of a fish calendar with clear photographs illustrating distinctive differences among whitefish species may resolve identification problems and allow reliable, in-season harvest data to be collected within both drainages. A harvest calendar approach with clear photos should allow humpback whitefish harvests to be collected simultaneously with those of inconnu, broad whitefish, and other species. In addition, traditional knowledge studies documenting customary and traditional fishing practices for humpback whitefish should be pursued for management purposes and to improve understanding of the seasonal timing and geographic locations of these harvests, particularly the lower Yukon River and the Kuskokwim River drainage.
- 2) Attempts to locate and confirm other suspected spawning areas in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Radio telemetry studies should be conducted in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages to confirm suspected spawning populations and locate new spawning populations if they exist. As with other whitefish species, locating spawning habitats is the first step towards any humpback whitefish population assessment work, genetics collections, or habitat protection activities.
- 3) Collection of genetics baseline samples from known spawning populations and subsequent development of population baselines capable of distinguishing among populations or groups of populations. The large number of humpback whitefish spawning areas, some in close proximity to others, suggests that it may be difficult to obtain useful genetics baselines for mixed population assessments, although there may be specific exceptions. It may be that regional groups of populations will display identifiable genetics qualities, similar to the regional groupings of Pacific salmon species in the Yukon River drainage (Flannery et al. 2007; Beacham et al. 2008), in which case baseline genetics collections of certain populations may be justified. We would encourage any researchers to discuss their ideas with the Alaska genetics laboratories in the early planning stages of any project to ensure support. Without a way to identify the contributing populations to humpback whitefish harvests in various regions of our study area harvest data would simply be baseline records that may become valuable at a later date.
- 4) Collection of population-specific length and age data. Minimum length and age at maturity data are available for several humpback whitefish populations in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages. Similar values are observed among populations so this is not seen as high priority, although there may be specific cases where these data would be important. In the absence of spawning population abundance data, which may be difficult or impossible to obtain from populations spawning in large rivers, age structure

analyses may be the best approach to understanding whether a population is being over-exploited or not. Older age classes tend to be absent in heavily exploited populations of humpback whitefish (Healey 1975, 1980; Mills et al. 1995). As discussed in the section on broad whitefish above, however, there are many complicating factors in age structure analyses that may require recruitment sampling or other data to resolve.

- 5) Investigation of isolated humpback whitefish populations in upland lakes. Lake resident populations have not been studied in the Yukon or Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska, although they have been intensively studied in Canada (Bodaly 1979; Healey 1980; Anras et al. 1999). Lake resident populations of humpback whitefish, referred to as lake whitefish in Canada, are the most intensively exploited whitefish species in North America supporting huge commercial fisheries outside of Alaska (Bodaly 1986; Fleischer 1992; Tallman and Friesen 2007). Isolated lake populations are relatively easy to sample and monitor compared to riverine populations (Mohr and Ebener 2007). Additionally, there is a large body of literature describing the effects of fishing on recruitment, length and age distributions, and growth rates of isolated lake populations (Johnson 1976; Healey 1980; Mills et al. 1995). There are no known fisheries or development threats in upland lakes within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska so they are not thought to be high priority issues, however, it would be valuable to study population characteristics of one or more isolated populations to establish baseline length, age, and recruitment characteristics.

Bering cisco

Research on Bering cisco focused initially on taxonomy and distribution and more recently on life history and migration (McPhail 1966; Alt 1973a; Brown et al. 2007). Bering cisco are commonly found rearing in coastal waters and estuaries of western Alaska from Kuskokwim Bay in the south to Kotzebue Sound in the north (Alt 1973a; Stickney 1984, Georgette and Shiedt 2005; LaVine et al. 2007). They are occasionally encountered as far north as the Colville River delta and there are a few isolated records from Bristol Bay (McPhail 1966; Bickham et al. 1997). Rearing Bering cisco are not found in freshwater habitats beyond river mouths, indicating that the species is fully anadromous. Despite sampling in virtually all the major and most of the minor drainages in south central, Alaska Peninsula, Bristol Bay, western Alaska, and northwest Alaska, spawning migrations have only been documented in three rivers: the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers in western Alaska (Alt 1973a; Brown et al. 2007), and the Susitna River in south central Alaska (ADFG 1983). Bering cisco have not been identified in Asian Rivers and only two individuals have been documented on the Asian side of the Bering Strait in an estuary on the north coast of the Chukotsk Peninsula (Chereshnev 1984; Chereshnev et al. 2002). Within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages, Bering cisco migrate up the main stems and not into tributaries (Alt 1973a; Brown et al. 2007). They are known to spawn in the upper reaches of the Yukon Flats in the main-stem Yukon River but it is not known how far upstream and downstream from this region spawning occurs. Fishers in the community of Circle, in the upper Yukon Flats, report catching hundreds of Bering cisco in late September. By contrast, fishers in the community of Eagle, about 257 km (160 miles) upstream from Circle near the Alaska/Yukon Territory border, report catching as few as 10 or 20 Bering cisco during fall on a good year. These data suggest that most Yukon River Bering cisco spawn in the Yukon Flats

region. Kuskokwim River Bering cisco appear to migrate up the main stem to the confluence of the North and South forks of the Kuskokwim River and then migrate up the South Fork Kuskokwim River to spawn. Sampling in the early 1970s (Alt 1973a) suggested this migration destination and recent sampling in September confirmed that Bering cisco spawn in the South Fork Kuskokwim River (M. Thalhauser, Kuskokwim Native Association, unpublished data). Other spawning destinations in the Kuskokwim River are possible but we have no evidence of this. In the Susitna River in the early 1980s, when fisheries research was being conducted in response to potential hydroelectric development in that drainage, pre-spawning Bering cisco were found migrating up the main stem and did not migrate into tributaries (ADFG 1983). Similar to spawning habitats in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers, spawning areas were located in braided habitats of the main-stem Susitna River. These data suggest that Bering cisco are endemic to Alaska and that there may be only three spawning populations.

Bering cisco are specifically targeted in many coastal communities in western Alaska (Stickney 1984; Georgette and Shiedt 2005; LaVine et al. 2007), are incidentally harvested in fish wheel salmon fisheries in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages (Daum 2005; Brown et al. 2007), and are the primary species taken in a commercial fishery at the mouth of the Yukon River (Fabricant 2008; Hayes et al. 2008). Annual subsistence harvest data for Bering cisco have not been collected but there is a good harvest record from the commercial fishery where up to about 10,000 Bering cisco have been harvested each year since 2005 (S. Hayes, ADFG, unpublished data). Coastal harvests are probably mixtures of Yukon and Kuskokwim River populations while upstream harvests are almost certainly population specific. Bering cisco that are migrating upstream to spawn are vulnerable to fish wheels but not salmon gillnets. Because gillnets are more commonly used than fish wheels, the freshwater harvest is thought to be much smaller than the coastal harvest where small-mesh gillnets and angling methods are used to catch Bering cisco (Stickney 1984; LaVine et al. 2007).

Population abundance data for Bering cisco is limited to the catch rate data collected recently from the video fish wheel at Rapids Research Site on the Yukon River main stem about 1,200 km (750 miles) from the sea (S. Zuray, Rapids Research Center, unpublished data) and similar data collected during the SuHydro studies on the Susitna River during the early 1980s (ADFG 1983). No other relative or absolute abundance data is available for Bering cisco. The video fish wheel at the Rapids Research Site has run almost every day each summer from about mid-June until late September since 2001. Several high-resolution photographs are taken of every fish captured (Daum 2005). Daily catches of every species are tabulated revealing seasonal patterns of abundance. This 10 year record has revealed a great deal about migration timing but very little about actual abundance. In contrast to other whitefish species, the Bering cisco spawning migration past the Rapids Research Site is underway when sampling begins in mid-June each year with catch rates as high as 100 to 200 Bering cisco per day. Several periods of relatively high catch rates, with maximum catches of 200 to almost 700 Bering cisco per day, are observed each summer (Figure 76). These pulses of Bering cisco are thought to represent the spawning members of groups of fish coming from different rearing habitats. Presumably fish that reared in the Yukon River delta, for example, would enter the river earlier than those rearing in more distant estuaries such as Golovnin Lagoon, Imuruk Basin, or Hotham Inlet. No similar migration data is available for Kuskokwim River Bering cisco.

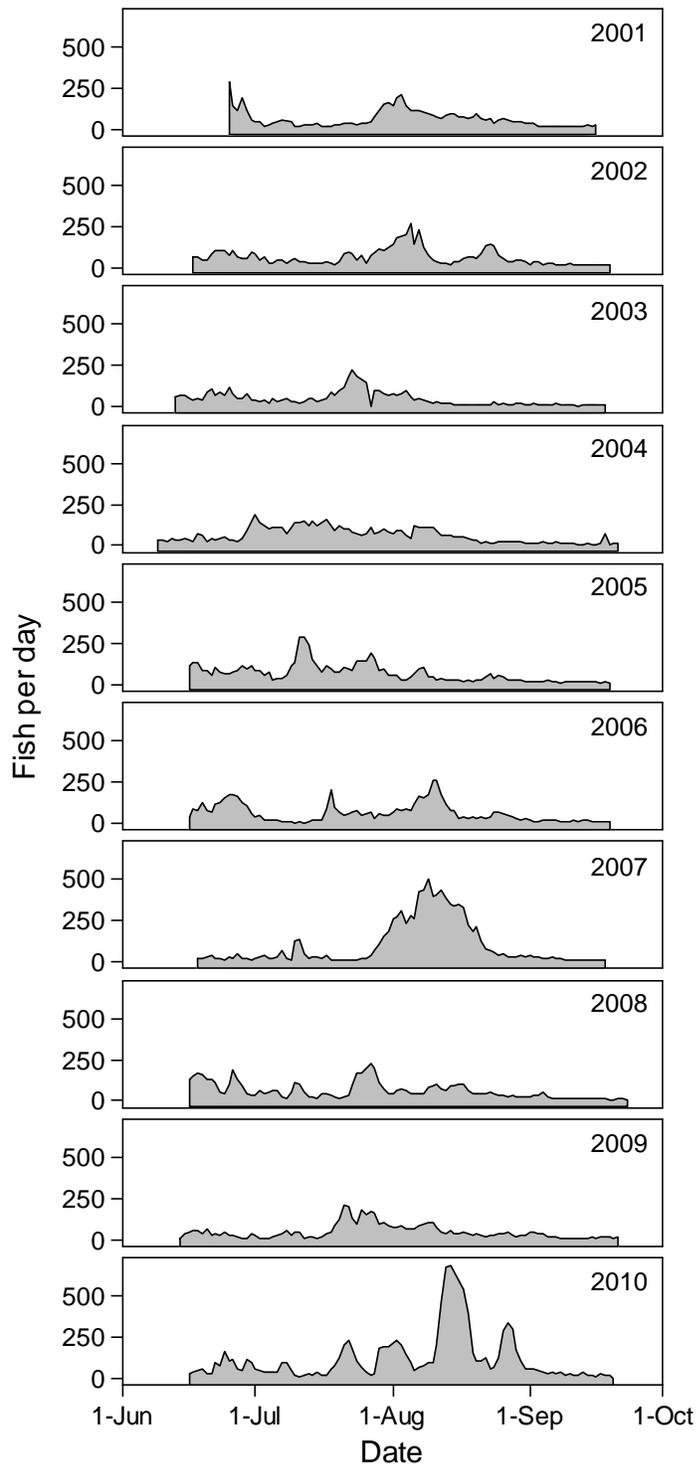


Figure 76. Periods of elevated catch rates of Bering cisco illustrate variation in annual spawning migration timing past the sampling fish wheel in the Yukon River at Rapids Research Site, approximately 1,200 km (750 miles) upstream from the sea. Data courtesy of Stan Zuray.

The recently initiated commercial fishery (fishery) for Bering cisco at the mouth of the Yukon River has stimulated numerous projects investigating the demographic and population composition of the harvest. The fishery appears to be the first in Alaska to establish a reliable market for a whitefish species outside of the State and it has the potential to expand if permitted to do so (Fabricant 2008; Demarban 2010). When the fishery began there was only a vague understanding of Bering cisco populations and life history (Alt 1973a; Brown et al. 2007), very little demographic data, no abundance information, and no population monitoring programs. Bering cisco populations were potentially at risk if the fishery had been allowed to expand without additional information. A comparison of length, age, and spawning readiness was conducted between fish harvested in the fishery and those sampled from the spawning migration up the Yukon River to determine the demographic composition of the fishery (R.J. Brown, USFWS, unpublished data). Bering cisco harvested in the fishery were on average smaller and younger (Figures 31 and 32, pages 82 and 83) than mature fish migrating upstream to spawn. The gonadosomatic index (GSI) values of female Bering cisco from the fishery were very low, consistent with non-spawning individuals, compared to the high values of mature fish migrating upstream to spawn (Figure 33, page 84). These data indicated that the fishery was harvesting non-spawning Bering cisco that were predominantly immature. Because the fishery occurred in rearing habitat near the Yukon River mouth, it was possible that both Kuskokwim and Yukon River populations were present. While a migration timing and relative abundance monitoring program for the Yukon River population has begun, as described above, there is no such information for the Kuskokwim River population. It was clearly important to understand the population composition of the commercial harvest before expanding this fishery. A genetics project was initiated in 2009 to address this issue (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fishery Resource Monitoring Program, Project 10-209). Baseline genetics samples were collected from the spawning migrations of all three known populations and mixture samples were collected from the fishery. If effective population baselines can be developed, it will be possible to estimate the population composition of the fishery, which would guide the development of a population monitoring program.

Priority Bering cisco research in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages should include:

- 1) Collection of high-quality annual harvest data, particularly from the coastal fisheries. The Bering cisco subsistence harvest in coastal communities of western Alaska will be important if the commercial fishery is permitted to expand because both fisheries draw from the same two populations. In addition to numerical annual harvest data, traditional knowledge studies documenting customary and traditional fishing practices for Bering cisco should be pursued for management purposes and to improve understanding of the seasonal timing and geographic locations of these harvests. Harvest records from the commercial fishery are comprehensive but they are lacking from the subsistence fishery. If there is an effort at some point to maximize commercial harvest potential there may be allocation issues between these fisheries and subsistence harvest records will become very important.
- 2) Sampling a selection of western Alaska rivers to identifying Bering cisco spawning migrations if they exist. Identifying spawning migrations of Bering cisco requires directed sampling activities to catch them in rivers upstream from the estuaries and then

verifying their maturity status and spawning readiness (Brown et al. 2007). Sampling for species presence has been conducted in many western Alaska rivers and Bering cisco have often been identified in river deltas and estuaries but never in upstream habitats except in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers (Alt 1971, 1973a, 1977b, 1979b, 1980b, 1985). These sampling results are the basis for the hypothesis that spawning populations exist only in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers in western Alaska. A few rivers including the Goodnews, Koyuk, Fish, Kuzitrin, and Buckland rivers, are large enough to support whitefish populations, have seen minimal sampling activities in the past, or whitefish species encountered were not identified, so there is some uncertainty whether Bering cisco enter these rivers to spawn or not. Sampling projects designed to identify spawning migrations of Bering cisco in these rivers would clarify the population status of the species. If additional spawning populations were identified in one or more of these rivers, it would change the dynamics of the Bering cisco fisheries.

- 3) Delineation of the spawning distributions of Bering cisco in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River spawning areas. Spawning locations in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages are known to be in braided regions of the upper Yukon Flats and the South Fork Kuskokwim River respectively. However, the upstream and downstream limits of these spawning reaches are uncertain. Any attempts to conduct mark and recapture population estimates will require a better understanding of the distribution of spawning fish. Because Bering cisco spawn in large turbid rivers, radio telemetry will likely be the only effective way to identify the extent of these spawning reaches. In addition to the practical utility of this information for designing population sampling activities, the habitats could be protected if streambed gravel mining or other disruptive development projects are contemplated. Therefore, identifying Bering cisco spawning reaches in the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainage is considered to be a priority.
- 4) Development of Bering cisco population monitoring programs in the Yukon and Kuskokwim Rivers. Three Bering cisco populations have been identified worldwide. If additional research continues to support this understanding, it will be absolutely critical that a precautionary approach be adopted towards management of the commercial fishery. Bering cisco populations should not be exposed to the elevated levels of risk that may be acceptable for species in which there are many populations. Ideally, monitoring programs in the Yukon and Kuskokwim rivers capable of detecting Bering cisco spawning population changes of 50% should be developed if there were a move to significantly expand the commercial fishery.
 - a. A relative abundance method such as the sampling fish wheel at the Rapids Research Site may be adequate, perhaps augmented with a few seasons of quantitative data for an order-of-magnitude scale relationship between the relative and quantitative measures. Cumulative CPUE data is routinely used in salmon management (Molyneaux 1994; Flynn and Hilborn 2004; Hayes et al. 2008) and similar data from the Rapids Research Site may eventually be useful for Bering cisco (Figure 28, page 78). It is not clear whether sufficient numbers of Bering cisco can be captured in Kuskokwim River main-stem fish wheels to produce a similar index of abundance for that population. If it can be confirmed that there is

a single Bering cisco population in the Kuskokwim River drainage that spawns in the South Fork Kuskokwim River, then it may be possible to develop an effective CPUE sampling program within the lower reaches of that river near the community of Nikolai. Ultimately, fishery management plans should be developed that define allowable harvests and open or closed seasons based on precautionary threshold CPUE levels.

- b. Quantitative spawning population abundance estimates may be possible with mark and recapture or DIDSON sonar projects, ideally in conjunction with a CPUE project so a relationship between the two might be explored. It seems unlikely that annual funding will be available for long-term application of quantitative methods of population assessment. If Bering cisco migrate near shore up the Yukon or other large rivers, a DIDSON sonar may be able to identify Bering cisco from other species based on size. These possibilities should be explored.

References

- ADFG. 1983. Susitna hydro aquatic studies phase II report, volume 1: Summarization of volumes 2, 3, 4 (parts I and II), and 5; Su hydro basic data reports, 1982. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Anchorage.
- ADFG. 2009. Emergency order: Chatanika River personal use whitefish spear fishery. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, available online at [<http://www.sf.adfg.state.ak.us/EONR/index.cfm/FA/region.NR/NRID/1145/year/2009>], accessed March, 2010.
- Alaska Administrative Code. 1985. Water quality standards. AAC, Title 18, Chapter 70, Juneau.
- Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. 2002. Joint after-action report for the TAPS bullet hole response. Office of Pipeline Safety, Research and Special Programs Administration, available online at [http://www.dec.state.ak.us/SPAR/PERP/docs/report/aft_comp.pdf], accessed January, 2010.
- Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. 2007. Summary of oil and hazardous substance spills by subarea (July 1, 1995-June 30, 2005). Division of Spill Prevention and Response, Juneau, available online at [http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/perp/docs/10year_rpt/10Yr_Subareas_FINAL.pdf], accessed February, 2010.
- Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. 2009. Natural disaster situation report: spring flooding 2009. Division of Spill Prevention and Response, Prevention and Emergency Response Program, available online at [http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/perp/response/sum_fy09/yukonflood/yukonflood_sr_11.pdf], accessed January, 2010.
- Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation. 2010b. Database of all records of leaking underground fuel storage tanks in Alaska, available online at [http://www.dec.state.ak.us/spar/csp/db_search.htm], accessed February, 2010.
- Alaska Geographic. 1988. The Kuskokwim. The Alaska Geographic Society, Volume 15, Number 4, Anchorage.
- Allen, H.T. 1887. Report of an expedition to the Copper, Tanana, and Koyukuk rivers in the Territory of Alaska in the Year 1885. Washington: Government Printing Office.
- Alt, K.T. 1965. Food habits of inconnu in Alaska (*Stenodus leucichthys*). Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 94: 272-274.
- Alt, K.T. 1968. Sheefish and pike investigations of the upper Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages with emphasis on Minto Flats drainages. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1967-1968, Project F-5-R-9, Vol. 9, Juneau (Pages 307-321).
- Alt, K.T. 1969a. Taxonomy and ecology of the inconnu, (*Stenodus leucichthys nelma*), in Alaska. Biological Papers of the University of Alaska 12: 61pp.

- Alt, K.T. 1969b. Sheefish and pike investigations of the upper Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages with emphasis on Minto Flats drainages. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1968-1969, Project F-9-1, Vol. 10, Job 17-B, Juneau (pages 353-368).
- Alt, K.T. 1970. Sheefish and pike investigations of the upper Yukon and Kuskokwim drainages with emphasis on Minto Flats drainages. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1969-1970, Project F-9-2, Vol. 11, Job 17-B, Juneau (pages 321-330).
- Alt, K.T. 1971. Occurrence of hybrids between inconnu, *Stenodus leucichthys nelma* (Pallas), and humpback whitefish, *Coregonus pidschian* (Linnaeus) in Chatanika River, Alaska. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 100: 362-365.
- Alt, K.T. 1972. A life history study of sheefish and whitefish in Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1971-1972, Project F-9-4, Vol. 13, R-11, Juneau (pages 1-34).
- Alt, K.T. 1973a. Contributions to the biology of the Bering cisco (*Coregonus laurettae*) in Alaska. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 30: 1885-1888.
- Alt, K.T. 1973b. A life history study of sheefish and whitefish in Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1972-1973, Project F-9-5, Vol. 14, R-11, Juneau (pages 1-31).
- Alt, K.T. 1977a. Inconnu, (*Stenodus leucichthys*), migration studies in Alaska 1961-74. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 34(1): 129-133.
- Alt, K.T. 1977b. Inventory and cataloging of sport fish and sport fish waters of western Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Sport Fish Division, Completion Report 1976-1977, Project F-9-9, Vol. 18, G-I-P, Juneau, (pages 1-128).
- Alt, K.T. 1978. A life history and study of sheefish and whitefish in Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1977-1978, Project F-9-10, Vol. 19, R-II, Juneau (pages 1-22).
- Alt, K.T. 1979a. Contributions to the life history of the humpback whitefish in Alaska. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 108: 156-160.
- Alt, K.T. 1979c. A life history and study of sheefish and whitefish in Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1980-1981, Project F-9-11, Vol. 20, R-II, Juneau (pages 1-21).
- Alt, K.T. 1980a. A life history and study of sheefish and whitefish in Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1980-1981, Project F-9-12, Vol. 21, R-II, Juneau (pages 1-31).
- Alt, K.T. 1980b. Inventory and cataloging of sport fish and sport fish waters of western Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1980-1981, Project F-9-12, Vol. 21, G-I-P, Juneau (pages 32-59).
- Alt, K.T. 1981a. A life history study of sheefish and whitefish in Alaska. Alaska

Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report 1980-1981, Project F-9-13, Vol. 22, R-II-A&B, Juneau (pages 1-28).

- Alt, K.T. 1981b. Inventory and cataloging of sport fish and sport fish waters of Western Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish Division, Annual Performance Report 1980-1981, Project F-9-13, Vol. 22, G-I-P, Juneau (pages 34-55).
- Alt, K.T. 1982. Inventory and cataloging of sport fish and sport fish waters of western Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1981-1982, Project F-9-14, Vol. 23, G-I-P-B, Juneau (pages 66-78).
- Alt, K.T. 1983. Inventory and cataloging of sport fish and sport fish waters of western Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1982-1983, Project F-9-15, Vol. 24, G-I-P-B, Juneau (pages 34-78).
- Alt, K.T. 1984. Inventory and cataloging of sport fish and sport fish waters of western Alaska: Fisheries resource investigations and sheefish adaptability studies. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1983-1984, Project F-9-16, Vol. 25, G-I-P-B, Juneau (pages 70-90).
- Alt, K.T. 1985. Inventory and cataloging of sport fish and sport fish waters of western Alaska: Nowitna and Fish-Niukluk River study, Western Alaska creel census, sheefish enhancement assessment. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1984-1985, Project F-9-17, Vol. 26, G -I-P-B, Juneau (pages 134-171).
- Alt, K.T. 1987. Review of sheefish (*Stenodus leucichthys*) studies in Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Manuscript Number 3.
- American Fisheries Society. 2010. A guide to AFS publications style. Available online at: [http://www.fisheries.org/afs/docs/pub_stylefl.pdf], accessed February 2011.
- Andersen, D.B. 1992. The use of dog teams and the use of subsistence-caught fish for feeding sled dogs in the Yukon River drainage, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 210.
- Andersen, D.B. 2007. Local and traditional knowledge of whitefish in the upper Koyukuk River drainage, Alaska. Research North°, Final Report for FIS Project 04-269, Funded by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program.
- Andersen, D.B., C.L. Brown, R.J. Walker, and K. Elkin. 2004. Traditional Ecological Knowledge and Contemporary Subsistence Harvest of Non-Salmon Fish in the Koyukuk River Drainage, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 282.
- Andersen, D.B., and C.L. Fleener. 2001. Whitefish and beaver ecology of the Yukon Flats, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence,

Technical Paper Number 265.

- Andrews, E. 1988. The harvest of fish and wildlife for subsistence by residents of Minto, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 137.
- Andrews, E.F. 1989. The Akulmiut: territorial dimensions of a Yup'ik Eskimo society. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 177.
- Andrews, A.H., G.M. Cailliet, K.H. Coale, K.M. Munk, M.M. Mahoney, and V.M. O'Connell. 2002. Radiometric age validation of the yelloweye rockfish (*Sebastes ruberrimus*) from southeastern Alaska. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 53: 139-146.
- Andrews, A., and R. Peterson. 1983. Wild resource use of the Tuluksak River drainage by residents of Tuluksak, 1980-1983. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence. Technical Paper Number 87.
- Andrews, A.H., D.M. Tracey, and M.R. Dunn. 2009. Lead-radium dating of orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*): validation of a centenarian life span. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 66: 1130-1140.
- Anras, M.L.B., P.M. Cooley, R.A. Bodaly, L. Anras, R.J.P. Fudge. 1999. Movement and habitat use by lake whitefish in a boreal lake: integrating acoustic telemetry and geographic information systems. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 128: 939-952.
- Armstrong, J.W., C.R. Liston, P.I. Tack, and R.C. Anderson. 1977. Age, growth, maturity, and seasonal food habits of round whitefish, *Prosopium cylindraceum*, in Lake Michigan near Ludington, Michigan. *Transactions of American Fisheries Society* 106: 151-155.
- Arp, C.D., and B.M. Jones. 2009. Geography of Alaska lake districts: identification, description, and analysis of lake-rich regions of a diverse and dynamic state. U.S. Geological Survey, Scientific Investigations Report 2008-5215.
- Arsan, E.L., and J.L. Bartholomew. 2008. Potential for dissemination of the nonnative salmonid parasite *Myxobolus cerebralis* in Alaska. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 20: 136-149.
- Bailey, M.M. 1963. Age, growth, and maturity of round whitefish of the Apostle Islands and Isle Royale regions, Lake Superior. *Fishery Bulletin* 63: 63-75.
- Barnes, M.A., and G. Power. 1984. A comparison of otolith and scale ages for western Labrador lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 10: 297-299.
- Baxter, R. 1973. Whitefish investigations, A-Y-K region. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Unpublished Data Report.
- Baxter, R. 1975. Whitefish investigations, A-Y-K region. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Unpublished Data Report.

- Baxter, R.M., and P. Glaude. 1980. Environmental effects of dams and impoundments in Canada: experience and prospects. *Canadian Bulletin of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 205.
- Beamish, R.J., and D.E. Chilton. 1982. Preliminary evaluation of a method to determine the age of sablefish (*Anoplopoma fimbria*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 39: 277-287.
- Behr, A., and C. Skaugstad. 2007. Evaluation of stocked rainbow trout populations in interior Alaska, 2005. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series No. 07-49.
- Beitinger, T.L., W.A. Bennett, and W.M. McCauley. 2000. Temperature tolerances of North American freshwater fishes exposed to dynamic changes in temperature. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 58: 237-275.
- Bendock, T. 1974. First interim report of the sport fish technical evaluation study. Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report Number 6.
- Bendock, T.N., and J.M. Burr. 1985. Inventory and cataloging of Arctic area waters. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Project F-9-17, Vol. 26, G-I-I, Juneau (pages 1-40).
- Bentz, R.W. Jr., A.C. Havens, G.H. Sanders, and C.L. Skaugstad. 1991. A summary of sport fish stocking evaluations in Alaska, 1985-1989. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Manuscript Number 91-7.
- Bernatchez, L., F. Colombani, and J.J. Dodson. 1991. Phylogenetic relationships among the subfamily Coregoninae as revealed by mitochondrial DNA restriction analysis. *Journal of Fish Biology* 39(Supplement A): 283-290.
- Bernatchez, L., and J.J. Dodson. 1994. Phylogeographic relationships among Palearctic and Nearctic whitefish (*Coregonus* sp.) populations as revealed by mitochondrial DNA variation. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 51(Supplement 1): 240-251.
- Bertram, M., and D. Person. 2005. Biotic assessment of the Beaver Creek watershed in the southern Yukon Flats. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge, Unpublished Report, 44 pp.
- Bickham, J.W., J.C. Patton, S. Minzenmayere, L.L. Moulton, and B.J. Gallaway. 1997. Identification of Arctic and Bering ciscoes in the Colville River delta, Beaufort Sea coast, Alaska. Pages 224-228 in J. Reynolds, editor. *Fish ecology in Arctic North America*. American Fisheries Society Symposium 19, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Bidgood, B.F. 1974. Reproductive potential of two lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) populations. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 31: 1631-1639.
- Bjerklie, D.M., and J.D. LaPerriere. 1985. Gold mining effects on stream hydrology and water quality, Circle quadrangle, Alaska. *Water Resources Bulletin* 21: 235-243.
- Bleakley, G.T. 1996. A history of the Chisana mining district, Alaska, 1890-1990. U.S.

Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Resources Report
NPS/AFARCR/CRR-96/29.

- Bodaly, R.A. 1979. Morphological and ecological divergence within the lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) species complex in Yukon Territory. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 36: 1214-1222.
- Bodaly, R.A. 1986. Biology, exploitation and culture of coregonid fishes in Canada. *Advances in Limnology* 22: 1-30.
- Bodaly, R.A., R.E. Hecky, and R.J.P. Fudge. 1984a. Increases in fish mercury levels in lakes flooded by the Churchill River diversion, northern Manitoba. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 41: 682-691.
- Bodaly, R.A., T.W.D. Johnson, R.J.P. Fudge, and J.W. Clayton. 1984b. Collapse of the lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) fishery in southern Indian Lake, Manitoba, following lake impoundment and river diversion. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 41: 692-700.
- Bodaly, R.A., J.D. Reist, D.M. Rosenberg, P.J. McCart, and R.E. Hecky. 1989. Fish and fisheries of the Mackenzie and Churchill River basins, northern Canada. Pages 128-144 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Bodaly, R.A., J. Vourinen, and V. Macins. 1991a. Sympatric presence of dwarf and normal forms of the lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*, in Como Lake, Ontario. *Canadian Field-Naturalist* 105(1): 87-90.
- Bodaly, R.A., J. Vuorinen, R.D. Ward, M. Luczynski, and J.D. Reist. 1991b. Genetic comparisons of New and Old World coregonid fishes. *Journal of Fish Biology* 38: 37-51.
- Bogdanov, V.D., S.M. Mel'nichenko, and I.P. Mel'nichenko. 1992. Larval whitefish from the spawning region in the Man'ya River (Lower Ob Basin). *Journal of Ichthyology* 32(2): 1-9.
- Bolotova, N.L., and O.V. Bolotov. 2002. Anthropogenic impacts on the landlocked coregonids of Kubenskoe Lake: *Coregonus lavaretus nelmuschka* (Pravdin) and *Stenodus leucichthys nelma* (Pallas). *Advances in Limnology* 57: 321-333.
- Bond, W.A. 1982. A study of the fish resources of Tuktoyaktuk Harbour, southern Beaufort Sea coast, with special reference to life histories of anadromous coregonids. *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 1119.
- Bond, W.A., and R.N. Erickson. 1985. Life history studies of anadromous coregonid fishes in two freshwater lake systems on the Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula, Northwest Territories. *Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 1336.
- Borba, B.M. 2007. Test fish wheel project using video monitoring techniques, Tanana River, 2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 07-55.

- Boswell, J.C. 1979. History of Alaskan operations of United States Smelting, Refining and Mining Company. University of Alaska, Mineral Industry Research Laboratory, Fairbanks.
- Bowden, W.B., M.N. Gooseff, A. Balsler, A. Green, B.J. Peterson, and J. Bradford. 2008. Sediment and nutrient delivery from thermokarst features in the foothills of the North Slope, Alaska: potential impacts on headwater stream ecosystems. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 113: G02026.
- Brabets, T.P., and M.A. Walvoord. 2009. Trends in streamflow in the Yukon River Basin from 1944 to 2005 and the influence of the Pacific Decadal Oscillation. *Journal of Hydrology* 371: 108-119.
- Brabets, T.P., B. Wang, and R.H. Meade. 2000. Environmental and hydrologic overview of the Yukon River basin, Alaska and Canada. U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations Report 99-4204.
- Brase, A.L.J. 2008. Fishery management report for recreational fisheries in the lower Tanana River management area, 2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Management Report Number 08-27.
- Brase, A.L.J. 2010. Fishery management report for recreational fisheries in the Lower Tanana River management area, 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report Number 09-46.
- Brase, A.L.J., and H.H. Hamner. 2002. Subsistence and personal use salmon harvests in the Alaska portion of the Yukon River drainage, 2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 3A02-32.
- Brase, A.L.J., and H.H. Hamner. 2003. Subsistence and personal use salmon harvests in the Alaska portion of the Yukon River drainage, 2002. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Information Report 3A03-13.
- Brelsford, T.R., R. Peterson, and T. Haynes. 1987. An overview of resource use patterns in the central Kuskokwim: Aniak, Crooked Creek, and Red Devil. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 141.
- Brett, J.R., and D.F. Aderdice. 1958. The resistance of cultured young chum and sockeye salmon to temperatures below 0°C. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 15: 805-813.
- Bromaghin, J.F. 2005. A versatile net selectivity model, with application to Pacific salmon and freshwater species of the Yukon River, Alaska. *Fisheries Research* 74: 157-168.
- Bromaghin, J.F., T.J. Underwood, R.F. Hander. 2007. Residual effects from fish wheel capture and handling of Yukon River fall chum salmon. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 27: 860-872.

- Bronte, C.R., M.P. Ebener, D.R. Schreiner, D.S. DeVault, M.M. Petzold, D.A. Jensen, C. Richards, and S.J. Lozano. 2003. Fish community change in Lake Superior, 1970-2000. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 60: 1552-1574.
- Bronte, C.R., M.H. Hoff, O.T. Gorman, W.E. Thogmartin, P.J. Schneeberger, and T.N. Todd. 2010. Decline of the shortjaw cisco in Lake Superior: the role of overfishing and risk of extinction. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 139: 735-748.
- Brooke, L.T. 1975. Effect of different constant incubation temperatures on egg survival and embryonic development in lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*). *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 104: 555-559.
- Brooke, L.T., and P.J. Colby. 1980. Development and survival of embryos of lake herring at different constant oxygen concentrations and temperatures. *The Progressive Fish-Culturist* 42: 3-9.
- Brown, C.M. 1983. Alaska's Kuskokwim River region: a history. Bureau of Land Management, Alaska State Office, Anchorage.
- Brown, R.J. 2000. Migratory patterns of Yukon River inconnu as determined with otolith microchemistry and radio telemetry. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Brown, R.J. 2004. A biological assessment of whitefish species harvested during the spring and fall in the Selawik River delta, Selawik National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 77, Fairbanks.
- Brown, R.J. 2006. Humpback whitefish *Coregonus pidschian* of the upper Tanana River drainage. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 90, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Brown, R.J. 2007. Freshwater mollusks survive fish gut passage. *Arctic* 60: 124-128.
- Brown, R.R. 2009. Distribution and demographics of whitefish species in the upper Koyukuk River drainage, Alaska, with emphasis on seasonal migration and important habitats of broad whitefish and humpback whitefish. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 104, Fairbanks.
- Brown, R.J., N. Bickford, and K. Severin. 2007. Otolith trace element chemistry as an indicator of anadromy in Yukon River drainage Coregonine fishes. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 136: 678-690.
- Brown, C., J. Burr, K. Elkin, and R.J. Walker. 2005. Contemporary subsistence uses and population distribution of non-salmon fish in Grayling, Anvik, Shageluk, and Holy Cross. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 289.
- Brown, R.J., and J.H. Eiler. 2005. A radio telemetry investigation of suspected chum salmon spawning activity in the Kashunuk River drainage, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, 2002 and 2003. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series No. 2005-19.

- Brown, R.F., M.S. Elson, and L.W. Steigenberger. 1976. Catalogue of aquatic resources of the upper Yukon River drainage (Whitehorse area). Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service, Pacific Region, Northern Operations Branch, PAC/T-76-4.
- Brown, R.J., and C. Fleener. 2001. Beaver dam influence on fish in lentic and lotic habitats in the Black River drainage, Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program, Study Number FIS-00-004.
- Brown, C., D. Koster, N. Braem, T. Lemons, J. Magdanz, B. Retherford, D. Ringer, L. Slayton, A. Trainor, J. Vanlanen, and S. Wilson. *In preparation*. Central Kuskokwim baseline subsistence survey. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Brown, C., D. Koster, and P. Koontz. 2010. Traditional ecological knowledge and harvest survey of non-salmon fish in the middle Yukon River region, Alaska, 2005-2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 358.
- Brown, A.V., M.M. Lyttle, and K.B. Brown. 1998. Impacts of gravel mining on gravel bed streams. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 127: 979-994.
- Brown, L.R., and P.B. Moyle. 2005. Native fishes of the Sacramento – San Joaquin Drainage, California: a history of decline. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 45: 75-98.
- Bryan, J.E. 1973. The influence of pipeline development on freshwater fishery resources of northern Yukon Territory, aspects of research conducted in 1971 and 1972. Pacific Region Department of the Environment, Northern Operations Branch Fisheries Service, Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report No. 73-6.
- Bryan, J.E., and D.A. Kato. 1975. Spawning of lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*, and round whitefish, *Prosopium cylindraceum*, in Aishihik Lake and East Aishihik River, Yukon Territory. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 32: 283-288.
- Bryant, M.D. 1984. The role of beaver dams as coho salmon habitat in southeast Alaska streams. Pages 183-192 in J.M. Walton, and D.B. Houston, editors. *Proceedings of the Olympic wild fish conference*, Peninsula College, Fisheries Technology Program, Port Angeles, WA.
- Bryant, M.D. 2009. Global climate change and potential effects on Pacific salmonids in freshwater ecosystems of southeast Alaska. *Climate Change* 95: 169-193.
- Bue, B.G., S. Sharr, and J.E. Seeb. 1998. Evidence of damage to pink salmon populations inhabiting Prince William Sound, Alaska, two generations after the Exxon Valdez oil spill. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 127: 35-43.
- Bundtzen, T.K., M.L. Miller, G.M. Laird, and K.F. Bull. 1992. Geology and mineral resources of Iditarod Mining District, Iditarod B-4 and eastern B-5 quadrangles, southwestern Alaska. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Professional Report 97, Juneau.

- Bureau of Land Management. 2005. Nixon Fork Mine environmental assessment. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Report Number AK-040-04-EA-022, Anchorage.
- Burgner, R.L., D.E. Rogers, and J. Reeves. 1965. Observations on resident fishes in the Tikchik and Wood River Lake systems. University of Washington, Fisheries Research Institute, Circular 229, Seattle.
- Burn, D.H. 2008. Climate influences on streamflow timing in the headwaters of the Mackenzie River basin. *Journal of Hydrology* 352: 225-238.
- Burn, C.R., and P.A. Friele. 1989. Geomorphology, vegetation succession, soil characteristics and permafrost in retrogressive thaw slumps near Mayo, Yukon Territory. *Arctic* 42: 31-40.
- Burr, J. 2004. Fishery management report for sport fisheries in the Arctic-Yukon-Kuskokwim management area, 2002-2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Management Report No. 04-02.
- Burwen, D.L., S.J. Fleischman, and J.D. Miller. 2007. Evaluation of a dual-frequency imaging sonar for estimating fish size in the Kenai River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 07-44.
- Burwen, D.L., S.J. Fleischman, and J.D. Miller. 2010. Accuracy and precision of salmon length estimates taken from DIDSON sonar images. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 139: 1306-1314.
- Buttle, J.M., and R.A. Metcalfe. 2000. Boreal forest disturbance and streamflow response, northeastern Ontario. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 57(Supplement 2): 5-18.
- Buzzell, R.G. 1994. Mining the burning hills: a history of Alaska's Suntrana Coal Mine and townsite. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology, Report Number 40.
- Buzzell, R.G. 2007. History of the Caro-Coldfoot Trail (RST 262) and the Coldfoot-Chandalar Trail (RST 9). Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of History and Archaeology, Report Number 117.
- Calista Corporation. 2000. The Nyac Mining District, southwestern Alaska. A Prospectus prepared by the Calista Corporation, Department of Land and Natural Resources, Anchorage, Alaska, available online at (www.calistacorp.com).
- Campana, S.E. 1997. Use of radiocarbon from nuclear fallout as a dated marker in the otoliths of haddock, *Melanogrammus aeglefinus*. *Marine Ecological Progress Series* 150: 49-56.
- Campana, S.E., K.C.T. Zwanenburg, and J.N. Smith. 1990. $^{210}\text{Pb}/^{226}\text{Ra}$ determination and longevity in redbfish. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 47: 163-165.
- Carlson, C.A., and R.T. Muth. 1989. The Colorado River: lifeline of the American southwest. Pages 220-239 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International*

- Large River Symposium. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Carmack, E.C., and R.W. MacDonald. 2002. Oceanography of the Canadian shelf of the Beaufort Sea: a setting for marine life. *Arctic* 55(Supplement 1): 29-45.
- Carroll, H.C., and B.C. McIntosh. 2008. Sonar estimation of salmon passage in the Yukon River near Pilot Station, 2006. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series Number 08-65.
- Carter, W.K. 2010. Life history and spawning movements of broad whitefish in the middle Yukon River. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Case, M.F. 1986. Wild resource use in Northway, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 132.
- Case, M.F., and L. Halpin. 1990. Contemporary wild resource use patterns in Tanana, Alaska, 1987. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 178.
- Chang-Kue, K.J.T., and E.F. Jessop. 1983. Tracking the movements of adult broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus*) to their spawning grounds in the Mackenzie River, Northwest Territories. Pages 248-266 in D.G. Pincock, editor. Proceedings of the fourth international conference on wildlife biotelemetry. Applied Microelectronic Institute and Technical University of Nova Scotia, Halifax, Nova Scotia.
- Chang-Kue, K.J.T., and E.F. Jessop. 1997. Broad whitefish radiotagging studies in the lower Mackenzie River and adjacent coastal region, 1982-1993. Pages 117-146 in R.F. Tallman, and J.D. Reist, editors. The proceedings of the broad whitefish workshop: the biology, traditional knowledge and scientific management of broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus* (Pallas)) in the lower Mackenzie River. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2193, Winnipeg.
- Chao, B.F. 1991. Man, water, and global sea level. *Transactions of the American Geophysical Union* 72: 492-493.
- Chao, B.F. 1995. Anthropogenic impact on global geodynamics due to reservoir water impoundment. *Geophysical Research Letters* 22: 3529-3532.
- Charnley, S. 1984. Human ecology of two central Kuskokwim communities: Chuathbaluk and Sleetmute. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 81.
- Chereshnev, I.A. 1984. The first record of the Bering cisco, *Coregonus laurettae*, from the USSR. *Journal of Ichthyology* 24(6): 88-95.
- Chereshnev, I.A., A.V. Shestakov, R.R. Yusupov, Y.V. Shtundyuk, and I.V. Slugin. 2000. Biology of nelma *Stenodus leucichthys nelma* (Coregonidae) from the Anadyr Basin (the northeast of Russia). *Journal of Ichthyology* 40: 457-470.
- Chereshnev, I.A., V.V. Volobuev, A.V. Shestakov, and S.V. Frolov. 2002. Salmonoid fishes in Russian north-east. Magadansk Research Institute of Fisheries and Oceanography, Vladivostok, Dalnauka.

- Chilton, D.E., and R.J. Beamish. 1982. Age determination methods for fishes studied by the Groundfish Program at the Pacific Biological Station. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 60.
- Chouinard, A., D. Pigeon, and L. Bernatchez. 1996. Lack of specialization in trophic morphology between genetically differentiated dwarf and normal forms of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis* Mitchell) in Lac de L'Est, Quebec. Canadian Journal of Zoology 74: 1989-1998.
- Chudobiak, D.H. 1995. An examination of potamodromous and estuarine populations of Mackenzie broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus* Pallas): the role of migration and commercial exploitation on life history variation. Master's Thesis, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg.
- Chythlook, J., and J.M. Burr. 2002. Seasonal movements and length composition of northern pike in the Dall River, 1999-2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series Number 02-07.
- Cingi, S., M. Keinänen, and P.J. Vuorinen. 2010. Elevated water temperature impairs fertilization and embryonic development of whitefish *Coregonus lavaretus*. Journal of Fish Biology 76: 502-521.
- City Data. 2010. Community population data available online at: [<http://www.city-data.com/city/Alaska.html>], accessed April 2010.
- Clark, J.H., and D.R. Bernard. 1992. Fecundity of humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Chatanika River, Alaska. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 121: 268-273.
- Clark, J.H., and M. Doxey. 1988. Abundance and length composition of sockeye salmon and least cisco in pelagic waters of Harding Lake, Alaska, 1988. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series Number 76.
- Clark, J., J.M. Thalhauser, and C.A. Sheldon. 2010. George River salmon studies, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 10-51.
- Cleary, P.M., and T. Hamazaki. 2008. Fall chum salmon mark – recapture abundance estimation on the Tanana and Kantishna rivers, 2007. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 08-35.
- Coffing, M.W. 1991. Kwethluk subsistence: contemporary land use patterns, wild resource harvest and use and the subsistence economy of a lower Kuskokwim River area community. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 157.
- Coffing, M., L.A. Brown, G. Jennings, and C.J. Utermohle. 2001. Subsistence harvest and use of wild resources in Akiachak, Alaska, 1998. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 258.
- Colby, P.J., and L.T. Brooke. 1973. Effects of temperature on embryonic development of lake herring (*Coregonus artedii*). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of

Canada 30: 799-810.

- Collen, P., and R.J. Gibson. 2001. The general ecology of beavers (*Castor* spp.), as related to their influence on stream ecosystems and riparian habitats, and the subsequent effects on fish—a review. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 10: 439-461.
- Collins, R., and S.J. Collins. 1966. Upper Kuskokwim Athapaskan dictionary. University of Alaska, Summer Institute of Linguistics, Fairbanks.
- Collins, R., and B. Petruska. 1979. Dinak'I (our words): upper Kuskokwim Athapaskan junior dictionary. University of Alaska, National Bilingual Materials Development Center, Fairbanks.
- Cook, H.A., T.B. Johnson, B. Locke, and B.J. Morrison. 2005. Status of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) in Lake Erie. Pages 87-104 in L.C. Mohr, and T.F. Nalepa, editors. Proceedings of a workshop on the dynamics of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) and the amphipod *Diporeia* spp. in the Great Lakes. Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Technical Report 66.
- Corkum, L.D., and P.J. McCart. 1981. A review of the fisheries of the Mackenzie delta and nearshore Beaufort Sea. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences No. 1613, Winnipeg.
- Cosens, S.E., R. Crawford, B.G.E. de March, and T.A. Shortt. 1993. Report of the Arctic Fisheries Scientific Advisory Committee for 1991/92 and 1992/93. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2224.
- Craig, P.C., and J. Wells. 1975. Fisheries investigations in the Chandalar River region, northeast Alaska. Pages 1-114 (Chapter 1) In P.C. Craig (ed.), Fisheries Investigations in a Coastal Region of the Beaufort Sea, Aquatic Environments Limited, Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, Volume 34.
- Crawford, D. 1979. Lower Yukon River sheefish study, October 1977-June 1978. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Sheefish Investigation Number 9.
- Crayton, W.M. 1990. Placer mining impacts-Tulukak River, fiscal years 1987, 1988, and 1989. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Bethel, Alaska.
- Cunjak, R.A. and J. Therrien. 1998. Inter-stage survival of wild juvenile Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L. *Fisheries Management and Ecology* 5: 209–223.
- Curran, J.H., D.F. Meyer, and G.D. Tasker. 2003. Estimating the magnitude and frequency of peak streamflows for ungaged sites on streams in Alaska and conterminous basins in Canada. U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4188.
- Davidoff, E.B., R.W. Rybicki, and K.H. Doan. 1973. Changes in the population of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) in Lake Winnipeg from 1944 to 1969. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 30: 1667-1682.

- Daum, D.W. 1994. Fisheries investigations on the Kandik, Charley, Nation, and Tatonduk rivers, Yukon-Charley Rivers National Preserve, 1987 and 1988. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report No. 23, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Daum, D.W. 2005. Monitoring fish wheel catch using event-triggered video technology. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 25: 322-328.
- Deacon, J.E., G. Kobetich, J.D. Williams, S. Contreras. 1979. Fishes of North America endangered, threatened, or of special concern: 1979. *Fisheries* 4(2): 29-44.
- DeCicco, A.L., and R.J. Brown. 2006. Direct validation of annual growth increments on sectioned otoliths from adult Arctic grayling and a comparison of otolith and scale ages. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 26: 580-586.
- Demarban, A. 2010. Experimental Yukon River fishery won't expand, despite promising Jewish market. *Tundra Drums*, available online at: [http://www.thetundradrums.com/article/1038experimental_yukon_river_fishery_wont_expand], accessed October 2010.
- De Vries, A.L., and C-H. C. Cheng. 2005. Antifreeze proteins and organismal freezing avoidance in polar fishes. Pages 155-201 in A.P. Farrell, and J.F. Steffensen, editors. *The physiology of polar fishes*. Elsevier Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- De Vries, A.L., and J.F. Steffensen. 2005. The Arctic and Antarctic polar marine environments. Pages 1-24 in A.P. Farrell, and J.F. Steffensen, editors. *The physiology of polar fishes*. Elsevier Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Dillinger, R.E. 1989. An analysis of the taxonomic status of the *Coregonus autumnalis* species complex in North America, and an investigation of the life histories of whitefishes and ciscoes (Pisces; Coregoninae) in North America and Eurasia. Doctoral Dissertation, Memorial University of Newfoundland, St. John's, Newfoundland.
- Dinneford, W.B. 1978. Final report of the commercial fish – technical evaluation study: Tanana and Delta rivers. Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report Number 20.
- Douse, J. 2010. Fairbanks Area Forestry, 5 year schedule of timber sales FY 2010-2014. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry, Interior Region, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- DOWL HKM. 2010. Western Alaska access planning study, corridor planning report. A Report prepared by DOWL HKM for the State of Alaska, Department of Transportation and Public Facilities, Northern Region Planning, DOT&PF Project Number 60800.
- Doxey, M. 1991. A history of fisheries assessments and stocking programs in Harding Lake, Alaska, 1939-1989. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Manuscript Number 91-2.
- Doyon, J.-F., L. Bernatchez, M. Gendron, R. Verdon, and R. Fortin. 1998. Comparison of normal and dwarf populations of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) with

- reference to hydroelectric reservoirs in northern Quebec. *Advances in Limnology* 50: 97-108.
- Duncan, J.R., and J.L. Lockwood. 2001. Extinction in a field of bullets: a search for causes in the decline of the world's freshwater fishes. *Biological Conservation* 102: 97-105.
- Dupré, W.R. 1980. Yukon Delta coastal processes study. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Final Reports of Principle Investigators 58(1988): 395-447.
- Dupuis, A.W. 2010. Reproductive biology and movement patterns of humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Minto Flats – Chatanika River complex, Alaska. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Durst, J.D. 2001. Fish habitats and use in the Tanana River floodplain near Big Delta, Alaska, 1999-2000. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Habitat and Restoration Division, Technical Report Number 01-05.
- Dymond, J.R. 1943. The coregonine fishes of northwestern Canada. *Transactions of the Royal Canadian Institute* XXIV(II): 171-232.
- Dynesius, M., and C. Nilsson. 1994. Fragmentation and flow regulation of river systems in the northern third of the world. *Science* 266: 753-762.
- Dyubin, V.P. 2007. The state of the reproductive system in Caspian inconnu *Stenodus leucichthys* (Salmoniformes, Coregonidae) with the sexual cycle completed under conditions of fish hatchery. *Journal of Ichthyology* 47(7): 533-537.
- Eakin, H.M. 1918. The Cosna-Nowitna Region, Alaska. United States Geological Survey, Bulletin 667, Washington.
- Eaton, J.G., J.H. McCormick, B.E. Goodno, D.G. O'Brien, H.G. Stefany, M. Hondzo, and R.M. Scheller. 1995. A field information-based system for estimating fish temperature tolerances. *Fisheries* 20(4): 10-18.
- Ebel, W.J., C.D. Becker, J.W. Mullan, and H.L. Raymond. 1989. The Columbia River—toward a holistic understanding. Pages 205-219 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Ebener, M.P. 1997. Recovery of lake whitefish populations in the Great Lakes. *Fisheries* 22(7): 18-20.
- Eckmann, R. 1987. A comparative study on the temperature dependence of embryogenesis in three coregonids (*Coregonus* spp.) from Lake Constance. *Swiss Journal of Hydrology* 49: 353-362.
- Edenfield, L.E. 2009. Stock characteristics, population dynamics, and effects of harvest on humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Chatanika River, Alaska. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- EG&G. 1987. Yukon delta processes: physical oceanography, volume I. EG&G

Washington Analytical Services Center, Inc., Contract No. WASC-85-ABC-00132, prepared for NOAA, Ocean Assessments Division, and Minerals Management Service, Anchorage.

- Eiler, J.H. 1995. A remote satellite-linked tracking system for studying Pacific salmon with radio telemetry. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 124: 184-193.
- Elliott, G.V. 1982. Final report on the fishery surveys along Northwest Alaskan Pipeline Company's proposed gas pipeline route – Delta Junction to the Canada Border. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Special Studies, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Fabricant, F. 2008. Alaska catch for the holiday table. *The New York Times*, December 16, 2008.
- Fenderson, O.C. 1964. Evidence of subpopulations of lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*, involving a dwarfed form. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 93: 77-94.
- Ficke, A.D., C.A. Myrick, and L.J. Hansen. 2007. Potential impacts of global climate change on freshwater fisheries. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 17: 581-613.
- Fienup-Riordan, A. 1986. When our bad season comes: a cultural account of subsistence harvesting and harvest disruption on the Yukon Delta. *Alaska Anthropological Association Monograph Series #1*.
- Fish, J.T. 1997. Stock assessment of Arctic grayling in the Jim River and other streams adjacent to the Dalton Highway, 1995-1997. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Manuscript Number 97-3.
- Fisheries and Oceans Canada. 2008. Evergreen paper: notes on fish and fish habitat of the waters of the Yukon Territory. Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Available online at: [<http://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/yukon/habitateverpaper.htm>], accessed February 26, 2010.
- Fleischer, G.W. 1992. Status of coregonine fishes in the Laurentian Great Lakes. *Polish Archives of Hydrobiology* 39: 247-259.
- Fleming, D.F. 1996. Stock assessment and life history studies of whitefish in the Chatanika River during 1994 and 1995. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series No. 96-19.
- Fleming, D.F. 1999. Stock assessment of humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Chatanika River during 1998. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series No. 99-18.
- Fletcher, G.L., M.H. Kao, and J.B. Dempson. 1988. Lethal freezing temperatures of Arctic char and other salmonids in the presence of ice. *Aquaculture* 71: 369-378.
- Flynn, L., and R. Hilborn. 2004. Test fishery indices for sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) as affected by age composition and environmental variables. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 61: 80-92.
- Fox, M.G., and A. Keast. 1990. Effects of winterkill on population structure, body size, and prey consumption patterns of pumpkinseed in isolated beaver ponds. *Canadian*

Journal of Zoology 68: 2489-2498.

- Francis, K. 2008. Donlin Creek Project, southwest Alaska, U.S. NovaGold Resources, Inc., Technical Report NI 43-101, Vancouver.
- Francisco, K., and W.B. Dinneford. 1977. Interim report of the commercial fish – technical evaluation study: Tanana and Delta rivers. Joint State/Federal Fish and Wildlife Advisory Team, Special Report Number 19.
- Fremling, C.R., J.L. Rasmussen, R.E. Sparks, S.P. Cobb, C.F. Bryan, and T.O. Claflin. 1989. Mississippi River fisheries: a case history. Pages 309-351 in D.P. Dodge, editor. Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Froese, R. and D. Pauly, editors. 2010. FishBase. World Wide Web electronic publication, available online at: [www.fishbase.org], version (03/2010), accessed April 2010.
- Fudge, R.J.P., and R.A. Bodaly. 1984. Postimpoundment winter sedimentation and survival of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) eggs in Southern Indian Lake, Manitoba. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 41: 701-705.
- Fuller, W.A. 1955. The inconnu (*Stenodus leucichthys mackenziei*) in Great Slave Lake and adjoining waters. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 12: 768-780.
- Galat, D.L., and I. Zweimuller. 2001. Conserving large-river fishes: is the highway analogy an appropriate paradigm? Journal of the North American Benthological Society 20: 266-279.
- Gard, R. 1961. Effects of beaver on trout in Sagehen Creek, California. Journal of Wildlife Management 25: 221-242.
- Georgette, S., and A. Shiedt. 2005. Whitefish: traditional ecological knowledge and subsistence fishing in the Kotzebue Sound region, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 290.
- Gerken, J. 2009. Identification and characterization of inconnu spawning habitat in the Sulukna River, Alaska. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Glesne, R.S. 1986. Lake fishery habitat survey and classification on interior Alaska National Wildlife Refuges, 1984 and 1985. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks Fishery Resources Project Report No. FY-86/7 (including raw survey data from 1986), Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Gordon, R.N., R.A. Crouter, and J.S. Nelson. 1960. The fish facilities at the Whitehorse Rapids power development, Yukon Territory. The Canadian Fish Culturist 27: 1-14.
- Gorman, O.T., and T.N. Todd. 2007. History of the shortjaw cisco (*Coregonus zenithicus*) in Lake Superior, 1895-2003. Advances in Limnology 60: 433-458.
- Groot, C., and L. Margolis (editors). 1991. Pacific salmon life histories. UBC Press, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada.
- Gudkov, P.K. 1999. Relict population of round whitefish *Prosopium cylindraceum* from

- the eastern Chukotski Peninsula. *Journal of Ichthyology* 39(4): 294-300.
- Guedon, M. 1974. People of Tetlin, why are you singing? Natural History Museum of Canada, Mercury Series, Ethnology Division Paper Number 9, Ottawa.
- Gustafson, J. 2004. Traditional ecological knowledge of subsistence harvests and fishes, Old John Lake, Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program Final Report Number FIS 01-003, Fairbanks.
- Hall, D.J., and T.J. Ehlinger. 1989. Perturbation, planktivory, and pelagic community structure: the consequence of winterkill in a small lake. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science* 46: 2203-2209.
- Hallberg, J.E. 1983. Evaluation of Interior Alaska waters and sport fish with emphasis on managed waters-Fairbanks district. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1982-1983, Project F-9-15, Vol. 24, G-III-H, Juneau (pages 53-79).
- Hallberg, J.E. 1984. Evaluation of Interior Alaska waters and sport fish with emphasis on managed waters-Fairbanks district. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1983-1984, Project F-9-16, Vol. 25, G-III-H, Juneau (pages 48-84).
- Hallberg, J.E. 1985. Evaluation of Interior Alaska waters and sport fish with emphasis on managed waters-Fairbanks district. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1984-1985, Project F-9-17, Vol. 26, G-III-H, Juneau (pages 1-26).
- Hallberg, J.E. 1988. Abundance and size composition of Chatanika River least cisco and humpback whitefish with estimates of exploitation by recreational fishermen. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series Number 61.
- Hallberg, J.E. 1989. Abundance and size composition of Chatanika River least cisco and humpback whitefish with estimates of exploitation by recreational fishermen. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series Number 108.
- Hallberg, J.E., K.T. Alt, and M.R. Doxey. 1986. Interior whitefish program. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1985-1986, Project F-10-1, Vol. 27, W-8-1, Juneau (pages 25-44).
- Hallberg, J.E., and R.A. Holmes. 1987. Abundance and size composition of Chatanika River least cisco and humpback whitefish with estimates of exploitation by recreational spear fishermen. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series Number 25.
- Halpin, L. 1987. Living off the land: contemporary subsistence in Tetlin, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 149.
- Hamada, M., M. Himberg, R.A. Bodaly, J.D. Reist, and N. Okada. 1998. Monophyletic

origin of the genera *Stenodus* and *Coregonus* as inferred from an analysis of the insertion of SINEs (short interspersed repetitive elements). *Advances in Limnology* 50: 1491-1506.

Hander, R.F., R.J. Brown, and T.J. Underwood. 2008. Comparison of inconnu spawning abundance estimates in the Selawik River, 1995, 2004, and 2005, Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 99.

Hansen, P.A., and G.A. Pearse. 1995. Abundance and composition of northern pike in Volkmar and Deadman lakes, 1994. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series Number 95-7.

Harper, K.C. 1998. Run timing and abundance of adult salmon in the Kwethluk River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 1992. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 44.

Harper, K.C., F. Harris, R.J. Brown, T. Wyatt, and D. Cannon. 2007. Stock assessment of broad whitefish, humpback whitefish and least cisco in Whitefish Lake, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 2001-2003. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 88.

Harper, K., F. Harris, S.J. Miller, and D. Orabutt. 2008. Migratory behavior of broad and humpback whitefish in the Kuskokwim River, 2006. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series Number 2007-11.

Harper, K.C., F. Harris, S.J. Miller, and D. Orabutt. 2009. Migration timing and seasonal distribution of broad whitefish, humpback whitefish, and least cisco from Whitefish Lake and the Kuskokwim River, Alaska, 2004 and 2005. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Technical Report Number 105.

Harper, D.J., and J.T. Quigley. 2000. No net loss of fish habitat: an audit of forest road crossings of fish-bearing streams in British Columbia, 1996-1999. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2319.

Harris, L., and K. Howland. 2005. Tracking the movements of a lacustrine population of broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus*) in the Travaillant Lake system, Northwest Territories. Gwich'in Renewable Resource Board report 05-03.

Harris, L.N., and E.B. Taylor. 2010a. Genetic population structure of broad whitefish, *Coregonus nasus*, from the Mackenzie River, Northwest Territories: implications for subsistence fishery management. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 67: 905-918.

Harris, L.N., and E.B. Taylor. 2010b. Pleistocene glaciations and contemporary genetic diversity in a Beringian fish, the broad whitefish, *Coregonus nasus* (Pallas): inferences from microsatellite DNA variation. *Journal of Environmental Biology* 23: 72-86.

Hart, J.L. 1930. The spawning and early life history of the whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis* (Mitchill), in the Bay of Quinte, Ontario. *Contributions to Canadian Biology and Fisheries* VI: 167-214.

- Hart, B. 1981. The history of Ruby, Alaska, "the gem of the Yukon". National Bilingual Materials Development Center, Rural Education, University of Alaska, Anchorage.
- Hartman, W.L. 1972. Lake Erie: effects of exploitation, environmental changes and new species on the fishery resources. *Journal of the Fishery Resource Board of Canada* 29: 899-912.
- Hartman, G.F., J.C. Srivener, and M.J. Miles. 1996. Impacts of logging in Carnation Creek, a high-energy coastal stream in British Columbia, and their implications for restoring fish habitat. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 53(Supplement 1): 237-251.
- Hayes, S.J., F.J. Bue, B.M. Borba, K.R. Boeck, H.C. Carroll, L. Boeck, E.J. Newland, K.J. Clark, and W.H. Busher. 2008. Annual management report Yukon and northern areas 2002-2004. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Management Report Number 08-36.
- Haymes, G.T., and D.P. Kolenosky. 1984. Distribution and characteristics of spawning round whitefish in Lake Ontario, 1976-1981. Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Ontario Fisheries Technical Report Series Number 14.
- Haynes, T.L., M. Case, J.A. Fall, L. Halpin, and M. Robert. 1984. The use of Copper River salmon and other wild resources by upper Tanana communities, 1983-1984. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 115.
- Haynes, T.L., and W.E. Simeone. 2007. Upper Tanana ethnographic overview and assessment, Wrangell St. Elias National Park and Preserve. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Subsistence Division, Technical Paper Number 325.
- HDR Alaska. 2010. Northern rail extension project, section 404(b)(1) evaluation. A Report prepared by HDR Alaska for the Alaska Railroad Corporation.
- Healey, M.C. 1975. Dynamics of exploited whitefish populations and their management with special reference to the Northwest Territories. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 32: 427-448.
- Healey, M.C. 1980. Growth and recruitment in experimentally exploited lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) populations. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 37: 255-267.
- Healey, M.C. 1984. Variation in fecundity of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) from Lesser Slave and Utikuma lakes in northern Alberta. *Copeia* 1984(1): 238-242.
- Healey, M.C., and C.W. Nicol. 1975. Fecundity comparisons for various stocks of lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 32: 404-407.
- Heard, W.R., R.L. Wallace, and W.L. Hartman. 1969. Distributions of fishes in fresh water of Katmai National Monument, Alaska, and their zoogeographical implications. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Special Scientific Report-Fisheries No. 590.

- Hegland, P.J., and J.R. Jones. 2003. Limnology of shallow lakes in the Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge, Interior Alaska. *Lake and Reservoir Management* 19(2): 133-140.
- Heikinheimo, O., and J. Mikkola. 2004. Effect of selective gill-net fishing on the length distribution of European whitefish (*Coregonus lavaretus*) in the Gulf of Finland. *Annales Zoologici Fennici* 41: 357-366.
- Heintz, R.A., S.D. Rice, A.C. Wertheimer, R.F. Bradshaw, F.P. Thrower, J.E. Joyce, and J.W. Short. 2000. Delayed effects on growth and marine survival of pink salmon *Oncorhynchus gorbuscha* after exposure to crude oil during embryonic development. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 208: 205-216.
- Henault, M., and R. Fortin. 1989. Comparison of meristic and morphometric characters among spring- and fall-spawning ecotypes of cisco (*Coregonus artedii*) in southern Quebec, Canada. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 46: 166-173.
- Hénault, M., and R. Fortin. 1991. Early life stages, growth, and reproduction of spring-spawning ciscoes (*Coregonus artedii*) in Lac des Écorces, Quebec. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 69: 1644-1652.
- Heras, H., R.G. Ackman, and E.J. MacPherson. 1992. Tainting of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) by petroleum hydrocarbons during a short-term exposure. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 24(6): 310-315.
- Hermanns, J. 2009. Tok Area Forestry, 5 year schedule of timber sales FY 2009-2013. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry, Interior Region, Tok, Alaska.
- Hesse, L.W., J.C. Schmulbach, J.M. Carr, K.D. Keenlyne, D.G. Unkenholz, J.W. Robinson, and G.E. Mestl. 1989. Missouri River fishery resources in relation to past, present, and future stresses. Pages 352-371 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Hewson, L.C. 1959. A seven-year study of the fishery for lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*, on Lake Winnipeg. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 16: 107-120.
- Hewson, L.C. 1960. A history of the Lake Winnipeg fishery for whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*, with some reference to its economics. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 17: 625-639.
- Hilborn, R., T.A. Branch, B. Ernst, A. Magnusson, C.V. Minte-Vera, M.D. Scheuerell, and J.L. Valero. 2003. State of the world's fisheries. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources* 28: 359-399.
- Hildebrand, H. 2009. 2008 lower Yukon River whitefish fishery summary. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Commercial Fisheries Division.
- Hinzman, L.D., and 34 coauthors. 2005. Evidence and implications of recent climate change in northern Alaska and other Arctic regions. *Climate Change* 72: 251-298.

- Hoff, M.H., and T.N. Todd. 2004. Status of the shortjaw cisco (*Coregonus zenithicus*) in Lake Superior. *Annales Zoologici Fennici* 41: 147-154.
- Hogman, W.J. 1968. Annulus formation on scales of four species of coregonids reared under artificial conditions. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 25: 2111-2122.
- Holder, R.R., and H.H. Hamner. 1998. Estimates of subsistence salmon harvests within the Yukon River drainage in Alaska, 1993. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Regional Informational Report 3A98-06.
- Holen, D., W.E. Simeone, and L. Williams. 2006. Wild resource harvests and uses by residents of Lake Minchumina and Nikolai, Alaska, 2001-2002. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 296.
- Hooper, J. 2003. Four sub-regional planning session meetings in the AVCP region. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program, Final Report, Study 01-019.
- Howland, K.L. 1997. Migration patterns of freshwater and anadromous inconnu, *Stenodus leucichthys*, within the Mackenzie River system. Master's Thesis, University of Alberta, Edmonton.
- Howland, K.L., R.F. Tallman, and W.M. Tonn. 2000. Migration patterns of freshwater and anadromous inconnu in the Mackenzie River system. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 129: 41-59.
- Howland, K.L., W.M. Tonn, J.A. Babaluk, and R.F. Tallman. 2001a. Identification of freshwater and anadromous inconnu in the Mackenzie River system by analysis of otolith strontium. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 130: 725-741.
- Howland, K.L., M.A. Treble, and R.F. Tallman. 2001b. A biological analysis and population assessment of northern pike, inconnu and lake whitefish from the Mackenzie River delta exploratory fishery, 1989-1993. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2330.
- Howland, K.L., M. Gendron, W.M. Tonn, and R.F. Tallman. 2004. Age determination of a long-lived coregonid from the Canadian North: comparison of otoliths, fin rays and scales in inconnu (*Stenodus leucichthys*). *Annales Fennici Zoologici* 41: 205-214.
- Hoyle, J.A. 2005. Status of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) in Lake Ontario and the response to the disappearance of *Diporeia* spp. Pages 47-66 in L.C. Mohr, and T.F. Nalepa, editors. Proceedings of a workshop on the dynamics of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) and the amphipod *Diporeia* spp. in the Great Lakes. Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Technical Report 66.
- Hughes, R.M., J.N. Rinne, and B. Calamusso. 2005. Historical changes in large river fish assemblages of the Americas: a synthesis. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 45: 603-612.
- Hultén, E. 1968. Flora of Alaska and neighboring territories. Stanford University Press, Stanford, California.

- Hutchings, J.A., and J.D. Reynolds. 2004. Marine fish population collapses: consequences for recovery and extinction risk. *BioScience* 54: 297-309.
- Ihlenfeldt, N.J. 2006. Restoration of sloughs in the Fairbanks North Star Borough (Tanana River watershed). Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of Habitat Management and Permitting, Technical Report Number 06-02.
- Ireland, R.R.W., and E.J. Collazzi. 1985a. Hydrologic reconnaissance of the South Fork Kuskokwim River basin, Alaska, 1981-82. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Report of Investigations 85-7.
- Ireland, R.R.W., and E.J. Collazzi. 1985b. Hydrologic reconnaissance of the Big River and Middle Fork Kuskokwim River basin, Alaska, 1981-82. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Report of Investigations 85-8.
- Jacobson, S. 1984. Yup'ik Eskimo dictionary. Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Jacobson, P.C., T.S. Jones, P. Rivers, and D.L. Pereira. 2008. Field estimation of a lethal oxythermal niche boundary for adult ciscoes in Minnesota lakes. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 137: 1464-1474.
- Jelks, H.L., S.L. Walsh, N.M. Burkhead, S. Contreras-Balderas, E. Diaz-Pardo, D.A. Hendrickson, J. Lyons, N.E. Mandrak, F. McCormick, J.S. Nelson, S.P. Platania, B.A. Porter, C.B. Renaud, J.J. Schmitter-Soto, E.B. Taylor, and M.L. Warren, Jr. 2008. Conservation status of imperiled North American freshwater and diadromous fishes. *Fisheries* 33: 372-407.
- Jennings, G.B., K. Sundet, and A.E. Bingham. *In preparation*. Participation, catch, and harvest in Alaska sport fisheries during 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series.
- Jessop, B.M. 1972. Aging round whitefish (*Prosopium cylindraceum*) of the Leaf River, Ungava, Quebec, by otoliths. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 29: 452-454.
- Jessop, B.M., and G. Power. 1973. Age, growth, and maturity of round whitefish (*Prosopium cylindraceum*) from the Leaf River, Ungava, Quebec. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 30: 299-304.
- Jetté, J. 1911. On the superstitions of the Ten'a Indians (middle part of the Yukon Valley, Alaska). *Anthropos* 6.
- Jetté J., and E. Jones. 2000. Koyukon Athabascan dictionary. Alaska Native Language Center, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Jonrowe, D. 1980. Middle Kuskokwim food survey, December 1979. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 51.
- Jorgenson, M.T., and T.E. Osterkamp. 2005. Reponse of boreal ecosystems to varying modes of permafrost degradation. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research* 35: 2100-

2111.

- Jorgenson, M.T., C.H. Racine, J.C. Walters, and T.E. Osterkamp. 1991. Permafrost degradation and ecological changes associated with a warming climate in central Alaska. *Climate Change* 48: 551-579.
- Joslin, S. 2010. Delta Area Forestry, five-year schedule of timber sales fiscal years 2011 to 2015. State of Alaska, Department of Natural Resources, Division of Forestry, Delta Junction, Alaska.
- Junk, W.J., P.B. Bayley, and R.E. Sparks. 1989. The flood pulse concept in river-floodplain systems. Pages 110-127 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Kalish, J.M. 1995. Application of the bomb radiocarbon chronometer to the validation of redbfish *Centroberyx affinis* age. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 52: 1399-1405.
- Kari, P.R. 1983. Land use and economy of Lime Village. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 80.
- Keleher, J.J. 1972. Great Slave Lake: effects of exploitation on the salmonid community. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 29: 741-753.
- Kammerer, J.C. 1990. Largest rivers in the United States. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, Water Fact Sheet, Open-File Report 87-242.
- Kennedy, W.A. 1953. Growth, maturity, fecundity and mortality in the relatively unexploited whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis*, of Great Slave Lake. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 10: 413-441.
- Kennedy, W.A. 1954. Tagging returns, age studies and fluctuations in abundance of Lake Winnipeg whitefish, 1931-1951. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada*: 11: 284-309.
- Kennedy, W.A. 1956. The first ten years of commercial fishing on Great Slave Lake. The Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin Number 107, Ottawa.
- Kepler, P. 1973. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: population studies of northern pike and whitefish in the Minto Flats complex with emphasis on the Chatanika River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1972-1973, Project F-9-5, Vol. 14, G-II-J, Juneau (Pages 59-81).
- Kerns, O.E. 1968. Abundance, distribution, and size of juvenile sockeye salmon and major competitor species in Iliamna Lake and Lake Clark, 1966 and 1967. University of Washington, Fisheries Research Institute, Circular Number 68-11.
- Kocan, R., P. Hershberger, G. Sanders, and J. Winton. 2009. Effects of temperature on disease progression and swimming stamina in Ichthyophonus-infected rainbow trout, *Oncorhynchus mykiss* (Walbaum). *Journal of Fish Diseases* 32: 835-843.
- Kowalik, Z. 1999. Bering Sea tides. Pages 93-127 in T.R. Loughlin, and K. Ohtani, editors. *Dynamics of the Bering Sea*. University of Alaska Sea Grant, Fairbanks,

Alaska.

- Kramer, M.J. 1975. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: Inventory and cataloging of interior Alaska waters-Fairbanks district. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Sport Fish Division, Annual Performance Report, 1974-1975, Project F-9-7, Vol. 16, G-I-G, Juneau (Pages 145-181).
- Kramer, M.J. 1976a. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: Inventory and cataloging of interior Alaska waters, Tanana River drainage between the Little Delta River and mouth of Tanana River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1975-1976, Project F-9-8, Vol. 17, G-I-K, Juneau (Pages 1-21).
- Kramer, M.J. 1976b. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: inventory and cataloging of interior Alaska waters, Chandalar River drainage. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1975-1976, Project F-9-8, Vol. 17, G-I-N, Juneau (Pages 117-128).
- Kramer, M.J. 1979. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: evaluation of interior Alaska waters and sport fish with emphasis on managed waters-Fairbanks district. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1978-1979, Project F-9-11, Vol. 20, G-III-H, Juneau (Pages 63-85).
- Kramer, M.J. 1981. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: evaluation of interior Alaska waters and sport fish with emphasis on managed waters-Fairbanks district. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1980-1981, Project F-9-13, Vol. 22, G-III-H, Juneau (Pages 60-83).
- Krauthoefer, T., J. Simon, M. Coffing, M. Kerlin, and W. Morgan. 2007. The harvest of non-salmon fish by residents of Aniak and Chauthbaluk, Alaska, 2001-2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 299.
- Kratzer, J.F., W.W. Taylor, C.P. Ferreri, and M.P. Ebener. 2007. Factors affecting growth of lake whitefish in the upper Laurentian Great Lakes. *Advances in Limnology* 60: 459-470.
- Kratzer, J.F., W.W. Taylor, and M. Turner. 2007. Changes in fecundity and egg lipid content of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) in the upper Laurentian Great Lakes between 1986-87 and 2003-05. *Journal of Great Lakes Research* 33: 922-929.
- Kwal-cheong, C. 1995. The Three Gorges Project of China: resettlement prospects and problems. *Ambio* 24: 98-102.
- Lafferty, R. 2004. Fishery management report for sport fisheries in the lower Yukon and lower Kuskokwim management area for 2002-2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Management Report No. 04-03.
- Lambert, Y., and J.J. Dodson. 1990. Freshwater migration as a determinant factor in the somatic cost of reproduction of two anadromous coregonines of James Bay. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 47: 318-334.
- LaPerriere, J.D., S.M. Wagener, and D.M. Bjerklie. 1985. Gold-mining effects on heavy

- metals in streams, Circle Quadrangle, Alaska. *Water Resources Bulletin* 21: 245-252.
- La Vine, R., M.J. Lisac, and P. Coiley-Kenner. 2007. Traditional ecological knowledge of 20th century ecosystems and fish populations in the Kuskokwim Bay region. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program Report 04-351.
- Law, R.J., and J. Hellou. 1999. Contamination of fish and shellfish following oil spill incidents. *Environmental Geosciences* 6(2): 90-98.
- Lawler, G.H. 1961. Egg counts of Lake Erie whitefish. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 18: 293-294.
- Lawler, G.H. 1965. Fluctuations in the success of year-classes of whitefish populations with special reference to Lake Erie. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 22: 1197-1227.
- L'Ecuyer, R.E. 1993. Ruby-Poorman Mining District Ruby Quadrangle, Alaska. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, BLM-Alaska Open File Report 49, Anchorage.
- Lehmkuhl, D.M. 1972. Change in thermal regime as a cause of reduction of benthic fauna downstream of a reservoir. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 29: 1329-1332.
- Lehtonen, H., and E. Jokikokko. 2002. Responses of anadromous European whitefish, *Coregonus lavaretus* (L.) to fishing in the Gulf of Bothnia. *Advances in Limnology* 57: 669-676.
- Lelek, A.. 1989. The Rhine River and some of its tributaries under human impact in the last two centuries. Pages 469-487 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Letichevskiy, M.A. 1981. Prospects of increasing the artificial and natural reproduction of the inconnu, *Stenodus leucichthys*, in the lower course and delta of the Volga. *Journal of Ichthyology* 21(5): 103-107.
- Lewkowicz, A.G., and C. Harris. 2005. Frequency and magnitude of active-layer detachment failures in discontinuous and continuous permafrost, northern Canada. *Permafrost and Periglacial Processes* 16: 115-130.
- Limberg, K.E., S.A. Levin, and R.E. Brandt. 1989. Perspectives on management of the Hudson River ecosystem. Pages 265-291 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Lindsey, C.C. 1963. Sympatric occurrence of two species of humpback whitefish in Squanga Lake, Yukon Territory. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 20: 749-767.
- Lindsey, C.C., and W.G. Franzin. 1972. New complexities in zoogeography and

- taxonomy of the pygmy whitefish (*Prosopium coulteri*). *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 29: 1772-1775.
- Lindsey, C.C., and J.D. McPhail. 1986. Zoogeography of fishes in the Yukon and Mackenzie basins. Pages 639-674 *In* C.H. Hocutt, and E.O. Wiley (editors). *The Zoogeography of North American Freshwater Fishes*. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Lipovsky, P.S., J. Coates, A.G. Lewkowicz, and E. Trochim. 2006. Active-layer detachments following the summer 2004 forest fires near Dawson City, Yukon. Pages 175-194 *in* D.S. Emond, G.D. Bradshaw, L.L. Lewis, and L.H. Weston, editors. *Yukon Exploration and Geology 2005*. Yukon Geological Survey, Ottawa.
- Lipovsky, P., and C. Huscroft. 2007. A reconnaissance inventory of permafrost-related landslides in the Pelly River watershed, central Yukon. Pages 181-195 *in* D.S. Emond, L.L. Lewis, and L.H. Weston, editors. *Yukon Exploration and Geology 2006*. Yukon Geological Survey, Ottawa.
- Lloyd, D.S. 1987. Turbidity as a water quality standard for salmonid habitats in Alaska. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 7: 34-45.
- Lockwood, S.F., R.E. Billinger Jr., T.P. Birt, J.M. Green, and T.P. Snyder. 1993. Phylogenetic relationships among members of the Coregoninae inferred from direct sequencing of PCR-amplified mitochondrial DNA. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50: 2112-2118.
- Loyens, W. J. 1966. The changing culture of the Nulato Koyukon Indians. P.h.D. Thesis, Department of Anthropology, University of Wisconsin, Ann Arbor.
- Luchin, V.A., V.A. Menovshchikov, V.M. Lavrentiev, and R.K. Reed. 1999. Thermohaline structure and water masses in the Bering Sea. Pages 61-91 *in* T.R. Loughlin, and K. Ohtani, editors. *Dynamics of the Bering Sea*. University of Alaska Sea Grant, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Luczynski, M., and A. Kirklewska. 1984. Dependence of *Coregonus albula* embryogenesis rate on the incubation temperature. *Aquaculture* 42: 43-55.
- Lugas'kov, A.V. 1989. Feeding and movement of broad whitefish, *Coregonus nasus*, in the lower Ob' Basin. *Journal of Ichthyology* 29(1): 64-72.
- Lugas'kov, A.V., and L.N. Stepanov. 1989. Feeding and movement of broad whitefish, *Coregonus nasus*, in the lower Ob'basin. *Journal of Ichthyology* 29(2): 273-281.
- Maciolek, J.A. 1986. Interrelationship of beaver and fishes on the Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge. Informal Report Prepared by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Fishery Research Center, Seattle, and the Montana Cooperative Fishery Research Unit, Bozeman, for the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Fishery Resources, Anchorage.
- Mackay, I., and G. Power. 1968. Age and growth of round whitefish (*Prosopium cylindraceum*) from Ungava. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 25: 657-666.

- Maclean, S.H. 2003. Influence of hydrological processes on the spatial and temporal variation in spawning habitat quality for two chum salmon stocks in interior Alaska. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Magnuson, J.J., D.M. Robertson, B.J. Benson, R.H. Wynne, D.M. Livingstone, T. Arai, R.A. Assel, R.G. Barry, V. Card, E. Kuusisto, N.G. Granin, T.D. Prowse, K.M. Stewart, and V.S. Vuglinski. 2000. Historical trends in lake and river ice cover in the northern hemisphere. *Science* 289: 1743-1746.
- Mann, G.J. 1974. Life history types of the least cisco (*Coregonus sardinella*, Valenciennes) in the Yukon Territory North Slope and eastern Mackenzie River delta drainages. Chapter III in P.J. McCart, editor. Life histories of three species of freshwater fishes in Beaufort Sea drainages, Yukon Territory. Aquatic Environments Ltd., Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, Biological Report Series, Volume Eighteen.
- Mann, G.J., and P.J. McCart. 1981. Comparison of sympatric dwarf and normal populations of least cisco (*Coregonus sardinella*) inhabiting Trout Lake, Yukon Territory. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 38: 240-244.
- Marcotte, J.R. 1986. Contemporary resource use patterns in Huslia, Alaska, 1983. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 133, Fairbanks.
- Marcotte, J.R. 1990. Subsistence harvest of fish and wildlife by residents of Galena, Alaska, 1985-86. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 155, Fairbanks.
- Marcotte, J.R. 1991. Wild fish and game harvest and use by residents of five upper Tanana communities, Alaska, 1987-88. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 168, Fairbanks.
- Marcotte, J.R. 1995. Minto subsistence pike and whitefish harvest assessment, 1995. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Special Publication Number SP1995-002.
- Marcotte, J.R., and T.L. Haynes. 1985. Contemporary resource use patterns in the upper Koyukuk Region, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 93, Fairbanks.
- Markis, J., E. Veach, M. McCormick, and R. Hander. 2004. Freshwater fish inventory of Denali National Park and Preserve, Wrangell-St. Elias National Park and Preserve, and Yukon-Charley Rivers National Preserve. Alaska Inventory and Monitoring Program, National Park Service, Alaska Region, Report Number NPS_AKRCACKN_NRTR_2004_006.
- Marsh, P., and M. Hey. 1989. The flooding hydrology of Mackenzie Delta lakes near Inuvik, N.W.T., Canada. *Arctic*, 42: 41-49.
- Martin, G. 1983. Use of natural resources by residents of Dot Lake, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 19, Fairbanks.

- Martin, C.W., J.W. Hornbeck, G.E. Likens, and D.C. Buso. 2000. Impacts of intensive harvesting on hydrology and nutrient dynamics of northern hardwood forests. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 57(Supplement 2): 19-29.
- Martin, D.J., D.R. Glass, C.J. Whitmus, C.A. Simenstad, D.A. Milward, E.C. Volk, M.L. Stevenson, P. Nunes, M. Savoie, and R.A. Grotefendt. 1986. Distribution, seasonal abundance, and feeding dependencies of juvenile salmon and non-salmonid fishes in the Yukon River delta. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Final Reports of Principle Investigators 55: 381-772.
- Martin, D.J., C.J. Whitmus, L.E. Hachmeister, E.C. Volk, and S.L. Schroder. 1987. Distribution and seasonal abundance of juvenile salmon and other fishes in the Yukon delta. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Final Reports of Principle Investigators 63: 123-277.
- Mas-Pla, J., J. Montaner, and J. Sola. 1999. Groundwater resources and quality variations caused by gravel mining in coastal streams. *Journal of Hydrology* 216: 197-213.
- Maschmann, G.F. 2009. Abundance and run timing of adult Pacific salmon in the East Fork Andreafsky River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 2008. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series Number 2009-4.
- Maschmann, G.F. 2010. Abundance and run timing of adult Pacific salmon in the East Fork Andreafsky River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 2009. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series Number 2010-5.
- Maurer, M.A. 1999. Water quality study of Richardson Clearwater Creek near Big Delta, Alaska. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Public-Data File 99-21, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Maxwell, S.L., and N.E. Gove. 2004. The feasibility of estimating migrating salmon passage rates in turbid rivers using dual frequency identification sonar (DIDSON) 2002. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 2A04-05, Anchorage.
- McCafferty, W.P., and A.V. Provonsha. 1983. *Aquatic entomology*. Jones and Bartlett Publishers, Boston.
- McCart, P., P. Craig, and H. Bain. 1972. Report on fisheries investigations on the Sagavanirktok River and neighboring drainages. Alyeska Pipeline Service Company.
- McDermid, J.L., J.D. Reist, and R.A. Bodaly. 2007. Phylogeography and postglacial dispersal of whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis* complex) in northwestern North America. *Advances in Limnology* 60: 91-109.
- McDowell, D.M., and R.J. Naiman. 1986. Structure and function of a benthic invertebrate stream community as influenced by beaver (*Castor canadensis*). *Oecologia* (Berlin) 68: 481-489.

- McKenna, R. 1959. The upper Tanana Indians. Yale University Press, Department of Anthropology, New Haven, Connecticut.
- McPhail, J.D. 1966. The *Coregonus autumnalis* complex in Alaska and northwestern Canada. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 23: 141-148.
- McPhail, J.D., and C.C. Lindsey. 1970. Freshwater fishes of northwestern Canada and Alaska. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 173, Ottawa.
- McRae, G., and C.J. Edwards. 1994. Thermal characteristics of Wisconsin headwater streams occupied by beaver: implications for brook trout habitat. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 123: 641-656.
- Meador, J.P., F.C. Sommers, G.M. Ylitalo, and C.A. Sloan. 2006. Altered growth and related physiological responses in juvenile Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) from dietary exposure to polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 63: 2364-2376.
- Mecklenburg, C.W., T.A. Mecklenburg, and L.K. Thorsteinson. 2002. Fishes of Alaska. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- Mecum, R.D. 1984. Habitat utilization by fishes in the Tanana River near Fairbanks, Alaska. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Meng, H.J., and R. Müller. 1988. Assessment of the functioning of a whitefish (*Coregonus* sp.) and char (*Salvelinus alpinus* L.) spawning ground modified by gravel extraction. Finnish Fisheries Research 9: 477-484.
- Miller, S.J., and K.C. Harper. 2010a. Abundance and run timing of adult Pacific salmon in the Kwethluk River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 2009. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series Number 2010-1.
- Miller, S.J., and K.C. Harper. 2010b. Abundance and run timing of adult Pacific salmon in the Tuluksak River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 2009. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series Number 2010-2.
- Miller, R.R., J.D. Williams, and J.E. Williams. 1989. Extinctions of North American fishes during the past century. Fisheries 14(6): 22-38.
- Mills, K.H., and R.J. Beamish. 1980. Comparison of fish-ray and scale age determinations for lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) and their implications for estimates of growth and annual survival. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 37: 534-544.
- Mills, K.H., S.M. Chalanchuk, D.J. Allan, and L.C. Mohr. 1995. Responses of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) to exploitation at the Experimental Lakes Area, northwestern Ontario. Advances in Limnology 46: 361-368.
- Milner, A.M., and R.J. Piorkowski. 2004. Macroinvertebrate assemblages in streams of interior Alaska following alluvial gold mining. River Research and Applications 20: 719-731.
- Mohr, L.C., and M.P. Ebener. 2007. Evaluation of two harvest policies for managing lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) populations in a Laurentian Great Lake,

Lake Huron. *Advances in Limnology* 60: 471-483.

- Mohr, L.C. and M.P. Ebener. 2005. Status of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) in Lake Huron. Pages 105-125 in L.C. Mohr, and T.F. Nalepa, editors. Proceedings of a workshop on the dynamics of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) and the amphipod *Diporeia* spp. in the Great Lakes. Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Technical Report 66.
- Molnia, B.F. 2007. Late nineteenth to early twenty-first century behavior of Alaskan glaciers as indicators of changing regional climate. *Global and Planetary Change* 56: 23-56.
- Molnia, B.F. 2008. Satellite image atlas of glaciers of the world: Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 1386-K, Washington, DC.
- Molyneaux, D.B. 1994. Bethel salmon test-fishing project, 1991. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Commercial Fisheries Management and Development Division, Technical Fisheries Report 94-20, Anchorage.
- Morin, R., J.J. Dodson, and G. Power. 1982. Life history variations of anadromous cisco (*Coregonus artedii*), lake whitefish (*C. clupeaformis*), and round whitefish (*Prosopium cylindraceum*) populations of eastern James-Hudson Bay. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 39: 958-967.
- Morris, W., and N. Ihlenfeldt. 2008. Fairbanks Creek mine rehabilitation project, Arctic grayling population assessment and water quality investigations, 2007. Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Office of Habitat Management and Permitting, Technical Report Number 08-04.
- Morrow, J.E. 1973. A new species of *Salvelinus* from the Brooks Range, northern Alaska. *Biological Papers of the University of Alaska* 13:1-8.
- Morrow, J.E. 1980a. The freshwater fishes of Alaska. Alaska Northwest Publishing Company, Anchorage.
- Morrow, J.E. 1980b. Analysis of the dolly Varden charr, *Salvelinus malma*, of northwestern North America and northeastern Siberia. Pages 323-338 in E.K. Balon, editor. Charrs: salmonid fishes of the genus *Salvelinus*. Dr. W. Junk bv Publishers, The Hague, The Netherlands.
- Mossa, J., and M. McLean. 1997. Channel planform and land cover changes on a mined river floodplain. *Applied Geography* 17: 43-54.
- Moulton, L.L., and B.T. Seavey. 2004. Harvest estimate and associated information for the 2003 Colville River fall fishery. A report prepared by MJM Research for ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc., Anchorage.
- Moulton, L. L., and B. T. Seavey. 2005. Harvest estimate and associated information for the 2004 Colville River fall fishery. A report prepared by MJM Research for ConocoPhillips Alaska, Inc., Anchorage.
- Moulton, L.L., W.A. Morris, C. George, J. Bacon, J.R. Rose, and M. Whitman. 2007. Surveys of fish habitats in the Teshekpuk Lake region, 2003-2005. Final Report to

the North Slope Borough, Department of Wildlife Management, Barrow.

- Moulton, L.L., L.M. Philo, and J.C. George. 1997. Some reproductive characteristics of least ciscoes and humpback whitefish in Dease Inlet, Alaska. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 19: 119-126.
- Mraz, D. 1964. Age and growth of the round whitefish in Lake Michigan. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 93: 46-52.
- Mueter, F.J., and M.A. Litzow. 2008. Sea ice retreat alters the biogeography of the Bering Sea continental shelf. *Ecological Applications* 18: 309-320.
- Mullon, C., P. Freon, and P. Cury. 2005. The dynamics of collapse in world fisheries. *Fish and Fisheries* 6: 111-120.
- Murphy, M.L., J. Heifetz, J.F. Thedinga, S.W. Johnson, and K.V. Koski. 1989. Habitat utilization by juvenile Pacific salmon (*Onchorynchus*) in the glacial Taku River, southeast Alaska. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 46: 1677-1685.
- Musick, J.A., M.M. Harbin, S.A. Berkeley, G.H. Burgess, A.M. Eklund, L. Findley, R.G. Gilmore, J.T. Golden, D.S. Ha, G.R. Huntsman, J.C. McGovern, S.J. Parker, S.G. Poss, E. Sala, T.W. Schmidt, G.R. Sedberry, H. Weeks, and S.G. Wright. 2000. Marine, estuarine, and diadromous fish stocks at risk of extinction in North America (exclusive of Pacific salmonids). *Fisheries* 25(11): 6-30.
- Myers, R.A., J.A. Hutchings, and N.J. Barrowman. 1997. Why do fish stocks collapse? The example of cod in Atlantic Canada. *Ecological Applications* 7(1): 91-106.
- Næsje, T.F., and B. Jonsson. 1988. Impacted stress: a causal agent of reduced whitefish (*Coregonus lavaretus*) egg incubation time. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 45: 27-31.
- Næsje, T.F., B. Jonsson, and O.T. Sandlund. 1986. Drift of cisco and whitefish larvae in a Norwegian River. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 115: 89-93.
- Næsje, T.F., B. Jonsson, and J. Skurdal. 1995. Spring flood: A primary cue for hatching of river spawning Coregoninae. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 52: 2190-2196.
- Naiman, R.J., C.A. Johnston, and J.C. Kelley. 1988. Alteration of North American streams by beaver. *BioScience* 38: 753-762.
- Nalepa, T.F., L.C. Mohr, B.A. Henderson, C.P. Madenjian, and P.J. Schneeberger. 2005. Lake whitefish and *Diporeia* spp. in the Great Lakes: an overview. Pages 3-19 in L.C. Mohr, and T.F. Nalepa, editors. *Proceedings of a workshop on the dynamics of lake whitefish (Coregonus clupeaformis) and the amphipod Diporeia spp. in the Great Lakes*. Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Technical Report 66.
- Nehlsen, W., J.E. Williams, and J.A. Lichatowich. 1991. Pacific salmon at the crossroads: stocks at risk from California, Oregon, Idaho, and Washington. *Fisheries* 16(2): 4-21.
- Nelson, R.K. 1983. Make prayers to the raven: a Koyukon view of the northern forest.

University of Chicago Press. Chicago.

- Nelson, G.L. 1995. Overview of environmental and hydrogeologic conditions near Big Delta, Alaska. U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 95-180, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Nelson, J.S., E.J. Crossman, H. Espinosa-Pérez, L.T. Findley, C.R. Gilbert, R.N. Lea, and J.D. Williams. 2004. Common and scientific names of fishes from the United States, Canada, and Mexico. American Fisheries Society, Special Publication 29, Bethesda, Maryland.
- Netsch, N.F. 1975. Fishery resources of waters along the route of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline between Yukon River and Atigun Pass, in north central Alaska. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Resource Publication 124, Washington DC.
- Niebauer, H.J., N.A. Bond, L.P. Yakunin, and V.V. Plotnikov. 1999. An update on the climatology and sea ice of the Bering Sea. Pages 93-127 in T.R. Loughlin, and K. Ohtani, editors. Dynamics of the Bering Sea. University of Alaska Sea Grant, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- NOAA. 2010. Tides and currents, Kuskokwim Bay, Bering Sea, and Norton Sound. National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, Center for Operational Oceanographic Products and Services, Current data available on-line at: <http://co-ops.nos.noaa.gov/tides10/tab2wc2c.html#161>, Archived data available on-line at: <http://co-ops.nos.noaa.gov/tides06/tab2wc2c.html#161> and other sites, accessed April 2010.
- Normandeau, D.A. 1969. Life history and ecology of the round whitefish *Prosopium cylindraceum* (Pallas), of Newfound Lake, Bristol, New Hampshire. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 98: 7-13.
- Osgood, C. 1940. Ingalik material culture. Yale University Publications in Anthropology Number 22, Reprinted in 1970 by Human Relations Area Files Press. New Haven.
- Osgood, C. 1958. Ingalik social culture. Yale University Publications in Anthropology Number 53, Department of Anthropology, New Haven.
- Osgood, C. 1959. Ingalik mental culture. Yale University Publications in Anthropology Number 56, Department of Anthropology, New Haven.
- Osterkamp, T.E. 2007. Characteristics of the recent warming of permafrost in Alaska. Journal of Geophysical Research 112: F02S02, doi:10.1029/2006JF000578.
- Osterkamp, T.E., and V.E. Romanovsky. 1999. Evidence for warming and thawing of discontinuous permafrost in Alaska. Permafrost and Periglacial Processes 10: 17-37.
- Osterkamp, T.E., L. Vierek, Y. Shur, M.T. Jorgenson, C. Racine, A. Doyle, and R.D. Boone. 2000. Observations of thermokarst and its impact on boreal forests in Alaska, U.S.A. Arctic, Antarctic, and Alpine Research 32: 303-315.
- Ott, A.G., and W.A. Morris. 2010. Arctic grayling and burbot studies at the Fort Knox Mine 2010. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Habitat, Technical

Report Number 10-05.

- Ott, A.G., and P.W. Scannell, P.W. 1996. Baseline fish and aquatic habitat data for Fort Knox Mine 1992 to 1995. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Habitat and Restoration Division, Technical Report Number 96-5.
- Ott, A.G., and A.H. Townsend. 1996. Fish use of Fairbanks Creek in relation to past and present mining. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Habitat and Restoration Division, Technical Report Number 96-6.
- Ott, A.G., J.F. Winters, and A.H. Townsend. 1998. Juvenile fish use of selected habitats in the Tanana River near Fairbanks (preliminary report). Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Habitat and Restoration Division, Technical Report Number 97-1.
- Owens, R.W., R. O’Gorman, T.H. Eckert, B.F. Lantry, and D.E. Dittman. 2005. Recovery and decline of lake whitefish in U.S. waters of eastern Lake Ontario, 1980-2001. Pages 141-155 in L.C. Mohr, and T.F. Nalepa, editors. Proceedings of a workshop on the dynamics of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) and the amphipod *Diporeia* spp. in the Great Lakes. Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Technical Report 66.
- Parker, J.F. 2009. Fishery management report for sport fisheries in the upper Tanana River drainage in 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Management Report Number 09-47.
- Pauly, D., R. Watson, and J. Alder. 2005. Global trends in world fisheries: impacts on marine ecosystems and food security. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B* 360: 5-12.
- Pearse, G.A. 1974. A study of a typical spring fed stream of interior Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1973-1974, Project F-9-6, Vol. 15, G-III-G, Juneau (pages 1-49).
- Pearse, G.A. 1975. Inventory and cataloging of the sport fish and sport fish waters of interior Alaska – Tok District. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1974-1975, Project F-9-7, Vol. 16, G-I-J, Juneau (pages 208-240).
- Pearse, G.A. 1976a. Inventory and cataloging of the sport fish and sport fish waters of interior Alaska, Tanana River drainage between Tok and Little Delta rivers. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1975-1976, Project F-9-8, Vol. 17, G-I-L, Juneau (pages 23-68).
- Pearse, G.A. 1976b. Study of typical spring fed streams of interior Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1975-1976, Project F-9-8, Vol. 17, G-III-G, Juneau (pages 1-17).
- Pearse, G.A. 1977. Inventory and cataloging of Arctic area waters. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1976-1977, Project F-9-9, Vol. 18, G-I-I, Juneau (pages 55-93).
- Pearse, G.A. 1978. Inventory and cataloging of interior waters with emphasis on the upper Yukon and the Haul Road areas. Alaska Department of Fish and Game,

- Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1977-1978, Project F-9-10, Vol. 19, G-I-N, Juneau (pages 1-35).
- Peck, J.W. 1964. A comparative study of the growth of the round whitefish, *Prosopium cylindraceum*, in the Copper River drainage, Alaska. Master's Thesis, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
- Peckham, R.D. 1976. Inventory and cataloging of the sport fish and sport fish waters of interior Alaska, Delta River Drainage. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1975-1976, Project F-9-8, Vol. 17, G-I-M, Juneau (pages 69-116).
- Pete, M.C. 1986. Contemporary patterns of wild resource use by residents of Russian Mission, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 127.
- Peterson, C.H., S.D. Rice, J.W. Short, D. Esler, J.L. Bodkin, B.E. Ballachey, and D.B. Irons. 2003. Long-term ecosystem response to the Exxon Valdez oil spill. *Science* 302: 2082-2086.
- Petrova, N.A. 1976. The biology of the inconnu, *Stenodus leucichthys nelma*, from the Irtysh River basin. *The Journal of Ichthyology* 16(1): 17-27.
- Pienitz, R., J.P. Smol, D.R.S. Lean. 1997. Physical and chemical limnology of 59 lakes located between the southern Yukon and the Tuktoyaktuk Peninsula, Northwest Territories (Canada). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 54: 330-346.
- Pitts, R.S. 1972. The changing settlement patterns and housing types of the upper Tanana Indians. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Plumb, M.P. 2006. Ecological factors influencing fish distribution in a large subarctic lake system. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Politov, D.V., J.W. Bickham, and J.C. Patton. 2004. Molecular phylogeography of Palearctic and Nearctic ciscoes. *Annales Fennici Zoologici* 41: 13-23.
- Pope, D. 1980. The upper Yukon and other freshwater salmon fisheries : findings, conclusions, and recommendations. A Report to the Eleventh Alaska Legislature, Anchorage.
- Post, J.W., C.F. Kretsinger, and B.R. Karlen. 2007. Abundance and run timing of adult salmon in the Tozitna River, Alaska, 2006. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Subsistence Management, Fisheries Resource Monitoring Program, Annual Report No. 04-206, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Power, G. 1978. Fish population structure in Arctic lakes. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 35: 53-59.
- Prasolov, P.P. 1989. On the biology of the broad whitefish, *Coregonus nasus*, from the lower Ob River basin. *Journal of Ichthyology* 29(5): 47-53.
- Price, J.W. 1940. Time-temperature relations in the incubation of the whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis* (Mitchill). *The Journal of General Physiology* 23: 449-468.

- Racine, C.H., and G.M. Ahlstrand. 1991. Thaw response of tussock-shrub tundra to experimental all-terrain vehicle disturbances in south-central Alaska. *Arctic* 44: 31-37.
- Racine, C.H., J.C. Walters, and M.T. Jorgenson. 1998. Airboat use and disturbance of floating mat fen wetlands in interior Alaska, U.S.A. *Arctic* 51:371-377.
- Ray, L., C. Brown, A. Russell, T. Krauthoefer, C. Wasillie, and J. Hooper. 2010. Local knowledge and harvest monitoring of nonsalmon fishes in the lower Kuskokwim River region, 2005-2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 356.
- Read, C.J. and W.E.F. Taptuna. 2003. Data from the commercial fishery for lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis* (Mitchill), on Great Slave Lake, Northwest Territories, 1999/00 to 2001/02. Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 1111.
- Reist, J.D., and W.A. Bond. 1988. Life history characteristics of migratory coregonids of the lower Mackenzie River, Northwest Territories, Canada. *Finnish Fisheries Research* 9: 133-144.
- Reist, J.D., J. Vuorinen, and R.A. Bodaly. 1992. Genetic and morphological identification of coregonid hybrid fishes from Arctic Canada. *Polish Archives of Hydrobiology* 39: 551-561.
- Reist, J.D., F.J. Wrona, T.D. Prowse, M. Power, J.B. Dempson, J.R. King, and R.J. Beamish. 2006b. Climate change impacts on Arctic freshwater ecosystems and fisheries: an overview of effects of climate change on selected Arctic freshwater and anadromous fishes. *Ambio* 35: 381-387.
- Reist, J.D., F.J. Wrona, T.D. Prowse, M. Power, J.B. Dempson, R.J. Beamish, J.R. King, T.J. Carmichael, and C.D. Swatzky. 2006a. Climate change impacts on Arctic freshwater ecosystems and fisheries: general effects of climate change on Arctic fishes and fish populations. *Ambio* 35: 370-380.
- Reshetnikov, Y.S. 1992. Native people's fisheries in the Soviet North. *Polish Archives of Hydrobiology* 39: 761-769.
- Reshetnikov, Y.S., A.S. Novikov, I.V. Slugiin, Y.V. Shtundyuk, and V.M. Postnikov. 1975. The round whitefish (*Prosopium cylindraceum*) of Chukotka. *Journal of Ichthyology* 15(5): 710-724.
- Revenga, C., S. Murray, J. Abramovitz, and A. Hammond, 1998. Watersheds of the world: ecological value and vulnerability. World Resources Institute, Washington, DC.
- Ricciardi, A., and J.B. Rasmussen. 1999. Extinction rates of North American freshwater fauna. *Conservation Biology* 13: 1220-1222.
- Ridder, W.P. 1980. A study of a typical spring-fed stream of interior Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1979-1980, Project F-9-12, Vol. 21, G-III-G, Juneau (pages 43-93).

- Ridder, W.P. 1983. A study of a typical spring-fed stream of interior Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1982-1983, Project F-9-15, Vol. 24, G-III-G, Juneau (pages 1-54).
- Riffe, R.R. 1992. Abundance, length, and age composition of Chatanika River round whitefish, 1991. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Data Series No. 92-19.
- Riordan, B., D. Verbyla, and A.D. McGuire. 2006. Shrinking ponds in subarctic Alaska based on 1950-2002 remotely sensed images. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 111: G04002, 1-11.
- Roberge, M.M., G. Low, and C.J. Read. 1982. Data from the commercial fishery for lake whitefish, *Coregonus clupeaformis* (Mitchill), on Great Slave Lake, Northwest Territories, 1981. *Canadian Data Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 335.
- Robinson, M. 2004. "That's how we get our whitefish": examining local knowledge in the lower Yukon and the upper Tanana drainages. Paper prepared for IGERT internship, copy on file with author and C. Brown, ADF&G, Fairbanks.
- Robinson, M.A. 2005. Linking local knowledge and fisheries science: the case with humpback whitefish (*Coregonus pidschian*) in interior Alaska. Masters Thesis, University of Alaska Fairbanks.
- Robson, D.S., and D.G. Chapman. 1961. Catch curves and mortality rates. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 90: 181-189.
- Roettiger, T., F. Harris, and K.C. Harper. 2005. Abundance and run timing of adult Pacific salmon in the Kwethluk River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 2004. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series Number 2005-7.
- Roguski, E.A., and C.E. Spetz. 1968. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: inventory and cataloging of the sport fish and sport fish waters in the interior of Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1967-1968, Project F-5-R-9, Vol. 9, Juneau (pages 265-285).
- Roni, P., T.J. Beechie, R.E. Bilby, F.E. Leonetti, M.M. Pollock, and G.R. Pess. 2002. A review of stream restoration techniques and a hierarchical strategy for prioritizing restoration in the Pacific Northwest watersheds. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 22: 1-20.
- Rosenberg, D.M., F. Berkes, R.A. Bodaly, R.E. Hecky, C.A. Kelly, and J.W.M. Rudd. 1997. Large-scale impacts of hydroelectric development. *Environmental Review* 5: 27-54.
- Rowland, J.C., W.E. Dietrich, G. Day, and G. Parker. 2009. Formation and maintenance of single-thread tie channels entering floodplains lakes: observation from three diverse river systems. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 114: F02013, 1-19.
- Rozell, N. 2003. Fixing the fatal flaw of Fairbanks. University of Alaska Fairbanks, Alaska Science Forum, Article 1663, available online at [<http://www.gi.alaska.edu/ScienceForum/ASF16/1663.html>], accessed February 2,

2010.

- Rozell, N. 2010. Jet streams, wet weather and floods. Fairbanks Daily News-Miner, August 22, Section E:10.
- Russell, R. 1980. A fisheries inventory of waters in the Lake Clark National Monument area. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, and U.S. Department of the Interior, National Park Service.
- Sahin, V., and M.J. Hall. 1996. The effects of afforestation and deforestation on water yields. *Journal of Hydrology* 178: 293-309.
- Savereide, J.W. 2002. Under-ice gillnet harvest of sheefish in Hotham Inlet in 2000-2001. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series Number 02-04.
- Schallock, E.W., and F.B. Lotspeich. 1974. Low winter dissolved oxygen in some Alaskan rivers. EPA-660/3-74-008, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, National Environmental Research Center, Corvallis, Oregon.
- Scheffer, M. 1998. The ecology of shallow lakes. Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Netherlands.
- Schindler, D.W., S.E. Bayley, B.R. Parker, K.G. Beaty, D.R. Cruikshank, E.J. Fee, E.U. Shindler, and M.P. Stainton. 1996. The effects of climatic warming on the properties of boreal lakes and streams at the Experimental Lakes Area, northwestern Ontario. *Limnology and Oceanography* 41: 1004-1017.
- Schlosser, I.J. 1995. Dispersal, boundary processes, and trophic-level interactions in streams adjacent to beaver ponds. *Ecology* 76(3): 908-925.
- Schneeberger, P.J., Ebener, M.P., M. Toney, and P.J. Peeters. 2005. Status of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) in Lake Michigan. Pages 67-86 in L.C. Mohr, and T.F. Nalepa, editors. Proceedings of a workshop on the dynamics of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) and the amphipod *Diporeia* spp. in the Great Lakes. Great Lakes Fishery Commission, Technical Report 66.
- Schreier, H., W. Erlebach, and L. Albright. 1980. Variations in water quality during winter in two Yukon rivers with emphasis on dissolved oxygen concentration. *Water Research* 14: 1345-1351.
- Schulz, M., and J. Freyhof. 2003. *Coregonus fontanae*, a new spring-spawning cisco from Lake Stechlin, northern Germany (Salmoniformes: Coregonidae). *Ichthyological Exploration of Freshwaters* 14: 209-216.
- Scott, C.L., L.A. Brown, G.B. Jennings, and C.J. Utermohle. 2001. Community profile database for Access 2000. Version 3.12. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Juneau, Alaska.
- Scott, W.B., and E.J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater fishes of Canada. Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin 184, Ottawa.
- Seber, G.A.F. 2002. The estimation of animal abundance and related parameters, 2nd edition. Blackburn Press, Caldwell, New Jersey.

- Selgeby, J.H. 1982. Decline of lake herring (*Coregonus artedii*) in Lake Superior: an analysis of the Wisconsin herring fishery, 1936-78. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 39: 554-563.
- Serreze, M.C., J.E. Walsh, F.S. Chapin III, T. Osterkamp, M. Dyurgerov, V. Romanovsky, W.C. Oechel, J. Morison, T. Zhang, and R.G. Barry. 2000. Observational evidence of recent change in the northern high-latitude environment. *Climate Change* 46: 159-207.
- Shestakov, A.V. 1992. Spatial distribution of juvenile coregonids in the floodplain zone of the middle Anadyr River. *Journal of Ichthyology* 32(3): 75-85.
- Shestakov, A.V. 2001. Biology of the broad whitefish *Coregonus nasus* (Coregonidae) in the Anadyr basin. *Journal of Ichthyology* 4(9): 746-754.
- Shinkwin, A., and M. Case. 1984. Modern foragers: wild resource use in Nenana Village, Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 91.
- Shulski, M., and G. Wender. 2007. The climate of Alaska. University of Alaska Press, Fairbanks.
- Simon, T.P., R.L. Dufour, and B.E. Fisher. 2005. Changes in the biological integrity of fish assemblages in the Patoka River drainage as a result of anthropogenic disturbance from 1888 to 2001. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 45: 383-398.
- Simon, J., T. Krauthoefer, D. Koster, M. Coffing, and D. Caylor. 2007. Bethel subsistence fishing harvest monitoring report, Kuskokwim fisheries management area, Alaska, 2001-2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 330.
- Skaugstad, C. 2001. Management report for the stocked waters program, Region III, 1999-2000. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Management Report No. 01-12.
- Smith, P.S. 1939. Mineral industry of Alaska in 1938. U.S. Geological Survey, Bulletin 917-A, Washington.
- Smith, M.L., and C.A. Shelden. 2010. Tatlawiksuk River salmon studies, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 10-66.
- Smith, G.R., and T.N. Todd. 1992. Morphological cladistic study of coregonine fishes. *Polish Archives of Hydrobiology* 39: 479-490.
- Snodgrass, J.W., and G.K. Meffe. 1999. Habitat use and temporal dynamics of blackwater stream fishes in and adjacent to beaver ponds. *Copeia* 3: 628-639.
- Soong, J., A. Banducci, S. Kent, and J. Menard. 2008. 2007 annual management report Norton Sound, Port Clarence, and Kotzebue. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fishery Management Report Number 08-39.
- Spence, C.C. 1996. The northern gold fleet: twentieth-century gold dredging in Alaska.

University of Illinois Press, Urbana.

- SRK Consulting. 2008. NovaGold Resources Inc., NI 43-101 technical report on resources, Ambler Project. A Report Prepared by SRK Consulting for NovaGold Resources Inc., Available online at: [http://www.novagold.net/upload/technical_reports/AmblerJan2008TechReport.pdf], accessed February 2011.
- Stabeno, P.J., J.D. Schumacher, and K. Ohtani. 1999. The physical oceanography of the Bering Sea. Pages 1-27 in T.R. Loughlin, and K. Ohtani, editors. Dynamics of the Bering Sea. University of Alaska Sea Grant, Fairbanks, Alaska.
- Staley, S. 2009. Pogo Mine 2008 annual activity and monitoring report. Teck Pogo, Inc., March 1, Annual Report to U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation, and Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Delta Junction, Alaska.
- Stanley, K. 2003. Nabesna gold and the making of the historic Nabesna Gold Mine and town on the frontier of Alaska Territory. Todd Communications, Anchorage.
- State of Alaska. 2009. Department of Natural Resources information. Available online at: [<http://dnr.alaska.gov/projects/las/lasmenu.cfm>], accessed February 2010.
- Statistics Canada. 2010. Community population data available online at: [<http://www12.statcan.ca/census-recensement/2006/dp-pd/prof/92-591/index.cfm?Lang=E>], accessed March 2010.
- Stednick, J.D. 1996. Monitoring the effects of timber harvest on annual water yield. *Journal of Hydrology* 176: 79-95.
- Stein, J.N., C.S. Jessop, T.R. Porter, and K.T.J. Chang-Kue. 1973. Fish resources of the Mackenzie River valley, interim report II. Canada Department of the Environment, Fisheries Service, Winnipeg.
- Stevenson, D.K., and S.E. Campana (editors). 1992. Otolith microstructure examination and analysis. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 117.
- Stewart, D.B., T.J. Carmichael, C.D. Sawatzky, J.D. Reist, and N.J. Mochnacz. 2007. Fish diets and food webs in the Northwest Territories: round whitefish (*Prosopium cylindraceum*). Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2794.
- Stewart, R., C. Goods, and C.A. Shelden. 2010. Takotna River salmon studies, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 10-52.
- Stickney, A. 1980. Subsistence resource utilization: Nikolai and Telida-interim report. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 20.
- Stickney, A. 1981a. Subsistence resource utilization: Nikolai and Telida-interim report II. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 21.
- Stickney, A. 1981b. Middle Kuskokwim food survey-II. Alaska Department of Fish and

Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 53.

- Stickney, A. 1984. Coastal ecology and wild resource use in the Central Bering Sea Area—Hooper Bay and Kwigillingok. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper No. 85.
- Stokes, J. 1985. Natural resource utilization of four upper Kuskokwim communities. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 86.
- Stone, R. 2010. Three-Gorges Dam: into the unknown. *Science* 321: 628-632.
- Stott, W., and T.N. Todd. 2007. Genetic markers and the coregonid problem. *Advances in Limnology* 60: 3-23.
- Strong, B.J., and E.W. McIntosh. 1985. Progress report: resource harvest by local residents of the upper Koyukuk Region in 1984. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Kanuti National Wildlife Refuge, Fairbanks.
- Stuby, L. 2010. Spawning locations, seasonal distribution, and migratory timing of Kuskokwim River sheefish using radiotelemetry, 2007-2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 10-47.
- Sturm, E.A. 1994. Description and identification of larval and juvenile *Stenodus leucichthys nelma* (Güldenstadt) from central Alaska. *Copeia* 2: 472-484.
- Svårdson, G. 1988. Pleistocene age of the spring-spawning cisco, *Coregonus trybomi*. *Nordic Journal of Freshwater Resources* 64: 101-112.
- Swainbank, R.C., K.H. Clautice, and J.L. Nauman. 1998. Alaska's mineral industry 1997. Alaska Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Special Report 52.
- Szumigala, D.J., R.A. Hughes, and L.A. Harbo. 2008. Alaska's mineral industry 2007. Alaska Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Special Report 62.
- Szumigala, D.J., R.A. Hughes, and L.A. Harbo. 2009. Alaska's mineral industry 2008. Alaska Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Special Report 63.
- Szumigala, D.J., R.C. Swainbank, M.W. Henning, and F.M. Pillifant. 2001. Alaska's mineral industry 2000. Alaska Division of Geological & Geophysical Surveys, Special Report 55, Fairbanks.
- Tallman, R.F., M.V. Abrahams, and D.H. Chudobiak. 2002. Migration and life history alternatives in a high latitude species, the broad whitefish, *Coregonus nasus* Pallas. *Ecology of Freshwater Fish* 11: 101-111.
- Tallman, R.F. and M.K. Friesen. 2007. A review of population trends in length and age of lake whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*) harvested from Great Slave Lake between 1972 and 1995. *Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 2819.
- Tallman, R.F., K.L. Howland, G. Low, W.M. Tonn, and A. Little. 2005. Composition and changes to the fish assemblage in a large sub-Arctic drainage: the lower Slave River. *American Fisheries Society Symposium* 45: 23-39.

- Tallman, R.F., and J.D. Reist. 1997. Information requirements for fishery management and overview of scientific approach. Pages 53-55 in R.F. Tallman, and J.D. Reist, editors. The proceedings of the broad whitefish workshop: the biology, traditional knowledge and scientific management of broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus* (Pallas)) in the lower Mackenzie River. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2193.
- Taube, T.T., and K. Wuttig. 1998. Abundance and composition of sheefish in the Kobuk River, 1997. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Manuscript Number 98-3.
- Teletchea, F., J.N. Gardeur, E. Kamler, and P. Fontaine. 2009. The relationship of oocyte diameter and incubation temperature to incubation time in temperate freshwater fish species. *Journal of Fish Biology* 74: 652-668.
- Thorsteinson, L.K., P.R. Becker, and D.A. Hale. 1989. The Yukon delta: a synthesis of information. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Outer Continental Shelf Environmental Assessment Program, Report Number MMS 89-0081.
- Timmons, L.S. 1991. Stock assessment of humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Chatanika River in 1990 and 1991. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Fishery Data Series No. 91-70.
- Tobin, J.H., and K.C. Harper. 1996. Abundance and run timing of adult salmon in the East Fork Andreafsky River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 1995. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Progress Report Number 96-1.
- Todd, T.N. 1986. Artificial propagation of coregonines in the management of the Laurentian Great Lakes. *Advances in Limnology* 22: 31-50.
- Todd, T.N., and G.R. Smith. 1980. Differentiation in *Coregonus zenithicus* in Lake Superior. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 37: 2228-2235.
- Townsend, A.H. 1987. Placer mining in the upper Chatanika River system 1980-1986. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Habitat, Technical Report Number 87-2.
- Townsend, A.H., and P.P. Kepler. 1974. Sport fish investigations of Alaska: population studies of northern pike and whitefish in the Minto Flats complex with emphasis on the Chatanika River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1973-1974, Project F-9-6, Vol. 15, G-II-J, Juneau (Pages 59-79).
- Trawicki, J. 2000. Water resources inventory and assessment, Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge (water years 1993-1998). U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Water Resources Branch, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Treble, M.A., and J.D. Reist. 1997. Lower Mackenzie River broad whitefish: central delta biological characteristics (1984-1989), commercial and subsistence harvest trends (1955-1993), and local management issues. Pages 5-21 in R.F. Tallman, and J.D. Reist, editors. The proceedings of the broad whitefish workshop: the biology, traditional knowledge and scientific management of broad whitefish (*Coregonus*

nasus (Pallas)) in the lower Mackenzie River. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2193.

- Treble, M.A., and R.F. Tallman. 1997. An assessment of the exploratory fishery and investigation of the population structure of broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus*) from the Mackenzie River delta, 1989-1993. Canadian Technical Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2180.
- Turgeon, J., and L. Bernatchez. 2003. Reticulate evolution and phenotypic diversity in North American ciscoes, *Coregonus* ssp. (Teleostei: Salmonidae): implications for the conservation of an evolutionary legacy. Conservation Genetics 4: 67-81.
- U.S. Census Bureau. 2010. Community population data available online at: [<http://www.census.gov/>], accessed February 2010.
- USFWS. 1964. Rampart Canyon Dam and Reservoir Project. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Juneau, Alaska.
- USFWS. 1990b. Yukon Flats National Wildlife Refuge, fishery management plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks.
- USFWS. 1991. Nowitna National Wildlife Refuge, fishery management plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks.
- USFWS. 1993b. Innoko National Wildlife Refuge, fishery management plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks.
- USFWS. 1998. Annual narrative report Tetlin National Wildlife Refuge. An Informal Report of Activities of the Tetlin National Wildlife Refuge, Tok, Alaska.
- USFWS. 2004. Koyukuk: diesel fuel spill cleaned up. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Journal Entry, available online at: [http://www.fws.gov/arsnew/print/print_report.cfm?arskey=14317], accessed February 2010.
- USFWS. 2010. Kuskokwim area fishing regulations. Federal Subsistence Management Program, available online at: [<http://alaska.fws.gov/asm/pdf/fishregs09/kusko.pdf>], accessed November 2010.
- U.S. Navy. 1958. Oceanographic survey results Bering Sea area winter and spring 1955. U.S. Navy Hydrographic Office, Oceanographic Survey Branch, Technical Report TR-46, Washington D.C.
- Underwood, T.J. 2000. Population characteristics of spawning inconnu in the Selawik River, Alaska, 1994-1996. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 20: 386-393.
- Underwood, T.J., J.F. Bromaghin, and S.P. Klosiewski. 2004. Evidence of handling mortality of adult chum salmon caused by fish wheel capture in the Yukon River, Alaska. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 24: 237-243.
- Van Gerwen-Toyne, M. 2001. Comparison of growth, age-at-maturity, and fecundity for broad whitefish (*Coregonus nasus*) in the lower Mackenzie delta, NWT and evaluation of the Peel River Fish-Monitoring Program. Master's Thesis, University

of Manitoba, Winnipeg.

- Van Gerwen-Toyne, M., C. Day, F. Taptuna, S. Frame, D. Leonard, and R. Tallman. 2010. Assessment of Buffalo River inconnu, *Stenodus leucichthys*, Great Slave Lake, Northwest Territories. Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat, Working Paper: Harvest, Tagging, Biological Information, Winnipeg.
- Van Gerwen-Toyne, M., J. Walker-Larsen, and R.F. Tallman. 2008. Monitoring spawning populations of migratory inconnu and coregonids in the Peel River, NWT: the Peel River fish study 1998-2002. Canadian Manuscript Report of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 2851.
- Van Hulle, F. 1968. Investigations of the fish populations in the Chena River. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish, Annual Performance Report, 1967, Project F-5-R-9, Vol. 9, 15-B, Juneau (pages 287-304).
- Van Hynning, J.M. 1978. Fall and winter fish studies on the upper Tanana River drainage. Aquabionics Inc., Report to the Northwest Alaskan Pipeline Company, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Vanlanen, J., S. Wilson, D. Ringer, L. Ray, and A. Marsh. *In preparation*. Traditional knowledge and subsistence practices of Kuskokwim River salmon fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper.
- Van Nieuwenhuysse, E.E., and J.D. LaPerriere. 1986. Effects of placer gold mining on primary production in subarctic streams of Alaska. Water Resources Bulletin 22: 91-99.
- Van Oosten, J. 1923. A study of the scales of whitefishes of known ages. Zoologica II(17): 381-412.
- Vitt, R.B. 1971. Hunting practices of the upper Tanana Athapaskans. Master's Thesis, University of Alaska, Fairbanks.
- Vladykov, V.D. 1970. Pearl tubercles and certain cranial peculiarities useful in the taxonomy of coregonid genera. Pages 167-193 in C.C. Lindsey and C.S. Woods, editors. Biology of coregonid fishes. University of Manitoba Press, Winnipeg.
- Vladykov, V.D., and E. Kott. 1978. A new nonparasitic species of the Holarctic lamprey genus *Lethenteron* Creaser and Hubbs, 1922, (Petromyzonidae) from northwestern North America with notes on other species of the same genus. Biological Papers of the University of Alaska, Number 19.
- Wagener, S.M., and J.D. LaPerriere. 1985. Effects of placer mining on the invertebrate communities of interior Alaska streams. Freshwater Invertebrate Biology 4: 208-214.
- Walker, C.E. 1976. Studies on the freshwater and anadromous fishes of the Yukon River within Canada. Department of the Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service, PAC T/76-7, Vancouver.
- Walker, C.E., R.F. Brown, and D.A. Kato. 1974. Catalogue of fish and stream resources of Carmacks area. Department of the Environment, Fisheries and Marine Service,

Vancouver.

- Walker, C.E., J.E. Bryan, and R.F. Brown. 1973. Rainbow trout planting and lake survey program in Yukon Territory 1956-1971. Environment Canada, Fisheries and Marine Service, Pacific Region, Northern Operations Branch, PAC/T-73-12.
- Walvoord, M.A., and R.G. Striegl. 2007. Increased groundwater to stream discharge from permafrost thawing in the Yukon River basin: potential impacts on lateral export of carbon and nitrogen. *Geophysical Research Letters* 34: L12402, doi:10.1029/2007GL030216.
- Ward, D., and P. Craig. 1974. Catalogue of streams, lakes and coastal areas in Alaska along routes of the proposed gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska to the Alaskan/Canadian border. Aquatic Environments Limited, Alaskan Arctic Biological Report Series Volume 19.
- Ward, J.V., and J.A. Stanford. 1989. Riverine ecosystems: the influence of man on catchment dynamics and fish ecology. Pages 56-64 in D.P. Dodge, editor. *Proceedings of the International Large River Symposium*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 106.
- Waters, T.F. 1995. Sediment in streams: sources, biological effects and control. *American Fisheries Society Monograph* 7.
- Weart, S.R. 2008. The discovery of global warming, revised and expanded edition. Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- Webb, J. 1983a. Titna River fisheries inventory, June 20-25, 1983. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Informal Report, 6 pages.
- Webb, J. 1983b. Tozitna River fisheries inventory, July 6-13, 1983. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Informal Report, 6 pages.
- Webb, M. 1985. The last frontier: a history of the Yukon basin of Canada and Alaska. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque.
- Weidner, J. 1972. Upper Yukon River fishery investigations, 1971. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, A-Y-K Region, Special Report Number 3, Anchorage.
- Welch, D.W., Y. Ishida, and K. Nagasawa. 1998. Thermal limits and ocean migrations of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*): long-term consequences of global warming. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 55: 937-948.
- Wendt, R. 2005. The Iditarod Goldfield: Ophir, Cripple, Innoko, mining and Gold Rush history 1898-1935. Goldstream Publications, Wasilla, Alaska.
- Wheeler, P.C. 1993. Subsistence economies and the use of fish and game resources in Grayling, Anvik, Shageluk, and Holy Cross. Tanana Chiefs Conference and United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks.
- Wheeler, P.C. 1998. The role of cash in northern economies: a case study of four Athabaskan villages. Ph.D. Dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Alberta, Edmonton.

- Wheeler, A.P., P.L. Angermeier, and A.E. Rosenberger. 2005. Impacts of new highways and subsequent landscape urbanization on stream habitat and biota. *Reviews in Fisheries Science* 13: 141-164.
- Whitfield, P.H., and B. McNaughton. 1986. Dissolved-oxygen depressions under ice cover in two Yukon rivers. *Water Resources Research* 22: 1675-1679.
- Whitmore, C., M. Martz, J.C. Linderman Jr., R.L Fisher, and D.G. Bue. 2008. Annual management report for the subsistence and commercial fisheries of the Kuskokwim area, 2004. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Management Report No. 08-25, Anchorage.
- Williams, J.E., J.E. Johnson, D.A. Hendrickson, S. Contreras-Balderas, J.D. Williams, M. Navarro-Mendoza, D.E. McAllister, and J.E. Deacon. 1989. Fishes of North America endangered, threatened, or of special concern: 1989. *Fisheries* 14(6): 2-20.
- Williams, D.L., and C.A. Shelden. 2010. Kogruklu River salmon studies, 2009. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 10-73.
- Williams, L., C. Venechuk, D.L. Holen, and W.E. Simeone. 2005. Lake Minchumina, Telida, Nikolai, and Cantwell subsistence community use profiles and traditional fisheries use. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 295.
- Williamson, D. 1984. Chena River salmon outmigration studies, 1981-1983, final report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Northern Ecological Services.
- Winters, J.F. 1996. Illinois Creek mine fish monitoring study: emphasis on juvenile coho salmon. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Habitat and Restoration Division, Technical Report 96-7, Juneau.
- Wiswar, D.W. 1994. Fish surveys in the Honhosa River, North Fork Huslia River, and Billy Hawk Creek, Koyukuk National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 1993. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Fairbanks Fishery Resource Office, Fishery Data Series 94-2.
- Wolfe, R. 1981. Norton Sound/Yukon Delta sociocultural systems baseline analysis. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Subsistence, Technical Paper Number 59.
- Woo, M., R. Thorne, K. Szeto, and D. Yang. 2008. Streamflow hydrology in the boreal region under the influences of climate and human interference. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B* 363: 2251-2260.
- Woodgate, R.A., K. Aagaard, and T.J. Weingartner. 2005. A year in the physical oceanography of the Chukchi Sea: moored measurements from autumn 1990-1991. *Deep-Sea Research II* 52: 3116-3149.
- Woodward-Clyde Consultants. 1980. Gravel removal studies in Arctic and subarctic floodplains in Alaska. U.S. Department of the Interior, Office of Biological Services, Water Resources Analysis Project, Contract Number FWS-14-16-0008-970.

- Woody, C.A., R.M. Hughes, E.J. Wagner, T.P. Quinn, L.H. Roulson, L.M. Martin, and K. Griswold. 2010. The mining law of 1872: change is overdue. *Fisheries* 35(7): 321-331.
- Wrona, F.J., T.D. Prowse, J.D. Reist, J.E. Hobbie, L.M.J. Lévesque, and W.F. Vincent. 2006. Climate change impacts on Arctic freshwater ecosystems and fisheries: key findings, science gaps and policy recommendations. *Ambio* 35: 411-415.
- Wuttig, K. 2009. Stock assessment of humpback whitefish and least cisco in the Chatanika River, 2008. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Data Series Number 09-55.
- Yang, D., B. Ye, and A. Shiklomanov. 2004. Discharge characteristics and changes over the Ob River watershed in Siberia. *Journal of Hydrometeorology* 5: 595-610.
- Yaron, Z., and B. Sivan. 2006. Reproduction. Pages 343-386 in D.H. Evans, and J.B. Claiborne, editors. *The physiology of fishes*, third edition. Taylor & Francis Group, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Ye, B., D. Yang, and D.L. Kane. 2003. Changes in Lena River streamflow hydrology: human impacts versus natural variations. *Water Resources Research* 39(7): 1200(1-14).
- Yoshikawa, K., W.R. Bolton, V.E. Romanovsky, M. Fukuda, and L.D. Hinzman. 2003. Impacts of wildfire on the permafrost in the boreal forests of interior Alaska. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 108(D1): 8148, doi:10.1029/2001JD000438.
- Zabkar, L.M., and K.C. Harper. 2003. Abundance and run timing of adult Pacific salmon in the East Fork Andreafsky River, Yukon Delta National Wildlife Refuge, Alaska, 2001 and 2002. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Fisheries Data Series Number 2003-5.
- Zyus'ko, A.Y., V.V. Rusanov, and Z.A. Chernyayev. 1993. Biological data on round whitefish, *Prosopium cylindraceum*, from the Chara River. *Journal of Ichthyology* 33(2): 37-47.

Appendix A1. Communities within the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska and in the coastal region of the Bering and Chukchi seas. Two Yukon Territory communities near the border with Alaska are also included. Population estimates are from 2006 to 2008 demographic surveys published by the U.S. Census Bureau (2010), City-data (2010), and Statistics Canada (2010). Locations are WGS84 datum.

Drainage or Region	Community	Population	N Latitude	W Longitude
Yukon	Alakanuk	711	62.68468	164.65315
Yukon	Alatna	31	66.55292	152.70368
Yukon	Allakaket	85	66.56372	152.64148
Yukon	Anderson	271	64.34550	149.18789
Yukon	Anvik	91	62.65503	160.20395
Yukon	Arctic Village	136	68.12691	145.53540
Yukon	Beaver	75	66.36000	147.39576
Yukon	Bettles	38	66.91690	151.51809
Yukon	Birch Creek	28	66.26147	145.81519
Yukon	Cantwell	215	63.39266	148.94860
Yukon	Central	120	65.57195	144.80231
Yukon	Chalkyitsik	74	66.65378	143.72040
Yukon	Chicken	18	64.07390	141.93754
Yukon	Circle	89	65.82629	144.06202
Yukon	Coldfoot	11	67.25555	150.18728
Yukon	College	13,428	64.84830	147.82719
Yukon	Dawson ¹	1,330	64.06187	139.43164
Yukon	Delta Junction	930	64.03962	145.73137
Yukon	Dot Lake	21	63.66122	144.06445
Yukon	Eagle	145	64.78813	141.20208
Yukon	Eagle Village	75	64.77986	141.11102
Yukon	Eilson AFB	5,400	64.67972	147.08769
Yukon	Emmonak	841	62.77746	164.52727
Yukon	Ester	1978	64.85570	147.97843
Yukon	Evansville	25	66.92446	151.50476
Yukon	Fairbanks	35,132	64.84189	147.71917
Yukon	Fort Wainwright	10,900	64.82605	147.60805
Yukon	Fort Yukon	520	66.56462	145.27001
Yukon	Fox	353	64.95398	147.62833
Yukon	Galena	599	64.73418	156.92653
Yukon	Grayling	170	62.90403	160.06397
Yukon	Harding Lake area	216	64.42043	146.84939
Yukon	Healy	971	63.85697	148.96711
Yukon	Healy Lake	37	64.00038	144.73564
Yukon	Holy Cross	199	62.19918	159.76794
Yukon	Hughes	69	66.04776	154.25633
Yukon	Huslia	257	65.69811	156.39742
Yukon	Kaltag	202	64.32704	158.72193
Yukon	Kotlik	649	63.03282	163.55652
Yukon	Koyukuk	89	64.87940	157.70276
Yukon	Lake Minchumina	28	63.88330	152.31187

¹Communities in Yukon Territory near the border with Alaska.

Appendix A1 continued, page 2 of 3.

Drainage or Region	Community	Population	N Latitude	W Longitude
Yukon	Livengood	26	65.52374	148.54449
Yukon	Manley Hot Springs	64	64.99962	150.63395
Yukon	Marshall	382	61.87878	162.08481
Yukon	Minto	258	65.15180	149.33960
Yukon	Moose Creek	542	64.71247	147.16113
Yukon	Mountain Village	826	62.08583	163.72561
Yukon	Nenana	344	64.56283	149.09292
Yukon	North Pole	2,212	64.75152	147.35192
Yukon	Northway	105	62.98219	141.95269
Yukon	Nulato	295	64.71945	158.09974
Yukon	Nunam Iqua	164	62.53219	164.84708
Yukon	Old Crow ¹	255	67.56945	139.83550
Yukon	Pilot Station	604	61.93838	162.87737
Yukon	Pitkas Point	135	62.03258	163.28549
Yukon	Pleasant Valley	733	64.88655	146.86608
Yukon	Rampart	40	65.50518	150.16881
Yukon	Ruby	165	64.73952	155.49123
Yukon	Russian Mission	324	61.78489	161.31992
Yukon	Salcha	854	64.47106	146.94098
Yukon	Shageluk	113	62.65755	159.53034
Yukon	St. Marys	548	62.05184	163.17213
Yukon	Stevens Village	78	66.00722	149.09417
Yukon	Tanacross	155	63.37672	143.35285
Yukon	Tanana	268	65.17106	152.08000
Yukon	Tetlin	117	63.13680	142.51698
Yukon	Tok	1,544	63.33658	142.98533
Yukon	Two Rivers	588	64.87002	147.04493
Yukon	Venetie	181	67.01674	146.42124
Yukon	Wiseman	18	67.40986	150.10698
Kuskokwim	Akiachak	624	60.90829	161.42932
Kuskokwim	Akiak	309	60.91142	161.21558
Kuskokwim	Aniak	572	61.57915	159.52917
Kuskokwim	Atmautluak	314	60.86200	162.27290
Kuskokwim	Bethel	6,468	60.79483	161.76398
Kuskokwim	Chuathbaluk	119	61.57119	159.24240
Kuskokwim	Crooked Creek	146	61.86960	158.11284
Kuskokwim	Eek	280	60.21817	162.02380
Kuskokwim	Kalskag	230	61.53690	160.30695
Kuskokwim	Kasigluk	580	60.89417	162.51971
Kuskokwim	Kwethluk	715	60.81127	161.43387
Kuskokwim	Lime Village	6	61.35546	155.43350
Kuskokwim	Lower Kalskag	268	61.51168	160.35949
Kuskokwim	McGrath	351	62.95658	155.59644
Kuskokwim	Medfra	8	63.10614	154.71330
Kuskokwim	Napakiak	353	60.69600	161.95422

¹Communities in Yukon Territory near the border with Alaska.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A1 continued, page 3 of 3.

Drainage or Region	Community	Population	N Latitude	W Longitude
Kuskokwim	Napaskiak	391	60.70760	161.76502
Kuskokwim	Nikolai	86	63.01315	154.37404
Kuskokwim	Nunapitchuk	467	60.89659	162.45853
Kuskokwim	Oscarville	61	60.72262	161.76811
Kuskokwim	Red Devil	51	61.76033	157.31331
Kuskokwim	Sleetmute	106	61.70275	157.16959
Kuskokwim	Stony River	65	61.78912	156.58644
Kuskokwim	Takotna	44	62.98845	156.06749
Kuskokwim	Telida	2	63.38378	153.27672
Kuskokwim	Tuluksak	457	61.10142	160.96000
Kuskokwim	Tuntutuliak	395	60.34403	162.66471
Coastal	Brevig Mission	275	65.33293	166.48467
Coastal	Buckland	422	65.97938	161.12445
Coastal	Chefornak	394	60.15897	164.27762
Coastal	Chevak	838	61.52762	165.58534
Coastal	Deering	141	66.07418	162.71176
Coastal	Diomedes	146	65.76813	168.90815
Coastal	Elim	313	64.61669	162.25912
Coastal	Golovin	144	64.54427	163.02893
Coastal	Goodnews Bay	230	59.11829	161.58463
Coastal	Hooper Bay	1,109	61.53034	166.10187
Coastal	Kipnuk	688	59.93861	164.03957
Coastal	Kivalina	391	67.72693	164.53554
Coastal	Kotzebue	3,177	66.89794	162.59771
Coastal	Koyuk	296	64.93134	161.15675
Coastal	Kwigillingok	361	59.86418	163.13667
Coastal	Mekoryuk	210	60.38740	166.18547
Coastal	Newtok	342	60.93915	164.62859
Coastal	Nightmute	208	60.47927	164.72275
Coastal	Nome	3,576	64.50040	165.40706
Coastal	Platinum	41	59.01239	161.81803
Coastal	Point Hope	674	68.34979	166.73447
Coastal	Quinhagak	554	59.74951	161.91246
Coastal	Saint Michael	366	63.47888	162.03660
Coastal	Scammon Bay	511	61.84242	165.58252
Coastal	Shaktoolik	230	64.35447	161.19213
Coastal	Shishmaref	560	66.25410	166.07538
Coastal	Stebbins	547	63.51731	162.28444
Coastal	Teller	266	65.26122	166.35990
Coastal	Toksook Bay	534	60.53000	165.10405
Coastal	Tununak	347	60.58486	165.25733
Coastal	Unalakleet	746	63.87432	160.78821
Coastal	Wales	152	65.61057	168.08878
Coastal	White Mountain	203	64.68289	163.40169

Appendix A2. Select tributary rivers within the Yukon River drainage, including the location of the mouth of each tributary (WGS84 datum) and its approximate distance along the river as a fish would swim from the South Mouth of the Yukon River. Distances to major tributary mouths are consistent in most cases with Hayes et al. (2008), Appendix A2. We added approximately 43 km (27 miles) to the main stem distances upstream from the mouth of the Porcupine River. The main-stem Yukon River between the mouth of the Porcupine River and the community of Circle is extraordinarily braided. It appeared that Hayes et al. (2008) calculated this distance as a straight line up the center of the river, however, by following the main channels on a 1:63,360 scale topographic map, a path that a fish would swim, we calculated a distance that was approximately 70% greater. Distances to tributaries not included in Hayes et al. (2008) were measured along main river channels on USGS topographic maps of 1:250,000 scale for main-stem reaches and 1:63,360 scale for tributaries. Page 1 of 4.

River mouth	River km (mile)	N Latitude	W Longitude
Yukon River	0 (0)	62.57909	164.98795
Anuk River	101 (63)	62.31325	163.84099
Archuelinguk River	135 (84)	62.12526	163.77831
Andreafsky River	167 (104)	62.02935	163.25028
East Fork Andreafsky River	175 (109)	62.05638	163.10428
Atchuelinguk River	203 (126)	61.96108	162.82372
Kako Creek	362 (225)	61.85760	161.33244
Innoko River	441 (274)	62.18254	159.66966
Shagaluk Slough	571 (355)	62.80187	159.57245
Holikachuk Slough	616 (383)	62.91835	159.47052
Iditarod River	682 (424)	63.03080	158.76702
Yetna River	800 (497)	63.17704	158.26730
Otter Creek	1027 (638)	62.46483	158.23010
Bonanza Creek	1057 (657)	62.33438	158.19607
Magitchlie Creek	838 (521)	63.54030	158.21086
Hather Creek	858 (533)	63.58498	158.29548
Mud River	914 (568)	63.66606	157.69725
Little Mud River	930 (578)	63.80065	157.76139
Dishna River	945 (587)	63.60424	157.28677
Tolstoi Creek	982 (610)	63.45075	157.26260
North fork Innoko	1054 (655)	63.81996	156.62233
Poorman Creek	1144 (711)	63.96488	155.97846
Folger Creek	1123 (698)	63.54632	156.39656
Ganes Creek	1223 (760)	63.09868	156.42972
Bonasila River	492 (306)	62.53280	160.21304
Anvik River	512 (318)	62.68085	160.20505
Khotol River	694 (431)	64.03679	158.72702
Kaltag River	724 (450)	64.33400	158.72635
Nulato River	777 (483)	64.70664	158.14220

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A2 continued, page 2 of 4.

River mouth	River km (mile)	N Latitude	W Longitude
Koyukuk River	818 (508)	64.92270	157.55639
Gisasa River	908 (564)	65.26160	157.68171
Kateel River	945 (587)	65.45254	157.62838
Honhosa River	958 (595)	65.47311	157.74897
Dulbi River	1064 (661)	65.44709	156.52341
Huslia River	1152 (716)	65.73764	156.54166
Billy Hawk Creek	1238 (769)	65.94449	156.67957
South Fork Huslia River	1358 (844)	65.87621	157.60159
North Fork Huslia River	1358 (844)	65.87782	157.59901
Dakli River	1215 (755)	65.99915	156.24708
Hogatza River	1255 (780)	65.99885	155.39652
Indian River	1374 (854)	65.86875	154.40366
Kanuti River	1505 (935)	66.44617	153.00017
Chalatna Creek	1587 (986)	66.28517	152.30961
Kilolitna River	1640 (1019)	66.20533	152.04457
Alatna River	1539 (956)	66.57007	152.62726
Siruk Creek	1613 (1002)	66.70551	153.30902
Henshaw Creek	1574 (978)	66.55242	152.22569
South Fork Koyukuk River	1587 (986)	66.58157	151.93845
Fish Creek	1619 (1006)	66.60849	151.58963
Jim River	1670 (1038)	66.78962	151.20358
John River	1798 (1117)	66.91367	151.65352
Wild River	1812 (1126)	66.95164	151.47506
Middle Fork Koyukuk River	1836 (1141)	67.04679	151.07259
North Fork Koyukuk River	1836 (1141)	67.04780	151.07903
Yuki River	904 (562)	64.71582	156.12395
Melozitna River	938 (583)	64.76272	155.12112
Nowitna River	985 (612)	64.92630	154.27358
Sulatna River	1104 (686)	64.59720	154.46135
Titna River	1213 (754)	64.37444	153.62686
Telsitna River	1241 (771)	64.33914	153.36940
Sethkokna River	1297 (806)	64.32422	152.98843
Sulukna River	1273 (791)	64.12473	154.04626
Susulatna River	1374 (854)	63.90377	154.77903
Tozitna River	1096 (681)	65.13657	152.41543
Tanana River	1118 (695)	65.16004	151.96278
Chitanana River	1171 (728)	64.92690	151.52784
Cosna River	1183 (735)	64.86120	151.40706
Zitzianaz River	1236 (768)	64.96845	150.50843
Kantishna River	1276 (793)	64.76100	149.96751
Toklat River	1349 (838)	64.45381	150.31349
Bearpaw River	1427 (887)	64.09117	150.69957
McKinley River	1516 (942)	63.86535	151.55852
Foraker River	1596 (992)	63.88965	152.09649

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A2 continued, page 3 of 4.

River mouth	River km (mile)	N Latitude	W Longitude
Tolovana River	1296 (805)	64.85116	149.83262
Chatanika River	1379 (857)	65.08766	149.30156
Nenana River	1384 (860)	64.56434	149.10654
Teklannika River	1408 (875)	64.47055	149.32211
Wood River	1439 (894)	64.58512	148.68101
Chena River	1481 (920)	64.79529	147.91350
Salcha River	1553 (965)	64.46625	146.98127
Little Delta River	1609 (1000)	64.28070	146.70568
Shaw Creek	1643 (1021)	64.25738	146.12513
Delta River	1659 (1031)	64.15479	145.86007
Goodpaster River	1688 (1049)	64.17052	145.62787
Gerstle River	1704 (1059)	64.05646	145.13616
Healy River	1724 (1071)	64.00684	144.83702
Johnson River	1770 (1100)	63.72042	144.62353
Robertson River	1841 (1144)	63.49099	143.79699
Tok River	1947 (1210)	63.36331	142.84137
Tetlin River	2004 (1245)	63.17209	142.40779
Nabesna River	2055 (1277)	63.04472	141.87001
Chisana River	2055 (1277)	63.04492	141.86223
Scottie Creek	2150 (1336)	62.68418	141.25910
Minook Creek	1228 (763)	65.51789	150.14088
Hess Creek	1270 (789)	65.67199	149.81119
Big Salt River	1307 (812)	65.84808	149.90570
Ray River	1315 (817)	65.87833	149.80450
Dall River	1353 (841)	66.00631	149.26019
Hodzana River	1444 (897)	66.29182	147.77573
Beaver Creek	1465 (910)	66.20448	147.74947
Victoria Creek	1769 (1099)	65.80522	146.64925
Hadweenzic River	1532 (952)	66.46922	146.95013
Birch Creek, Lower Mouth	1545 (960)	66.44577	146.64069
Birch Creek, Upper Mouth	1566 (973)	66.51913	146.15225
Preacher Creek	1754 (1090)	66.12840	144.84325
Chandalar River	1580 (982)	66.60880	146.00666
East Fork Chandalar River	1703 (1058)	67.10231	147.24193
North Fork Chandalar	1764 (1096)	67.16943	148.30721
Middle Fork Chandalar	1764 (1096)	67.17115	148.30383
West Fork Chandalar	1775 (1103)	67.18874	148.51850
Christian River	1601 (995)	66.65983	145.89011
Porcupine River, Lower Mouth	1605 (997)	66.57824	145.42989
Porcupine River, Upper Mouth	1632 (1002)	66.57612	145.31918
Sucker River	1621 (1007)	66.60875	145.21177
Black River	1651 (1026)	66.64430	144.91786
Salmon Fork	1838 (1142)	66.54561	142.59520

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A2 continued, page 4 of 4.

River mouth	River km (mile)	N Latitude	W Longitude
Sheenjek River	1696 (1054)	66.73925	144.56734
Coleen River	1862 (1157)	67.07125	142.49884
Salmon Trout River	1920 (1193)	67.15919	141.67115
Rapid River	1936 (1203)	67.27719	141.63630
Porcupine River (U.S.-Can. Border)	1962 (1219)	67.41329	141.00005
Old Crow River	2028 (1260)	67.57939	139.79937
Bell River	2174 (1351)	67.28178	137.77943
Eagle River	2216 (1377)	67.29860	137.14017
Charley River	1852 (1151)	65.31684	142.78328
Kandik River	1870 (1162)	65.37428	142.51300
Nation River	1920 (1193)	65.19562	141.70524
Tatonduk River	1952 (1213)	64.99644	141.34182
Seventymile River	1965 (1221)	64.92665	141.30512
Yukon River (U.S.-Can. Border)	2013 (1251)	67.41329	141.00005
Fortymile River	2086 (1296)	64.45442	140.39330
Fortymile River (Can.-U.S. Border)	2120 (1317)	64.31418	141.00002
North Fork Fortymile	2184 (1357)	64.24283	141.75572
South Fork Fortymile	2184 (1357)	64.24192	141.75412
Walker Fork Fortymile	2279 (1416)	64.09846	141.76359
Dennison Fork Fortymile	2390 (1485)	64.05494	141.91179
Mosquito Fork Fortymile	2390 (1485)	64.05429	141.91086
Klondike River	2168 (1347)	64.05640	139.44508
Stewart River	2256 (1402)	63.29202	139.41508
White River	2274 (1413)	63.19204	139.58317
Pelly River	2422 (1505)	62.77688	137.33836

Appendix A3. Select tributary rivers within the Kuskokwim River drainage, including the location of the mouth of each tributary (WGS84 datum) and its approximate distance from Kuskokwim Bay (southern tip of Eek Island). Distances are consistent with Whitmore et al. (2008).

River mouth	River km (mile)	N Latitude	W Longitude
Kuskokwim River	0 (0)	59.99510	162.34768
Eek River	13 (8)	60.08452	162.31005
Tagayarak (Kinak) River	32 (20)	60.24393	162.56832
Kialik River	50 (31)	60.40887	162.42580
Johnson River	77 (48)	60.65327	162.10708
Pikmiktalik River	96 (60)	60.76868	162.24397
Gweek River	135 (84)	60.85563	161.58173
Kwethluk River	131 (82)	60.79522	161.52108
Kasigluk River	150 (93)	60.84517	161.23563
Kisaralik River	151 (94)	60.85747	161.23873
Tuluksak River	192 (119)	61.09708	160.97438
Whitefish Lake outlet	268 (167)	61.47195	160.24127
Aniak River	307 (191)	61.57557	159.52020
Holokuk River	362 (225)	61.53760	158.59342
George River	446 (277)	61.89693	157.71228
Holitna River	491 (305)	61.67960	157.16928
Hoholitna River	538 (334)	61.50937	156.98687
Chukowan River	709 (441)	60.84975	157.85253
Kogruklu River	709 (441)	60.84848	157.85212
Stony River	536 (333)	61.76925	156.59315
Telaquana River	727 (452)	61.06758	154.41120
Swift River	560 (348)	61.88817	156.30972
Tatlawiksuk River	563 (350)	61.91801	156.24730
Takotna River	752 (467)	62.96313	155.60175
Nixon Fork	777 (483)	63.03443	155.66575
Middle Fork Kuskokwim River	806 (501)	62.98462	154.96830
Big River	827 (514)	62.96413	154.87848
Pitka Fork Kuskokwim River	845 (525)	62.93660	154.74705
Windy Fork Kuskokwim River	906 (563)	62.75932	154.63285
South Fork Kuskokwim River	869 (540)	63.08693	154.64144
North Fork Kuskokwim River.	869 (540)	63.08930	154.64366
East Fork Kuskokwim River	880 (547)	63.10866	154.56533
Tonzona River	1000 (621)	63.18984	153.75930
Swift Fork Kuskokwim River	941 (585)	63.57540	153.49924
Highpower Creek	1151 (715)	63.40829	153.12644

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4. Lake survey data from the Yukon and Kuskokwim River drainages in Alaska and from the coastal regions of Kuskokwim Bay and the Yukon Kuskokwim Delta. Data include the sub-basin in which a lake is located, the lake name or identifying number, the maximum depth of the lake (if available) in meters (feet), fish species that are present, the location of the lake in north latitude and west longitude (WGS84 datum), and the source of the information. "No Fish Collected" indicates that a lake was surveyed for fish and none were captured. Fish abbreviations are as follows: Alaska blackfish (AKBF), Arctic char (ARCH), Arctic grayling (ARGR), broad whitefish (BRWF), burbot (BURB), Chinook salmon (CHIN), chum salmon (CHUM), coho salmon (COHO), Dolly Varden (DVAR), humpback whitefish (HBWF), inconnu (INCO), kokanee (KOKA), least cisco (LCIS), lake chub (LKCB), lake trout (LKTR), longnose sucker (LNSU), northern pike (NOPI), ninespine stickleback (NSST); pond smelt (PDSM), pygmy whitefish (PGWF), pink salmon (PINK), Rainbow trout (RBTR), round whitefish (RDWF), slimy sculpin (SLSC), sockeye salmon (SOCK), and threespine stickleback (TSST). Underlined abbreviations indicate a stocked species not native to the lake. Page 1 of 17.

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Innoko	285-01	2.5 (9)	AKBF, BRWF, NOPI, NSST	63.6234	157.8405	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-02	4 (13)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	63.5656	157.8595	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-03	1.5 (5)	AKBF, NOPI	63.5418	157.8934	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-04	1.5 (5)	NOPI	63.5188	157.9140	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-05	7.5 (25)	NOPI	63.4296	158.1720	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-06	2.5 (9)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	63.2340	158.2202	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-07	2 (6)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	63.2164	158.3073	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-08	2 (6)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	63.1741	158.0675	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-09	1.5 (5)	No Fish Collected	63.2217	158.0492	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-10	2.5 (9)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI	63.1005	158.2316	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-11	6 (20)	BRWF, NOPI	63.6415	158.0161	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-12	7 (23)	NOPI	63.1316	158.8588	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-13	8 (27)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	63.5595	158.1967	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-14	3.5 (11)	AKBF, NOPI	63.5885	157.3565	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-15	1 (3)	NOPI	63.6414	157.5361	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-16	1 (3)	No Fish Collected	63.5735	157.7406	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Innoko	285-17	2 (6)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	63.6958	157.7875	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	384-04	0.5 (2)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS	66.1602	151.7852	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	384-05	1 (4)	AKBF, HBWF, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI	66.1493	151.8063	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	385-02, Kodosin Minnkohwin	2.5 (8)	NOPI	66.3640	151.9731	Glesne 1986

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 2 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Koyukuk	385-04	1 (3)	No Fish Collected	66.1408	151.9202	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	484-01	5 (16)	LCIS, NOPI, NSST	65.3882	156.5761	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	484-02	10 (32)	No Fish Collected	65.6424	157.1406	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-01	1.5 (5)	AKBF, BRWF, NOPI	65.6790	157.1699	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-02	3.5 (12)	AKBF, NOPI	65.2521	157.1198	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-04	1.5 (5)	AKBF, NOPI	65.2116	156.5546	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-05	5.5 (18)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI	65.0584	157.3211	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-06	4.5 (14)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	65.0025	157.0936	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-08	15 (49)	BRWF, INCO, NOPI, NSST	65.3883	157.5816	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-09	11 (36)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	65.4826	157.3345	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-11	2 (6)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	65.9814	156.8462	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-15	2.5 (8)	LCIS, NOPI	65.7775	156.8352	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-17	1.5 (5)	AKBF, NOPI	65.8081	156.1155	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-18	2 (6)	AKBF, NOPI	65.6946	155.8945	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	485-19	3.5 (11)	AKBF, BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	65.5895	156.8699	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Agiak		ARCH, ARGR, LKTR	68.0747	152.9532	Bendock and Burr 1985
Yukon	Koyukuk	Birch, Upper	1.5 (5)	NOPI	65.7931	157.1414	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Bob Johnson (Big)	25.5 (83)	ARGR, LCIS, LKTR, NOPI, RDWF	67.4965	149.3894	Kramer 1976b; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Koyukuk	Clay	6.5 (21)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	65.8150	156.5900	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Crow	1 (4)	AKBF, NOPI	65.7655	156.8049	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Evan	5.5 (18)	BRWF, HBWF, NOPI	65.8521	156.6327	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Hadokhten	7.5 (24)	AKBF, BRWF, NOPI	65.6816	155.6699	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Hahanundan	5.5 (18)	NOPI	65.6993	155.5666	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Helpmejack	25.5 (83)	LCIS, LKTR, NOPI, SLSC	66.9267	153.5467	Roguski and Spetz 1968; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Koyukuk	Iniakuk	61 (200)	HBWF, LKTR, NOPI, RDWF	67.1364	153.2314	Roguski and Spetz 1968; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Koyukuk	Klymunget	1.5 (5)	AKBF, BRWF, HBWF, LCIS	65.6626	155.3791	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Kodosin	2 (7)	AKBF, NOPI	66.3699	152.0000	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Konedsin	2 (6)	NOPI	66.3736	151.9525	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Louis	1.5 (5)	NOPI	65.2226	157.0278	Glesne 1986

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 3 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Koyukuk	Mingkoket	2 (6)	NOPI	66.4998	152.1174	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Minnkokut	0.5 (2)	NOPI	66.5604	151.6885	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Old Dummy	2 (7)	No Fish Collected	66.1355	151.8489	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Sithylemenkat	12 (39)	HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	66.1204	151.3886	Pearse 1978, Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Tachanlowa	8 (26)	AKBF, LCIS, NOPI	65.4915	157.2236	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Takahula	20 (65)	ARGR, NOPI	67.3508	153.6586	Roguski and Spetz 1968
Yukon	Koyukuk	Tobuk		NOPI, SLSC	67.3008	153.4444	Roguski and Spetz 1968
Yukon	Koyukuk	Tokusatatquaten	1 (3)	ARGR, RDWF	66.1182	151.1960	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Tsedolalindin	4.5 (14)	AKBF, BRWF, LCIS, NOPI	65.6277	156.5666	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Koyukuk	Twin, South	57.5 (189)	ARGR, LKTR, RDWF	67.5067	149.0689	Kramer 1976b, Pearse 1978
Yukon	Koyukuk	Wild	73 (240)	ARGR, BURB, LCIS, LKTR, LNSU, NOPI, RDWF	67.5064	151.5687	Roguski and Spetz 1968; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Nowitna	584-01	6.5 (22)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	64.6758	154.4440	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	584-02	5.5 (18)	BRWF, HBWF, INCO, LCIS, NOPI	64.5450	154.4027	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-01	4.5 (14)	AKBF, BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	64.7004	154.5298	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-02	5 (17)	NOPI	64.6671	154.6095	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-03	3 (10)	AKBF, BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	64.6857	154.5434	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-04	1.5 (5)	No Fish Collected	64.7956	154.5508	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-05	4.5 (14)	AKBF, NOPI	64.7801	154.6347	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-06	2.5 (8)	AKBF	64.8819	154.6338	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-07	3 (9)	NOPI	64.8539	154.4413	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-08	2 (6)	No Fish Collected	64.9077	154.0242	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-09	5 (17)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	64.8012	154.2949	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-10	6 (19)	BRWF, HBWF, INCO, LCIS, NOPI	64.6367	154.5837	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-11	1 (4)	No Fish Collected	64.6889	153.9349	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-12	3.5 (12)	HBWF, INCO, LCIS, NOPI	64.4241	154.0853	Glesne 1986

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 4 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Nowitna	586-13	4.5 (14)	INCO, NOPI	64.6205	154.3659	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Nowitna	586-14	4.5 (15)	BRWF, NOPI	64.6520	154.4208	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	84-01	7.5 (25)	No Fish Collected	64.5219	150.4286	Hallberg 1985
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	84-02	12 (40)	No Fish Collected	64.5964	150.3381	Hallberg 1985
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	84-03	7.5 (25)	NOPI	64.5308	151.0258	Hallberg 1985
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	84-04	8.5 (28)	NOPI	64.4386	151.0072	Hallberg 1985
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Alma 01	12 (40)	NOPI	64.0387	150.6123	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Alma 02	18.5 (60)	NOPI	64.0212	150.6037	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Bear	10 (33)	LCIS, NOPI	64.7867	150.8103	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Big Long		NOPI	63.5215	152.4488	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Black Bear	1.5 (5)	No Fish Collected	64.6616	149.8783	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Blackfish		AKBF	63.6117	152.6630	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Blackfish, East		No Fish Collected	63.6008	152.6173	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Brown	1.5 (5)	NOPI	65.4469	148.7103	Roguski and Spetz 1968
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Caribou		NOPI	63.5537	152.4510	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Carlson		NOPI	63.8039	151.9094	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Castle Rocks		AKBF, ARGR	63.3562	152.1437	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Chilchukabena		NOPI	63.9118	151.5079	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Deadman	21 (69)	BURB, HBWF, NOPI	64.8420	149.9558	Hansen and Pearse 1995
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Doghouse		AKBF, SLSC	63.7044	152.4569	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Dune	6 (20)	<u>ARGR, RBTR</u>	64.4214	149.8955	Kramer 1976a; Hallberg 1984, 1985
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Eight-mile	2 (6)	ARGR, RDWF	63.8883	149.2517	Kramer 1979
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Fish		NOPI	63.5429	152.5021	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Fish, East of		AKBF	63.5465	152.4720	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Foraker		RDWF, SLSC	63.2108	151.6015	Markis et al. 2004

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 5 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Geskakmina	7.5 (25)	<u>COHO</u> , <u>RBTR</u>	64.6506	150.3111	Kramer 1976a; Hallberg 1984
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Harding	43 (141)	<u>ARCH</u> , <u>ARGR</u> , <u>BURB</u> , <u>COHO</u> , <u>INCO</u> , <u>KOKA</u> , <u>LCIS</u> , <u>LKTR</u> , <u>NOPI</u> , <u>RBTR</u> , <u>SLSC</u>	64.4199	146.8545	Hallberg 1985; Doxey 1991; Hallberg and Bingham 1991
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Iksgiza	6.5 (22)	NOPI	64.7522	150.2394	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	KAT 04-19		AKBF	63.9396	151.9077	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Kindanina	9 (30)	HBWF, NOPI	64.7575	150.4700	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 12	8 (27)	NOPI	64.3931	151.1325	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 13	19.5 (64)	NOPI	64.4191	151.2719	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 16	5 (16)	No Fish Collected	64.1822	150.5508	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 18	4.5 (15)	AKBF	64.1697	150.4875	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 20	11.5 (37)	No Fish Collected	64.2473	150.9885	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 21	13.5 (44)	BRWF, NOPI	64.2839	151.0066	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 22	6.5 (21)	NOPI	64.2259	151.1990	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Lake 33	5.5 (18)	NOPI	64.1451	151.4025	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Mallard	4 (13)	NOPI	65.4369	148.7242	Roguski and Spetz 1968
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	McCleod		BURB, SLSC	63.3728	151.0884	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Minchumina	12 (39)	BRWF, BURB, HBWF, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI	63.8868	152.2302	Kramer 1975
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Mooseheart	11 (36)	HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	64.7650	151.1958	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Mucha	5 (17)	NOPI	64.2108	150.9061	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Redland		NOPI	64.6825	152.2958	Kramer 1979
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Slate		No Fish Collected	63.9292	149.1461	Kramer 1979

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 6 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Spectacle		NOPI	63.5816	152.3883	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Square	4.5 (15)	NOPI	64.1870	151.2146	Kramer 1976a
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Starr		AKBF	63.9476	151.6621	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	TAN 79-05		AKBF	64.8833	150.7756	Kramer 1979
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Twin, East	13.5 (45)	HBWF, NOPI	64.4319	150.6458	Kramer 1976a; Hallberg 1984
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Twin, West	36.5 (120)	BURB, HBWF, NOPI	64.4353	150.8294	Kramer 1976a; Hallberg 1984
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Wien	33.5 (110)	LCIS, HBWF, NOPI, NSST	64.3536	151.2931	Hallberg 1984
Yukon	Tanana (lower)	Wonder		ARCH, BURB, LKTR, SLSC	63.4725	150.8774	Morrow 1980; Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	"J"	16.5 (54)	ARGR, LNSU, SLSC	63.8331	145.8339	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	"T"	21.5 (70)	NOPI	63.7986	143.8811	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	16.8 MI	17.5 (58)	ARGR, LKTR	63.0464	145.8811	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	784-02, Deeper	15 (50)	ARGR	62.6523	142.3710	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	784-04	10 (32)	LCIS, NOPI	62.6032	141.9922	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	784-05	3 (10)	No Fish Collected	62.8333	141.7833	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Big	2.5 (9)	<u>ARGR</u>	63.8558	145.8778	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Big Grayling		No Fish Collected	62.5320	143.0754	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Big John		No Fish Collected	63.0674	142.1757	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Bolio	4 (13)	<u>COHO, RBTR,</u> SLSC	63.8933	145.8447	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Caribou	11 (36)	LCIS, NOPI, SLSC	62.6308	142.0972	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Chet	11.5 (38)	ARGR, LNSU, SLSC	63.8288	145.8406	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Circle	10.5 (34)	No Fish Collected	63.8319	145.8444	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Clearwater	2 (6)	COHO, HBWF, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI, RDWF	64.0894	145.5964	Pearse 1976

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 7 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Cloud	1 (3)	No Fish Collected	62.4638	141.2098	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Craig	23 (75)	<u>COHO</u> , <u>RBTR</u>	63.7301	144.7172	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Crystal 01	13.5 (45)	ARGR, <u>RBTR</u>	63.1564	145.6453	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Crystal 02	9 (30)	ARGR	63.1514	145.6228	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Deadman	10 (32)	NOPI	62.8833	141.5500	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Deep	2 (6)	NOPI	62.8181	141.7786	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Donna	9 (30)	<u>RBTR</u>	63.7703	144.9114	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Donnelly	14.5 (47)	<u>COHO</u>	63.7522	145.7992	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Dot	2 (7)	NOPI	63.6642	144.0706	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Doughnut	24.5 (80)	NOPI	62.6824	142.2747	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Downwind	2 (6)	No Fish Collected	63.0769	146.1928	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Dude	16 (53)	No Fish Collected	63.2078	145.7386	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fern	29.5 (97)	ARGR, LNSU	62.7009	142.2960	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fielding	18.5 (60)	ARGR, BURB, LKTR, RDWF	63.1714	145.6850	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fire Camp	6 (19)	NOPI	62.8018	141.9406	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fish	1 (4)	HBWF, NOPI	62.8114	141.8695	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fish	20 (66)	ARGR	63.2289	145.9969	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fish Camp	3 (10)	No Fish Collected	63.1490	142.2785	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Flat	5.5 (18)	ARGR	62.6110	142.3308	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Forrest	23 (76)	No Fish Collected	63.4744	144.0281	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fourmile	4.5 (15)	<u>COHO</u> , <u>INCO</u>	63.3575	142.5744	Roguski and Spetz 1968; Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Fourteenmile	12 (40)	<u>RBTR</u>	63.0761	145.8008	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Gardiner	7.5 (25)	NOPI	62.8000	141.4563	Glesne 1986

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 8 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	George	11.0 (36)	BURB, HBWF, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI	63.7808	144.5369	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Glacier	25.5 (84)	ARGR, BURB, LKTR, RDWF	63.1150	146.2611	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Grayling	3.5 (11)	ARGR, LKCB, LNSU, SLSC	62.5440	142.2650	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Grebe	2 (7)	No Fish Collected	62.7791	141.7988	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Healy	3.5 (11)	ARGR, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	63.9775	144.7281	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Heart	4 (13)	NOPI	62.4834	141.3238	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Hidden	7.5 (25)	<u>RBTR</u>	62.7877	141.3153	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Hill	8 (26)	HBWF, LNSU, NOPI	62.6378	141.1231	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Island	12 (40)	NOPI	62.7028	141.1144	Roguski and Spetz 1968
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Jan	14 (46)	<u>COHO</u> , <u>RBTR</u>	63.5650	143.9178	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Jatahmund	10.5 (35)	LCIS, LKTR, NOPI, SLSC	62.6256	142.0261	Pearse 1975; Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 02	10.5 (35)	No Fish Collected	63.7594	145.8517	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 03	1.5 (5)	No Fish Collected	63.7786	145.8258	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 39	5.5 (18)	No Fish Collected	63.7403	145.8254	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 40	14.5 (47)	LNSU	63.9550	146.1942	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 41	13 (42)	LNSU	63.9433	146.1711	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 42	9.5 (31)	LKCB	64.0125	146.2164	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 43	13.5 (45)	LKCB	63.9192	145.9933	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 45	7.5 (24)	ARGR, SLSC	63.7619	146.0408	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 46	13.5 (45)	NOPI	63.8642	146.0919	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 47	22 (72)	NOPI	63.8439	146.0775	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lake 48	23 (75)	NOPI	63.8361	146.1114	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Landing		No Fish Collected	62.5996	142.1084	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Landmark Gap	47 (155)	ARGR, LKTR, RDWF	63.1322	146.0856	Peckham 1976

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 9 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lisa	8.0 (27)	<u>COHO, RBTR</u>	63.7097	144.6836	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Little Donna	8.5 (28)	<u>RBTR</u>	63.7630	144.8912	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Lost	3 (10)	No Fish Collected	64.1993	145.8482	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mansfield	3.5 (12)	HBWF, NOPI	63.4844	143.4119	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mark	11.5 (37)	<u>COHO, RBTR</u>	63.8714	145.8644	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Midway	6.5 (22)	No Fish Collected	63.2211	142.2836	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mile 1238	15 (50)	NOPI	62.7977	141.1878	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mile 1239	10.5 (35)	No Fish Collected	62.7867	141.3135	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mile 1239.5	6 (19)	<u>ARGR</u>	62.7867	141.3155	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mile 1242	5.5 (18)	<u>ARGR</u>	62.8175	141.3522	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mile 1255	7.5 (25)	NOPI	62.9408	141.6136	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mineral	3.5 (12)	ARGR, HBWF, NOPI	62.9425	143.3653	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Monte	29.5 (96)	LKTR	63.5050	144.0819	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Moon	2 (6)	<u>ARGR, LCIS,</u> LKCH LNSU, NOPI	63.3764	143.5417	Pearse 1976; Valdez 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Moose	4.5 (14)	No Fish Collected	62.6119	142.3949	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Moosehead	2.5 (9)	No Fish Collected	63.7514	144.5433	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Mundthag		NOPI	62.7862	141.9682	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Nickel	11.5 (37)	ARGR, LNSU	63.8278	145.8333	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Nuziamundcho		No Fish Collected	63.1039	142.2033	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	O. P.	2.5 (9)	<u>ARGR</u>	63.8536	145.9119	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Pickerel	11.5 (38)	NOPI	62.5315	142.3914	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Pie	5 (16)	ARGR	62.5963	142.4187	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Quartz	13 (42)	<u>COHO, RBTR</u>	64.2146	145.8204	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Rainbow	10.5 (34)	<u>RBTR</u>	64.1294	146.1050	Peckham 1976; Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Rapids	7 (23)	<u>RBTR</u>	63.5061	145.8564	Peckham 1976

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 10 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Robertson 02	5.5 (18)	<u>RBTR</u>	63.5056	143.8372	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Rusty		ARGR, LKTR	63.0528	145.8908	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Sevenmile	10.5 (34)	BURB, LKTR	63.1000	145.6225	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Seventeenmile	1.5 (5)	<u>ARGR</u>	63.0428	145.8969	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Shallow	4.5 (14)	NOPI	62.7444	141.7178	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Short	1 (4)	No Fish Collected	62.5653	141.2569	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Snag		ARGR	62.4406	141.1176	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Spring	4 (13)	ARGR, LKCB, LNSU, NOPI	62.5603	142.1451	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Square	3 (10)	No Fish Collected	62.8324	141.8140	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Takomahto	34 (112)	LCIS, NOPI	62.6194	141.9481	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Tangle, Landlocked	27.5 (90)	BURB, LKTR, RDWF	63.0008	146.0542	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Tangle, Long	18 (59)	ARGR, BURB, LKTR, RDWF	63.0978	145.9575	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Tangle, Round	33.5 (110)	ARGR, BURB, LKTR, RDWF	63.0558	145.9900	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Tangle, Upper	20 (65)	ARGR, BURB, LKTR, RDWF	63.0303	146.0606	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Three		HBWF, NOPI	62.5229	141.3110	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Tlechegn	1 (4)	HBWF, NOPI	63.1391	142.2461	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Tlocogn	2.5 (8)	No Fish Collected	63.1530	142.2285	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Trail	2.5 (8)	No Fish Collected	62.6445	142.2793	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Tsilchin	1 (4)	NOPI	63.1232	142.2173	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Twelvemile	5 (16)	NOPI	63.8603	144.6833	Pearse 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Twin		ARGR	62.5274	143.2646	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Twin, North	13 (42)	LNSU, <u>RBTR</u> , SLSC	63.8664	145.8369	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Twin, South	7 (23)	<u>COHO</u> , LNSU, <u>RBTR</u>	63.8625	145.8383	Peckham 1976
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Two Bit	20 (65)	LKTR	63.1319	145.6417	Peckham 1976

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 11 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Valley	6 (20)	NOPI	62.6530	142.2914	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Volkmar	13 (42)	HBWF, LCIS, NOPI, SLSC	64.1205	145.1865	Pearse 1976; Hansen and Pearse 1995
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Weed		HBWF, NOPI	62.7630	141.8026	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Wellesley, American	24.5 (80)	BURB, NOPI	62.5102	141.2512	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Wellesley, East	29 (95)	BURB, LCIS, NOPI	62.4650	141.2711	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Wellesley, West	24.5 (80)	BURB, LCIS, NOPI	62.4698	141.3239	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Winter		NOPI	62.5223	141.3342	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Tanana (upper)	Yarger	3 (10)	HBWF, LNSU, NOPI	62.9608	141.6483	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Yukon Flats	82-01	10.5 (35)	NOPI	66.1128	145.6914	Hallberg 1983
Yukon	Yukon Flats	82-02	13.5 (45)	NOPI	66.1097	145.5642	Hallberg 1983
Yukon	Yukon Flats	82-03	20 (65)	NOPI	66.0459	145.4411	Hallberg 1983
Yukon	Yukon Flats	82-04	15 (50)	NOPI	66.0425	145.2405	Hallberg 1983
Yukon	Yukon Flats	82-05	2.5 (9)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI	66.1892	145.4400	Hallberg 1983
Yukon	Yukon Flats	884-03	13 (42)	No Fish Collected	66.1256	146.7412	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	884-04	18 (59)	No Fish Collected	66.1216	146.6663	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	884-05	3.5 (11)	NOPI	66.1722	146.4185	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	884-08	5 (16)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	66.2314	146.6373	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-06	11 (35)	NOPI	66.0314	147.5508	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-09	2 (7)	No Fish Collected	66.3604	148.5799	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-11	9.5 (31)	BRWF, NOPI	66.8888	145.2048	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-12	4 (13)	BRWF, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI	66.8047	145.4153	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-13	10 (32)	NOPI	66.8034	145.1168	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-14	2 (7)	No Fish Collected	66.8058	144.8954	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-15	6 (19)	No Fish Collected	67.1799	144.8003	Glesne 1986

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 12 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Yukon Flats	886-29	10 (33)	NOPI	66.8844	145.1551	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Burman	29 (95)	BURB, NOPI	66.0613	145.9662	Kramer 1981; Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Canvasback	3 (10)	No Fish Collected	66.3874	146.3609	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Flat	2 (6)	BRWF, LCIS	66.2989	148.6746	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Indian Portage	8.5 (28)	BRWF, HBWF, INCO, LCIS, NOPI	66.2000	148.0833	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Kwittevunkud	2.5 (8)	No Fish Collected	67.2667	144.8167	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lake 01, 886-04	10.5 (35)	BRWF, LCIS, NOPI	66.0696	147.7151	Kramer 1981; Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lake 02, 886-05	9.5 (31)	BRWF, LCIS, NOPI	66.0764	147.6132	Kramer 1981; Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lake 03	13 (42)	NOPI	66.1040	147.5529	Kramer 1981
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lake 05, 884-02	27.5 (90)	LCIS, NOPI	66.1021	146.4106	Kramer 1981; Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lake 07	18.5 (60)	NOPI	66.1127	145.8731	Kramer 1981
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lake 08	18.5 (60)	NOPI	66.0605	145.7814	Kramer 1981
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lake 09, YF 02	6 (20)	NOPI	65.9260	146.6025	Kramer 1981; Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Lower Halfway	22 (72)	BRWF, LCIS, NOPI	66.0826	146.9407	Kramer 1981; Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Mallard	1 (3)	No Fish Collected	66.3324	147.9803	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Ninemile	2.5 (9)	No Fish Collected	66.1878	146.6570	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Shovun	11 (36)	BRWF	66.7864	145.3978	McLean and Raymond 1983
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Sundown	3.5 (12)	No Fish Collected	66.1726	147.9707	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Sweeney	4 (13)	NOPI	66.1512	147.7341	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Tincan	3 (9)	No Fish Collected	66.1679	147.9107	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon Flats	Twentymile	5.5 (17)	No Fish Collected	66.8092	145.5642	McLean and Raymond 1983

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 13 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Yukon Flats	YF 01	30.5 (100)	NOPI	66.0735	146.2681	Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	YF 03	3 (10)	NOPI	65.9921	146.6487	Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	YF 08	9.5 (31)	NOPI	65.9989	146.4691	Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	YF 09	18 (59)	NOPI	66.0112	146.4474	Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	YF 10	5 (16)	NOPI	65.9724	146.5531	Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	YF 14	15 (49)	NOPI	65.9375	146.4828	Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Yukon Flats	YF 26	5.5 (18)	NOPI	65.9463	146.0589	Bertram and Person 2005
Yukon	Chandalar	Ackerman	25.5 (84)	ARGR, BURB, HBWF, LKTR, RDWF	67.5305	147.5491	Kramer 1976b; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 05		ARGR	68.6310	144.8231	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 08		ARGR	68.5886	144.9024	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 09		ARGR	68.6068	144.8806	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 12		No Fish Collected	68.6095	144.8640	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 18		ARGR, RDWF	68.5568	144.9931	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 19		ARGR, SLSC	68.6249	144.9057	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 20		ARGR	68.5444	145.0183	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 24		ARGR	68.6273	144.6957	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Gas 36		No Fish Collected	68.1238	145.5419	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Arctic Village Airport	1.5 (5)	NOPI	68.1095	145.5812	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Blackfish	6 (20)	LKTR	68.1955	145.2975	Ward and Craig 1974; Craig and Wells 1975
Yukon	Chandalar	Chandalar	35 (115)	ARGR, BRWF, BURB, HBWF, LCIS, LKTR, LNSU, NOPI, RDWF	67.5167	148.5117	Roguski and Spetz 1968; Kramer 1976b; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Chandalar	Junjik		NOPI	68.3016	146.4544	Ward and Craig 1974

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 14 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Chandalar	Loon		BRWF, NOPI	68.1161	145.5569	McLean and Raymond 1983; Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Chandalar	Redfish	9 (30)	ARCH, SLSC	68.1742	145.2264	Ward and Craig 1974; Craig and Wells 1975
Yukon	Chandalar	Squaw	13.5 (45)	ARGR, BURB, HBWF, LKTR, NOPI, RDWF, SLSC	67.6072	148.2111	Roguski and Spetz 1968; Kramer 1976b; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Chandalar	Vetteirin		ARGR, NOPI, SLSC	68.5039	145.0865	Ward and Craig 1974; Craig and Wells 1975
Yukon	Chandalar	Vunitsieh	31 (102)	NOPI	67.5433	147.4183	Kramer 1976b; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Porcupine	886-19	3.5 (12)	No Fish Collected	67.1900	143.3832	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	886-21	4 (13)	No Fish Collected	66.7040	144.1337	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	886-22	18.5 (61)	No Fish Collected	66.4728	142.6834	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	886-25	7 (23)	NOPI	66.2831	142.8858	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	886-27	2.5 (8)	No Fish Collected	66.6723	142.8766	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	886-28	2 (6)	No Fish Collected	66.6805	144.3445	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 23	3.5 (11)	No Fish Collected	68.6069	144.6578	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 26		ARGR, BURB, RDWF	68.3125	144.2578	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 27		No Fish Collected	68.3725	144.2050	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 28		ARGR, HBWF ¹ , LNSU, RDWF, SLSC	68.4292	144.2417	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 30		ARGR	68.3750	144.2290	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 31		BURB	68.3800	144.2225	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 32		No Fish Collected	67.9422	142.1683	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Arctic Gas 39	2.5 (8)	No Fish Collected	68.4333	144.3833	Ward and Craig 1974

¹Ward and Craig (1974) initially reported broad whitefish present in this lake but Craig and Wells (1975, pages 77-87, and 100-101) reevaluated the identification and determined that they were actually humpback whitefish.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 15 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Yukon	Porcupine	Big	2 (7)	No Fish Collected	67.3144	143.6653	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	Big Fish		HBWF ¹ , NOPI	67.9285	144.1083	Ward and Craig 1974; Craig and Wells 1975
Yukon	Porcupine	Big Rat	1.5 (5)	No Fish Collected	67.1283	143.6029	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	Birch	3.5 (12)	LCIS, NOPI	66.3468	142.6272	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	Grayling	0.5 (1)	No Fish Collected	67.9622	143.1006	Ward and Craig 1974
Yukon	Porcupine	Old John	24 (78)	ARGR, BURB, HBWF ¹ , LKTR, NOPI, SLSC	68.0745	145.0297	Ward and Craig 1974; Craig and Wells 1975; Pearse 1978
Yukon	Porcupine	Rotten Fish Slough	2.5 (8)	NOPI	66.6226	142.9241	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	Sam's Big	2.5 (8)	No Fish Collected	66.9131	143.8796	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Porcupine	Tommy	7 (22)	BRWF, LCIS, NOPI	66.2985	142.5390	Glesne 1986
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Beaver	13 (42)	ARGR, LKTR	62.0389	141.8139	Pearse 1975
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Carden		ARGR, LKCB, SLSC	62.2805	141.1905	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Cirque, Big		No Fish Collected	64.8148	143.5863	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Cirque, Small		No Fish Collected	64.8227	143.5925	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Lake 02		No Fish Collected	65.4692	143.6119	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Ptarmigan	11 (36)	ARGR, BURB, LKTR, LNSU, RDWF, SLSC	61.8567	141.1639	Pearse 1975; Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Rock	63 (207)	ARGR, BURB, LKTR, LNSU, RDWF, SLSC	61.7994	141.2579	Pearse 1975; Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	Seymore		NOPI	65.3340	142.0522	Markis et al. 2004
Yukon	Yukon (upper)	YKC 04-25		LKCB	65.3848	143.4564	Markis et al. 2004
Kuskokwim	Aniak	Aniak	38 (124)	ARCH, ARGR, COHO, LKTR, RDWF, SLSC	60.4623	159.1904	Alt 1977b
Kuskokwim	Swift Fork	Big		NOPI	63.5179	152.5252	Markis et al. 2004
Kuskokwim	Swift Fork	Carey		NOPI	63.4049	152.6023	Markis et al. 2004

¹Ward and Craig (1974) initially reported broad whitefish present in these lakes but Craig and Wells (1975, pages 77-87, and 100-101) reevaluated the identification and determined that they were actually humpback whitefish.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 16 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Kuskokwim	Eek	Eek	2.5 (8)	NOPI	60.2254	160.3252	Alt 1977b
Kuskokwim	Kisaralik	Gold	58.5 (192)	ARCH, ARGR, LKTR, SLSC	60.2145	159.4650	Alt 1977b
Kuskokwim	Kisaralik	Kisaralik	41 (135)	ARCH, ARGR, LKTR.SLSC	60.3219	159.3460	Alt 1977b
Kuskokwim	Swift Fork	Moose, Northwest		No Fish Collected	63.5925	152.7275	Markis et al. 2004
Kuskokwim	Swift Fork	Sprucefish		NOPI	63.5709	152.7121	Markis et al. 2004
Kuskokwim	Stony	Telaquana	130 (426)	ARGR, CHUM, DVAR, LCIS, LKTR, LNSU, NOPI, NSST, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK	60.9448	153.9100	Baxter 1973; Russell 1980
Kuskokwim	Stony	Two	53 (173)	DVAR, LKTR, LNSU, NOPI, NSST, PGWF, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK	61.1295	153.7800	Baxter 1973; Russell 1980
Kuskokwim	Holitna	Whitefish		ARGR, BRWF, LKTR, NOPI, RDWF	60.9528	154.8700	Baxter 1973
Kuskokwim	Kuskokwim	Whitefish	2 (7)	BRWF, CHUM, COHO, HBWF, INCO, LCIS, LNSU, NOPI, RDWF, SOCK	61.3782	160.0227	Harper et al. 2007
Coastal	Aphrewn	Kgun		BRWF, BURB, CHIN, CHUM, HBWF, LCIS, NOPI, PDSM, PINK	61.5711	163.8120	Baxter 1975; Maciolek 1986
Coastal	Arolik	Arolik	56.5 (185)	ARCH, ARGR, COHO, LKTR, RDWF, SOCK	59.4623	161.1017	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Goodnews	Middle Fork, North		ARCH, LKTR, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK	59.4156	160.5803	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Goodnews	Middle Fork, South	23 (75)	AKBF, ARCH, LKTR, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK	59.4003	160.5583	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Goodnews	Asriguat	23 (75)	ARCH, COHO, LKTR, SOCK	59.5154	160.6269	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Goodnews	Canyon	45.5 (150)	ARCH, COHO, LKTR, RDWF, SOCK	59.4298	161.1731	Alt 1977b

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Alaska Department of Fish and Game
 Fisheries Resources Monitoring Program Draft Report, March 2011

Appendix A4 continued, page 17 of 17

Drainage	Basin	Name	Depth m (feet)	Fish Present	Latitude	Longitude	Author
Coastal	Goodnews	Goodnews	39.5 (130)	AKBF, ARCH, BURB, CHUM, LKTR, NOPI, RBTR, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK, TSST	59.4926	160.5506	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Goodnews	Kukaktlim	2 (7)	ARCH, LKTR, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK	59.3434	160.4814	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Kanektok	Kagati	51 (168)	ARCH, ARGR, BURB, LKTR, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK	59.8745	160.0667	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Kanektok	Kanuktik	30.5 (100)	ARCH, CHIN, LKTR, RDWF	59.7101	160.3114	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Kanektok	Klak		ARCH, CHIN, LKTR, SLSC	59.7262	160.4603	Alt 1977b
Coastal	Kanektok	Ohnlik	30.5 (100)	ARCH, LKTR, RDWF, SLSC, SOCK	59.7374	160.2632	Alt 1977b

Appendix A5. List of delegates and guests invited to the November 18-19, 2008 meeting of the Whitefish Strategic Planning Group. Those who were unable to attend are indicated in italics.

Name	Position	Affiliation
Robert Aloysius	RAC Delegate	Yukon Kuskokwim Delta RAC
David Andersen	Subsistence Researcher	Research North
Brandy Berkbigler	Fish Biologist	Tanana Chiefs Conference
Caroline Brown	Subsistence Specialist	Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game
Randy Brown	Fish Biologist	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
<i>John Burr</i>	<i>Fish Biologist</i>	<i>Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game</i>
<i>Richard Carroll, Jr.</i>	<i>RAC Delegate</i>	<i>Eastern Interior RAC</i>
John Chythlook	Fish Biologist	Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game
Kevin Clark	Kuskokwim Fishery Manager	Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game
Dani Evenson	Yukon/Kuskokwim Res. Man.	Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game
Ken Harper	Fish Biologist	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Russ Holder	Federal Fishery Manager	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Jennifer Hooper	Dir. of Fish. & Forest. Res.	Assoc. of Village Council Pres.
Paul Manumik, Sr.	RAC Delegate	Yukon Kuskokwim Delta RAC
Doug Molyneaux	Kuskokwim Research Man.	Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game
<i>Bill Morris</i>	<i>Habitat Biologist</i>	<i>Alaska Dept. of Fish and Game</i>
Stanley Ned	Stakeholder	Koyukuk River Representative
Jenny Pelkola	RAC Delegate	Western Interior RAC
Gene Peltola	Yukon Delta Refuge Manager	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Mike Thalhauser	Fish Biologist	Kuskokwim Native Association
<i>Gary Lawrence</i>	<i>Acting Natural Resources Dir.</i>	<i>Council of Athabascan Tribal Gov.</i>
Jason Hale	Moderator	Yukon River Drainage Fish. Assoc.
Tina Hile	Recorder	Computer Matrix
Liz Williams	Guest	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Richard Cannon	Guest	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Daniel Gillikin	Guest	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

Appendix A6. List of delegates and guests attending the April 23-24, 2009 meeting of the
 Whitefish Strategic Planning Group.

Name	Position	Affiliation
Robert Aloysius	RAC Delegate	Yukon Kuskokwim Delta RAC
Dave Andersen	Subsistence Researcher	Research North
Brandy Berkbigler	Fish Biologist	Tanana Chiefs Conference
Caroline Brown	Subsistence Specialist	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Randy Brown	Fish Biologist	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
John Burr	Fish Biologist	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Richard Carroll Jr.	RAC Delegate	Eastern Interior RAC
John Chythlook	Fish Biologist	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Larry DuBois	Fish Biologist	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Ken Harper	Fish Biologist	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Steve Hayes	State Fisheries Manager	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Russ Holder	Federal Fisheries Manager	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Jennifer Hooper	Dir. of Fish & Fores. Res.	Association of Village Council Pres.
Paul Manumik, Sr.	RAC Delegate	Yukon Kuskokwim Delta RAC
Doug Molyneaux	Kuskokwim Research Mgr.	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Laurie Montour	Dir., Natural Resources	Council of Athabascan Tribal Gov.
Bill Morris	Habitat Biologist	Alaska Department of Natural Res.
Stanley Ned	Stakeholder	Koyukuk River Representative
Jenny Pelkola	RAC Delegate	Western Interior RAC
Gene Peltola	Yukon Delta Refuge Mgr.	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Lily Ray	Subsistence Specialist	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Mike Thalhauser	Fish Biologist	Kuskokwim Native Association
Hale, Jason	Moderator	Yukon River Drainage Fish Assoc
Tina Hile	Recorder	Computer Matrix
Cannon, Richard	Guest	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, OSM
Liz Williams	Guest	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, OSM
Dan Gillikin	Guest	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Audra Brase	Guest	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Dave Esse	Guest	Bureau of Land Management
Jeff Olsen	Guest	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Lisa Stuby	Guest	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
Gary Lawrence	Guest	Council of Athabascan Tribal Gov.